

McGRAW-HILL'S ESSENTIAL

# English Irregular Verbs

A Reference for Beginning  
to Advanced ESL Students

McGRAW-HILL'S ESSENTIAL

English  
Irregular  
Verbs

*This page intentionally left blank*

McGRAW-HILL'S ESSENTIAL

# English Irregular Verbs

MARK LESTER, PH.D. • DANIEL FRANKLIN • TERRY YOKOTA



New York Chicago San Francisco Lisbon London Madrid Mexico City  
Milan New Delhi San Juan Seoul Singapore Sydney Toronto

Copyright © 2010 by Mark Lester, Daniel Franklin, and Terry Yokota. All rights reserved. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

ISBN: 978-0-07-160287-7

MHID: 0-07-160287-9

The material in this eBook also appears in the print version of this title: ISBN: 978-0-07-160286-0, MHID: 0-07-160286-0.

All trademarks are trademarks of their respective owners. Rather than put a trademark symbol after every occurrence of a trademarked name, we use names in an editorial fashion only, and to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark. Where such designations appear in this book, they have been printed with initial caps.

McGraw-Hill eBooks are available at special quantity discounts to use as premiums and sales promotions, or for use in corporate training programs. To contact a representative please e-mail us at [bulksales@mcgraw-hill.com](mailto:bulksales@mcgraw-hill.com).

#### TERMS OF USE

This is a copyrighted work and The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. (“McGrawHill”) and its licensors reserve all rights in and to the work. Use of this work is subject to these terms. Except as permitted under the Copyright Act of 1976 and the right to store and retrieve one copy of the work, you may not decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, reproduce, modify, create derivative works based upon, transmit, distribute, disseminate, sell, publish or sublicense the work or any part of it without McGraw-Hill’s prior consent. You may use the work for your own noncommercial and personal use; any other use of the work is strictly prohibited. Your right to use the work may be terminated if you fail to comply with these terms.

THE WORK IS PROVIDED “AS IS.” MCGRAW-HILL AND ITS LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES OR WARRANTIES AS TO THE ACCURACY, ADEQUACY OR COMPLETENESS OF OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM USING THE WORK, INCLUDING ANY INFORMATION THAT CAN BE ACCESSED THROUGH THE WORK VIA HYPERLINK OR OTHERWISE, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. McGraw-Hill and its licensors do not warrant or guarantee that the functions contained in the work will meet your requirements or that its operation will be uninterrupted or error free. Neither McGraw-Hill nor its licensors shall be liable to you or anyone else for any inaccuracy, error or omission, regardless of cause, in the work or for any damages resulting therefrom. McGraw-Hill has no responsibility for the content of any information accessed through the work. Under no circumstances shall McGraw-Hill and/or its licensors be liable for any indirect, incidental, special, punitive, consequential or similar damages that result from the use of or inability to use the work, even if any of them has been advised of the possibility of such damages. This limitation of liability shall apply to any claim or cause whatsoever whether such claim or cause arises in contract, tort or otherwise.

# Contents

Preface vii

## **The English Irregular Verb** 1

- ▶ *Summaries of verb formation, tense usage, complementation, and phrasal verbs*

Regular vs. Irregular Verbs 1

Verb Forms and Tense Usage 1

The Six Basic Verb Forms 1

Base Form 1

Present 2

Past 3

Infinitive 4

Present Participle 5

Past Participle 5

Tense Formation and Usage 6

The Three Simple Tenses 6

The Three Perfect Tenses 7

The Three Progressive Tenses 8

The Intensive Tenses 9

The Passive Voice 10

Verb Complements 10

Complement Types 12

Single Grammatical Element Complements 12

Multiple Grammatical Element Complements 13

Phrasal Verbs 13

Separable and Inseparable Phrasal Verbs 14

The Most Common Phrasal Particles 16

Verbs of Motion 17

Expressions 17

CHART *Guide to Conjugations* 18

CHART *Guide to Complements and Phrasal Verbs* 19

## **188 English Irregular Verbs** 21

- ▶ *Alphabetically ordered, with conjugations, complements, phrasal verbs, and expressions*

*Top 30 Verbs: Full page of examples adjoining select conjugation/complement pages*

## **Irregular Verb Form Index** 241

- ▶ *Index showing the base form of all irregular verb forms in the book*

*This page intentionally left blank*

# Preface

*McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs* contains basic conjugations and comprehensive usage patterns for 188 irregular verbs—all the irregular verbs that you are likely to encounter in even the most extensive reading. We have excluded only archaic and rarely used verbs, like *shrive* (“offer the religious rite of confession to”) and *smite* (“to attack and kill/defeat,” usually encountered only in the King James Bible of 1611).

In addition to the basic conjugation of each verb, *McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs* provides two unique features:

- **A complete listing of the complements for each verb**

Verb complements are grammatical structures that verbs use to make correct, meaningful sentences. Irregular verbs in English have 16 basic complements, plus dozens of combinations of these. For instance, the verb *make*, when it means “force, cause,” uses two complements together: an object and an infinitive. The infinitive, however, must be in its base form, that is, used without the *to* that normally accompanies an infinitive.

OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE      The teacher made **the students** *sit quietly*.

Most English learners, even advanced ones, make the mistake of using *to* with the infinitive, because that is the more common complement. *McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs* and its companion, *The Big Book of English Verbs*, are the only books that provide the correct complement in a useful format.

- **A listing of the important phrasal verb constructions for each verb**

Phrasal verbs are idiomatic combinations of verbs plus adverbs or prepositions. For example, the phrasal verb *show up* can mean “to arrive,” even though nothing in the meaning of *show* or *up* would lead you to expect this meaning.

Moreover, there are important grammatical differences between phrasal verbs that consist of a verb + an adverb (separable phrasal verbs) and those that consist of a verb + a preposition (inseparable phrasal verbs). If the second element in a phrasal verb is an adverb, the adverb can (and in some cases **MUST**) be placed after the object. If the second element is a preposition, however, it can **NEVER** be moved away from the verb. *McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs* not only gives the meaning of every phrasal verb, but also indicates which combinations are separable and which are inseparable.

A 2007 study by Harvard scientists revealed that, over the centuries, English irregular verbs have been slowly becoming regular. *Help* and *work* were once irregular verbs! The scientists predict that *wed* will probably be the next irregular verb to become completely regular: *Wed ~ wed ~ have wed* will become *wed ~ wedded ~ have wedded*. The more common irregular verbs, like *be* and *come*, will take thousands of years to become regular. In the meantime, you have *McGraw-Hill's Essential English Irregular Verbs* to help you use all of these important verbs correctly.

Mark Lester  
Daniel Franklin  
Terry Yokota



*This page intentionally left blank*

# The English Irregular Verb

## REGULAR VS. IRREGULAR VERBS

A **regular verb** forms its past tense and past participle by adding *-d* or *-ed* to its base form. This ending may be pronounced /d/ (*cared, happened, viewed*), /ʊd/ (*committed, needed, listed*), or /t/ (*mixed, searched, slipped*). See pages 3–4 for details.

An **irregular verb** forms its past tense or past participle, or both, in an unpredictable way: by adding no ending at all, by changing the vowel of the base form, by adding a different ending, or by using a combination of these methods (*let ~ let ~ have let, meet ~ met ~ have met, swim ~ swam ~ swum, blow ~ blew ~ have blown*).

A verb is irregular based on its pronunciation, not on its spelling; for example, *lay* (*laid ~ have laid*) and *pay* (*paid ~ have paid*) are regular, because they add /d/ to their base forms for their past tense and past participle—like *stay* (*stayed ~ have stayed*)—even though the *ayed* is spelled *aid*.

Compound verbs, like *overeat* (< *eat*), *outsell* (< *sell*), and *withhold* (< *hold*), form their past tenses and past participles like their root verbs; for example, *overeat ~ overate ~ have overeaten*. A few high-frequency compound verbs, like *broadcast*, *overcome*, and *understand*, are included in the 188 irregular verbs presented here.

## VERB FORMS AND TENSE USAGE

### The Six Basic Verb Forms

Six basic verb forms are used to create the entire tense system of English: base form, present, past, infinitive, present participle, and past participle. These forms are illustrated in the following chart by the regular verb *walk* and the irregular verb *fly*.

BASE FORM	walk	fly
PRESENT	walk   walks	fly   flies
PAST	walked	flew
INFINITIVE	to walk	to fly
PRESENT PARTICIPLE	walking	flying
PAST PARTICIPLE	walked	flown

See “Guide to Conjugations” on page 18.

### Base Form

The base form of a verb is its form in a dictionary entry. For example, if you looked up *sang*, the dictionary would refer you to the base form *sing*.

The base form is also the source (or base) for the present (with a few exceptions), infinitive, and present participle of the verb, whether the verb is regular or irregular.

The base form is used as a verb in three ways.

(1) It follows certain helping verbs, the most important being the **modal auxiliary verbs**, or **modals** for short: *can/could, may/might, will/would, shall/should, and must*. (Modal verbs themselves have no base form, infinitive, present participle, or past participle; they have only present and past forms.) Note the base form of the verb *be* in the following sentences.

## 2 VERB FORMS AND TENSE USAGE

I may **be** a little late.  
He will **be** in New York all week.  
You must **be** more careful.

Other verbs followed by the base form of a verb include *dare* (with *not*), *need* (with *not*), and *help*.

We need not **be** silent on the issue.

- (2) The base form is used in imperatives (commands).

**Be** good!  
**Come** here, please.  
**Ring** the bell.

- (3) Less commonly, the base form is used as a complement of certain verbs.

OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE    The queen made **the guests wait** in the hall.

A base-form infinitive is an infinitive minus the *to*. If an infinitive including the word *to* were substituted for the base-form infinitive in the example above, the resulting sentence would be ungrammatical.

✗ The queen made **the guests to wait** in the hall.

### Present

With the sole exception of the verb *be*, the present form of all verbs, including irregular verbs, is derived directly from the base form. The main difference between the present and base forms is that the third-person singular present form adds *-s* or *-es* to the base form of the verb; all other present forms are identical to the base form.

The base form of *be* is different from all of its present tense forms.

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
FIRST PERSON	<b>I am</b>	<b>we are</b>
SECOND PERSON	<b>you are</b>	<b>you are</b>
THIRD PERSON	<b>he/she/it is</b>	<b>they are</b>

Both the pronunciation and the spelling of the third-person singular present ending are predictable. If the base form ends in a sibilant sound (*s*, *z*, *x*, *sh*, *ch*, *tch*, or *j* (as in *judge*)), the ending is pronounced as a separate syllable rhyming with *buzz*. The ending is spelled *-es*, unless the base form already ends in *-e*, in which case only *-s* is added.

BASE FORM	THIRD-PERSON SINGULAR PRESENT FORM
lose	loses
freeze	freezes
beseech	beseeches
catch	catches

If the base form ends in a voiceless consonant sound other than a sibilant, the ending is pronounced /s/ and is spelled *-es*. The voiceless consonants are usually spelled with a *p*, *t*, *ck*, *k*, *f*, or *gh* (when pronounced /f/).

keep	keeps
beat	beats
seek	seeks
take	takes

If the base form ends in a voiced consonant other than a sibilant or in a pronounced vowel (as opposed to a silent final *-e*), the ending is pronounced /z/ and is spelled *-s*.

forbid	forbids
bend	bends
dig	digs
feel	feels
swim	swims
mean	means
prove	proves
pay	pays
flee	flees
fly	flies
throw	throws
strew	strews

Note that if the base form ends in *-y* without a preceding vowel, the *-y* changes to *-ie* before the *-s* ending (see *fly* above).

A few verbs have irregular third-person singular present forms.

be	is
have	has

Two verbs have irregular pronunciations in the third-person singular present form.

do	<b>does</b> (rhymes with <i>buzz</i> )
say	<b>says</b> (rhymes with <i>fez</i> )

## Past

There are two types of past forms: regular and irregular.

Regular verbs form the past tense by adding *-ed* to the base form (or simply *-d* if the base form already ends in *-e*).

BASE FORM	REGULAR PAST FORM
open	opened
place	placed

The regular past ending has three different, but completely predictable, pronunciations. If the base form ends in a /t/ or /d/ sound, the *-ed* is pronounced as a separate syllable rhyming with *bud*.

BASE FORM	PAST FORM PRONOUNCED AS A SEPARATE SYLLABLE
vote	voted
decide	decided

If the base form ends in a voiceless consonant sound other than /t/, the *-ed* is pronounced /t/. The final voiceless consonants are usually spelled with a *p*, *ck*, *k*, *s*, *sh*, *ch*, *tch*, *x*, *f*, or *gh* (when pronounced /f/).

BASE FORM	PAST FORM PRONOUNCED AS /t/
tap	tapped
attack	attacked
miss	missed
match	matched
cough	coughed

#### 4 VERB FORMS AND TENSE USAGE

Note that if the base form ends in a single consonant preceded by a stressed short vowel, the consonant is usually doubled to form the past: *permit ~ permitted, stop ~ stopped*.

If the base form ends in a pronounced vowel or in a voiced consonant sound other than /d/, the *-ed* is pronounced /d/. The voiced consonants are usually spelled with a *b, g, z, j, m, n, l, or r*.

BASE FORM	PAST FORM PRONOUNCED AS /d/
tie	<b>tied</b>
enjoy	<b>enjoyed</b>
kill	<b>killed</b>
care	<b>cared</b>

Note that if the base form ends in *-y* without a preceding vowel, the *-y* changes to *-ie* before the *-d* ending (*cry ~ cried*). Also note the spellings of the past forms of *lay* and *pay*: *laid* and *paid*, respectively.

The past forms of irregular verbs reflect older patterns of forming the past tense. These patterns have merged to such an extent that it is not practical to learn the past forms of irregular verbs on the basis of their historical patterns. Similarities exist, however, in how some irregular verbs form the past tense.

VOWEL CHANGE	ring	<b>rang</b>	sing	<b>sang</b>		
VOWEL CHANGE + -d	sell	<b>sold</b>	tell	<b>told</b>		
VOWEL CHANGE + -t	feel	<b>felt</b>	kneel	<b>knelt</b>		
	keep	<b>kept</b>	sleep	<b>slept</b>	sweep	<b>swept</b>
NO CHANGE	bet	<b>bet</b>	put	<b>put</b>	rid	<b>rid</b>

Following are the past forms of the 13 most common verbs in English, all irregular.

BASE FORM	PAST FORM
be	<b>was   were</b>
have	<b>had</b>
do	<b>did</b>
say	<b>said</b> (rhymes with <i>fed</i> )
make	<b>made</b>
go	<b>went</b>
take	<b>took</b>
come	<b>came</b>
see	<b>saw</b>
know	<b>knew</b>
give	<b>gave</b>
get	<b>got</b>
find	<b>found</b>

### Infinitive

The infinitive of a verb consists of *to* + its base form. There are no exceptions—even the verb *be* is regular: *to be*.

BASE FORM	INFINITIVE
be	<b>to be</b>
fly	<b>to fly</b>
spend	<b>to spend</b>

Infinitives are used as complements of certain verbs.

I would like **to meet** your friend.  
They invited us **to spend** the night.

## Present Participle

The present participle is formed by adding *-ing* to the base form.

BASE FORM	PRESENT PARTICIPLE
be	<b>being</b>
do	<b>doing</b>
fly	<b>flying</b>
spend	<b>spending</b>

Note that if a verb ends in a single consonant preceded by a stressed short vowel, the consonant is usually doubled: *bet ~ betting, dig ~ digging, forbid ~ forbidding*. If a verb ends in silent *-e*, the *-e* is dropped before the *-ing* ending: *come ~ coming, have ~ having, write ~ writing*.

The present participle is used in two ways. By far the more common is after a form of the verb *be* in the progressive tenses.

The kids were **going** to the beach.  
I am **flying** to Chicago tomorrow.

Less common is the present participle's use as a complement of certain verbs.

I hate **doing** the dishes every night.  
I saw Holly **speaking** with Christopher.

## Past Participle

There are two types of past participles: regular and irregular.

Regular past participles are formed in exactly the same way as the regular past, that is, by adding *-ed* to the base form. To distinguish the two forms, remember that the past form can occur by itself, but the past participle almost always occurs after a form of *be* or *have*.

Like irregular past forms, irregular past participle forms are unpredictable. There is one generalization, however, that we can make about them. In older periods of English, most irregular past participles ended in *-en*. Today, about one third of irregular past participles still retain this *-en* ending. Thus, if an irregular verb form has an *-en* (or *-n*) ending, we know it is a past participle.

BASE FORM	PAST PARTICIPLE
choose	<b>chosen</b>
eat	<b>eaten</b>
fly	<b>flown</b>
see	<b>seen</b>
speak	<b>spoken</b>

Past participles are used in three ways in English.

- (1) They are used in the perfect tenses after the helping verb *have*.

They have **flown** in from Pittsburgh for the wedding.  
We had **shut** the window earlier.  
He will have **broken** every record.

- (2) Past participles are used in passive sentences after the helping verb *be*.

Skirmishes are being **fought** at the border.  
Her play was **seen** by thousands of people.

- (3) Much less common is the past participle's use as a complement of certain verbs.

We need the car **taken** to the garage for an oil change.

## Tense Formation and Usage

The term **tense** can have several different meanings, but we use **tense** to refer to any of the nine different verb constructions that result when the three logical time divisions (present, past, and future) are integrated with the three aspect categories of verbs (simple, perfect, and progressive—*simple* here means that it is not perfect or progressive). These nine tenses are illustrated in the following chart, with the first-person singular form of *fly*.

	SIMPLE	PERFECT	PROGRESSIVE
PRESENT	I fly	I have flown	I am flying
PAST	I flew	I had flown	I was flying
FUTURE	I will fly	I will have flown	I will be flying

### The Three Simple Tenses

#### PRESENT TENSE

The most confusing feature of the present tense for English learners is that the simple present tense does not actually signify present time. Its three main uses are the following: (1) making factual statements and generalizations, (2) describing habitual actions, and (3) describing predictable future events or actions.

(1) The simple present tense is used to state objective facts that are not restricted by time.

A mile **is** 5,280 feet.  
The sun **rises** in the east and **sets** in the west.

Similarly, the simple present tense is used to state facts that are true for the foreseeable future.

She **teaches** algebra.

This sentence means, “She hasn’t always taught algebra, and at some point in the future, she may teach another subject. Nevertheless, it is likely that she will continue teaching algebra indefinitely.” Contrast this sentence with the following one, which uses the present progressive tense.

She **is teaching** algebra.

This sentence means, “She is only teaching algebra temporarily, and she expects to teach another subject eventually.”

The simple present tense is also used to make generalizations that are considered valid for the foreseeable future.

I **know** Latin and Greek.  
Sneezing **spreads** germs.

(2) The simple present tense is used to describe habitual actions.

Bob **reads** his e-mail first thing in the morning.

This sentence describes what Bob normally does first thing in the morning. It does not mean that Bob is reading his e-mail now, at this very moment. The sentence would still be valid if Bob were on vacation and hadn’t read his e-mail in a week.

(3) The simple present tense is often used for near-future events or actions that one expects to happen.

Our flight **leaves** at nine.  
I **go** home on Sunday.

Note that the simple present tense is not used for uncertain future events. For example, it is not used to describe future weather.

✗ It **freezes** tonight.

### PAST TENSE

The simple past tense describes an event or action that was completed before the present moment in time; that is, the event or action has already taken place. The past tense can refer to a single point in past time.

I **mowed** the lawn yesterday afternoon.

The past tense can also refer to a span of time in the past, as long as it was completed before the present.

Ira **sang** in the choir for nearly 30 years.

This sentence means that Ira is no longer singing in the choir at this time.

In addition, the simple past tense has inherited one of the functions of the subjunctive from older periods of English: indicating that the speaker is talking hypothetically or even contrary to fact. This hypothetical use of the past tense does NOT indicate past time. Its most common use is in IF-CLAUSES.

If I **were** you, I **would** be sure that I **was** finished on time.

The use of *were* rather than the expected *was* survives from an old subjunctive form. Notice also that the other two verbs in the sentence are in the past tense, even though the sentence does not refer to past time.

### FUTURE TENSE

The simple future tense consists of the helping verb *will* followed by the base form of the main verb.

I **will take** a taxi to the airport.  
They **will meet** us at the restaurant.

The helping verb *will* is one of the nine modal auxiliary verbs: *can/could*, *may/might*, *will/would*, *shall/should*, and *must*. Although *will* is used to form the future tense, any of the other eight modals can refer to future time.

I **can take** a taxi to the airport.  
I **could take** a taxi to the airport.  
I **may take** a taxi to the airport.  
I **must take** a taxi to the airport.

Each of the nine modals has its own range of meanings, allowing English speakers to make a number of subtly different statements about the possibility, certainty, desirability, or necessity of a future action.

### The Three Perfect Tenses

The three perfect tenses consist of a form of the helping verb *have* followed by the past participle of the main verb. The present tense form of *have* is used for the present perfect, the past tense form for the past perfect, and the future tense form for the future perfect.

#### PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

The present perfect tense consists of *have* or *has* followed by the past participle of the main verb. This tense is used to describe an action that began in the past and has continued up



to the present time, with the implication that it will continue into the future. The best way to understand the present perfect tense is to compare it to the past tense.

PAST TENSE

John **took** a bus to work for five years.

PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

John **has taken** a bus to work for five years.

According to the past tense sentence, John no longer takes a bus to work; he is retired or he uses another means of transportation to get to work. According to the present perfect tense sentence, John still takes a bus to work and is expected to continue doing so into the foreseeable future.

### PAST PERFECT TENSE

The past perfect tense consists of *had* followed by the past participle of the main verb. The most common use of this tense is to emphasize that an event in the past was completed before a more recent event took place.

My parents **had left** for the airport before my plane landed.

This sentence describes two past-time events. The first event is the parents' leaving for the airport, and the second event is the plane landing. The use of the past perfect tense makes it clear that the first event was completed before the second one occurred. Note that the events can also be stated in reverse order.

Before my plane landed, my parents **had left** for the airport.

### FUTURE PERFECT TENSE

The future perfect tense consists of *will have* followed by the past participle of the main verb. This tense, which is rarely used, describes a future action or event that will be completed BEFORE a second future action, event, or time. The following sentence uses the future perfect tense to describe an event completed before a second event.

The game **will have begun** before we get to the stadium.

Note that the two events can also be stated in reverse order.

Before we get to the stadium, the game **will have begun**.

The following sentence uses the future perfect tense to describe an action completed before a specific time in the future.

They **will have left** the deli by one o'clock.

## The Three Progressive Tenses

The progressive tenses consist of a form of the helping verb *be* followed by the present participle of the main verb. The present progressive uses the present tense of *be*, the past progressive uses the past tense of *be*, and the future progressive uses the future tense of *be*.

The progressive tenses are used to describe an action in progress (hence the name **progressive**) at some present, past, or future time.

### PRESENT PROGRESSIVE TENSE

The present progressive tense consists of *am*, *are*, or *is* followed by the present participle of the main verb. This tense can describe an action at the precise moment that the sentence is spoken.

Turn the music down! I **am reading** a book.

The present progressive tense can also refer to a span of time that includes the present.

The Cardinals **are winning** 4–1.

In addition, the tense is often used to describe future plans or events.

We **are going** to Paris this June.

Hurry, the taxi **is coming** in ten minutes.

### PAST PROGRESSIVE TENSE

The past progressive tense consists of *was* or *were* followed by the present participle of the main verb. This tense refers to an action that took place at or during some time in the past, whether it occurred at a specific moment or during a span of time in the past.

I **was sitting** at my desk by 9 o'clock.

During the game, she **was knitting** a scarf.

The time in the past can be defined by another event.

We **were eating** dinner when we heard the news.

The past progressive tense can also be used in an adverbial clause.

We heard the news while we **were eating** dinner.

### FUTURE PROGRESSIVE TENSE

The future progressive tense consists of *will be* followed by the present participle of the main verb. This tense describes an activity that will occur at some time in the future, whether it will occur at a specific moment or, more commonly, during a span of time in the future.

Their plane **will be leaving** at 6:35.

During the school year, I **will be spending** every weekend studying.

Often, the future time is defined by a present tense adverbial clause.

Dad **will be sitting** on a bench while we are shopping.

## The Intensive Tenses

The so-called intensive tenses consist of a form of the helping verb *do* followed by the base form of the main verb. The present intensive tense is formed with *do* or *does*, and the past intensive tense is formed with *did*. There is no future intensive tense, nor is the intensive used in the progressive tenses.

The intensive tenses are used in three ways.

- (1) They emphasize the fact that the action of the verb is or was actually performed.

She **does swim** for an hour every morning.

I **did read** the novel.

- (2) The intensive tenses are used with *not* to form the negative of the simple present and past tenses.

They **do not go** to the library anymore.

We **did not see** Larry at the mall.

- (3) The intensive tenses are used to ask simple yes/no questions.

**Does** the teacher **speak** loudly enough?

**Did** all the children **write** about their summer vacation?

## The Passive Voice

In traditional grammar, verbs have **voice**. Voice is determined by whether the subject is the performer of the action of the verb (**active voice**) or the receiver of the action (**passive voice**). Compare the following sentences.

ACTIVE VOICE	The dog <b>bit</b> the man.
PASSIVE VOICE	The man <b>was bitten</b> by the dog.

In the active voice sentence, the subject (the dog) performs the action of biting. In the passive voice sentence, the subject (the man) does not perform the action of biting; instead, he is the receiver of the action. The *by* phrase is not necessary and is, in fact, usually not used.

The passive voice is easily recognized, because it uses a form of the helping verb *be* immediately followed by the past participle form of the main verb—a combination found only in passive voice sentences.

PRESENT TENSE PASSIVE	My elbow <b>is hurt</b> .
PAST TENSE PASSIVE	My elbow <b>was hurt</b> .
FUTURE TENSE PASSIVE	My elbow <b>will be hurt</b> .

The progressive tenses may be used in the passive voice, although the future progressive tense usually sounds awkward.

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE TENSE PASSIVE	A movie <b>is being shown</b> .
PAST PROGRESSIVE TENSE PASSIVE	A movie <b>was being shown</b> .
FUTURE PROGRESSIVE TENSE PASSIVE	? A movie <b>will be being shown</b> .

The passive voice has two primary uses.

(1) It is used to switch attention from the subject of an active voice sentence to another part of the sentence (usually, but not always, the direct object).

ACTIVE VOICE	<b>The authors</b> sent the manuscript to Marisa.
PASSIVE VOICE	<b>The manuscript</b> was sent to Marisa.
PASSIVE VOICE	<b>Marisa</b> was sent the manuscript.

(2) The passive voice is used when the performer of the verb's action is not known.

This wool was spun in Italy.  
The car was stolen yesterday afternoon.

## VERB COMPLEMENTS

We use the term **complement** as a collective word for all the different grammatical structures required by verbs to make a grammatical sentence. **Complement** is much broader than the term **transitive**. In traditional grammar, a transitive verb must be followed by a direct or indirect object. The term **complement**, however, includes not only objects, but predicate adjectives, predicate nouns, infinitives, several types of clauses, and several types of adverbs. A verb may require one complement or more than one complement to make a grammatical sentence. Many intransitive verbs require no complement at all, for example, the intransitive verb *wept* in *John wept*.

The verb *put* with the sense “place, set” takes the double complement OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE, illustrated by the following sentence.

I put my keys *on the dresser*.

If either complement is deleted, the sentence is ungrammatical.

- ✗ I put *on the dresser*.
- ✗ I put *my keys*.

When you use the verb *put* to mean “place, set,” you must put SOMETHING (an object) SOMEWHERE (an adverb of place).

Most English verbs may be used with more than one type of complement. The choice of complement type is determined by the particular meaning of a verb. If the meaning of the verb changes, the complement type(s) may change too, and vice versa: If the complement type changes, the verb’s meaning often changes.

To illustrate the interconnection between verb meaning and complement type, consider the complements for the verb *hide*.

<p><b>hide</b> <i>keep oneself out of sight, conceal oneself</i></p>	<p>The kids were hiding behind the tree. The thief hid in an abandoned warehouse.</p>
<p><b>hide</b> _____ <i>put out of sight, conceal</i> OBJECT</p>	<p>The old lady hid <b>her money</b> under her mattress. Janet hid <b>her face</b> behind the newspaper.</p>
<p><b>hide</b> _____ <i>keep secret</i> OBJECT WH-CLAUSE</p>	<p>I tried to hide <b>my confusion</b> by changing the subject. They wanted to hide <b>what they had done</b>.</p>
<p><b>hide</b> _____ <i>keep from being seen</i> OBJECT PASSIVE</p>	<p>A sign hid <b>the entrance to his office</b>. My iPod had been hidden by a stack of books.</p>

There are as many entries for a verb as there are distinct meanings, four in the case of *hide*. Each entry has its own group of complements that can be used with that particular meaning, including the possibility of no complement, as in the first entry for *hide*.

If a verb is followed by a blank line (\_\_\_\_), the verb with that particular meaning requires a complement to make the sentence grammatical. The types of complements that the meaning requires are given in small capital letters as subentries. For example, the third meaning of *hide* (“keep secret”) can take either of two different complements: an OBJECT or a WH-CLAUSE (a noun clause beginning with a *wh*-word). To the right of the complement type are one or more sentences illustrating use of the complement. The words of the sentence that correspond to the complement are in bold. Using the third entry for *hide*, **my confusion** is an example of an OBJECT complement and **what they had done** is an example of a WH-CLAUSE complement. (See “Guide to Complements and Phrasal Verbs” on page 19.)

If a verb is NOT followed by a blank line, it is **intransitive**, that is, it does not require a complement to make the sentence grammatical. In this book, the intransitive meanings of a verb are listed before the meanings that require complements. In the example of *hide*, the fact that the first meaning (“keep oneself out of sight, conceal oneself”) is not followed by a blank line means that the verb with this particular meaning is intransitive. In the example sentence *The kids were hiding behind the tree*, the adverbial expression *behind the tree* is not obligatory; the sentence would still be grammatical if we deleted it.

The kids were hiding.

Most of the complement types in this book will be familiar to you, but some may require further explanation. Following is a list of special terms that you will encounter in the description of complements.

**THAT-CLAUSE** This is a noun clause beginning with *that*.

I thought **that dinner was good, but a little too heavy**.

**PRESENT PARTICIPLE** This term includes both present participles and gerunds (present participles modified by a possessive noun or pronoun).

Nothing beats **having lots of money in your wallet**. (PRESENT PARTICIPLE)  
That beats **my trying to do it myself**. (GERUND)

**WH-CLAUSE** This is a noun clause beginning with a *wh*-word (*who, whom, whose, what, which, when, where, why, and how* (which does not actually begin with *wh*)), as well as compounds of these words (*whoever, whomever, whatever, etc.*).

Did you hear **who won the game**?  
We will grow **what sells the best**.  
They will drink **whatever is available**.

**WH-INFINITIVE** This is a noun clause beginning with a *wh*-word followed by an infinitive.

I told them **where to go**.  
Dad taught us **how to tie knots**.

## Complement Types

This book uses 16 basic, or single-element, complement types, which appear in bold in the example sentences. Many of these basic complement types can be combined and used together.

### Single Grammatical Element Complements

ADVERB OF TIME	The fiscal year runs <b>from July 1 to June 30</b> .
ADVERB OF PLACE	He felt <b>in his pockets</b> for the key.
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM	The refugees fled <b>into the woods</b> .
ADVERB OF MANNER	He reads <b>too softly for everyone to hear</b> .
OBJECT	I hurt <b>my shoulder</b> .
for/in/of/to/with/etc. OBJECT	The condemned man was pleading <b>for his life</b> . The problem lies <b>with senior management</b> .
REFLEXIVE PRONOUN	I flung <b>myself</b> into jazz.
PREDICATE NOUN	Her father was a <b>famous artist</b> .
PREDICATE ADJECTIVE	The moon was <b>bright</b> .
INFINITIVE	We sought <b>to find a better solution for the problem</b> .
THAT-CLAUSE	The police proved <b>that the driver was lying</b> .
WH-CLAUSE	We will soon know <b>who will get the job</b> . We will soon know <b>where the new office will be</b> .
WH-INFINITIVE	The author forgot <b>how to put the quotation marks</b> . I forget <b>how to change my password</b> .
PRESENT PARTICIPLE	I can't stand <b>not knowing what happened</b> .
PAST PARTICIPLE	We felt <b>overwhelmed by the experience</b> .
DIRECT QUOTATION	<b>"Good morning,"</b> she said. <b>"We're glad you're here."</b>

## Multiple Grammatical Element Complements

The following multiple element complements are commonly used. One complement (usually the first) is in bold and the other in bold italic.

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE	We left <b>the children</b> <i>at home</i> .
OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM	He drove <b>us</b> <i>to the station</i> . A policeman directed <b>the traffic</b> <i>onto a side street</i> .
INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT	The driver gave <b>us</b> <b>directions</b> . He did <b>us</b> <b>a big favor</b> .
TO PARAPHRASE	The driver gave <b>directions</b> <i>to us</i> .
FOR PARAPHRASE	He did <b>a big favor</b> <i>for us</i> .
OBJECT + PREDICATE NOUN	The accident left <b>him</b> <b>a broken man</b> .
OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE	The movie left <b>me</b> <b>confused</b> .
OBJECT + INFINITIVE	I found <b>the new job</b> <b>to have its limitations</b> .
OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE	I had <b>the kids</b> <b>put away their toys</b> .
OBJECT + THAT-CLAUSE	We bet <b>five dollars</b> <b>that you can't eat the entire cake</b> .
OBJECT + WH-CLAUSE	I told <b>my friends</b> <b>what they should expect</b> .
OBJECT + WH-INFINITIVE	I told <b>my friends</b> <b>what to expect</b> .
OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE	I caught <b>them</b> <b>sleeping on the job</b> .
OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE	Someone must have seen <b>the car</b> <b>stolen</b> .

Other combinations may be used by certain verbs. Note that OBJECT is divided into INDIRECT OBJECT and DIRECT OBJECT complements for certain verbs, like *give* and *do* above.

## PHRASAL VERBS

A **phrasal verb** is a verb + particle (an adverb or preposition) combination that has a meaning different from the combined meanings of the verb and particle. For example, the verb *put* can mean “place, set,” “insert,” “cause to be in a certain condition/state,” and “express, say.” When combined with *on*, it can have several different meanings. Four of the meanings for *put on* are given here with example sentences.

<i>deceive</i> [someone]	Don't believe him; he's just <b>putting</b> you <b>on</b> .
<i>dress in</i> [clothing]	Will I need to <b>put</b> my coat <b>on</b> ?
<i>add</i>	Uncle Nelson has <b>put on</b> quite a bit of weight.
<i>start</i> [something] playing	We <b>put on</b> some rock music for Dad.

None of the ordinary meanings of *put* and *on* indicate that these words used together would have the meanings above. That is why we call phrasal verbs **idiomatic**.

English abounds with phrasal verbs. In fact, there are many more phrasal verbs in English than nonphrasal verbs. Because they are idiomatic, phrasal verbs can be difficult for English learners.

Not all verb + particle combinations are phrasal verbs. In some cases, the particle is used as a preposition that doesn't change the basic meaning of the verb. *Dive for* is an example.

<b>dive</b> _____ <i>plunge quickly, lunge</i>	The shortstop dove <b>for the ball</b> .
<i>for</i> OBJECT	

In the sentence above, *for* doesn't change the meaning of *dive*. For this reason, *dive for* is not considered a phrasal verb, and it is included in the Complements section instead.

## 14 PHRASAL VERBS

Some verbs, when followed by a complement, must always be used with a particular preposition; for example, *cling* is always used with *to*.

**cling** \_\_\_\_\_ *adhere, hold on tightly*  
to OBJECT

He clung **to the ledge** until he was rescued.  
The ivy was clinging **to the wall**.

Since *cling* must always be used with *to* when it is followed by a complement, *cling to* is included in the Complements section.

## Separable and Inseparable Phrasal Verbs

Many phrasal verbs take no object.

**catch on** *become popular*

Jazz caught on in the early 1900s.

**give out** *wear out, stop operating*

The refrigerator gave out after 21 years.

For these phrasal verbs, the particle must be placed immediately after the verb.

Most phrasal verbs, however, take an object. For some of these, the particle can be placed after the object—away from the verb—and for others, the particle must be placed directly after the verb. There are no simple rules for determining whether the particle is placed after the verb or after the object.

Generally, if the particle is considered a preposition, it must be placed after the verb; this type of phrasal verb is called **inseparable**. However, if the particle is considered an adverb, it can, and sometimes **MUST**, be placed after the object; this type of phrasal verb is called **separable**. Most phrasal verbs are separable.

INSEPARABLE PHRASAL VERB

Our success **is riding on** the merger. (“depend on”)

SEPARABLE PHRASAL VERB

My brother **is putting on** his coat. (“dress in”)

In the first sentence, *on* is considered a preposition, and therefore it cannot be placed after the object *the merger*.

**X** Our success **is riding** the merger **on**.

In the second example, *on* is considered an adverb, and therefore it can be placed after the object *his coat*.

My brother **is putting** his coat **on**.

For separable phrasal verbs, the particle can be placed after the verb or after the object. There is an important exception, however: If the object is a pronoun, the particle **MUST** be placed after the object.

My brother **is putting** it **on**.

**X** My brother **is putting on** it.

You can test whether a phrasal verb is separable or inseparable by using a pronoun as its object: If the particle **MUST** be placed after the pronoun object, the phrasal verb is separable; otherwise, it is inseparable.

Note that if the object of a separable phrasal verb is a long noun phrase, it is better to place the particle after the verb.

Don't **throw away** the lamp that I spent four hours fixing.

? Don't **throw** the lamp that I spent four hours fixing **away**.

You can often determine whether a phrasal verb is separable by knowing whether the particle is considered an adverb or a preposition. In examples on the preceding page, *on* is used both as a preposition (*ride on*) and as an adverb (*put on*). However, some particles are almost always used as prepositions; these generally form inseparable phrasal verbs.

across	into
after	of
against	to
at	upon
between	with
for	

The club **leaped at** Kyle's offer.  
 X The club **leaped** Kyle's offer **at**.  
 Acid was **eating into** the countertop.  
 X Acid was **eating** the countertop **into**.

Some particles are almost always used as adverbs; these particles generally form separable phrasal verbs.

ahead	forth
aside	in
away	off
back	out
down	up

We **put off** the meeting until Friday.  
 We **put** the meeting **off** until Friday.  
 We **put it off**.  
 A young attorney **drew up** my will.  
 A young attorney **drew** my will **up**.  
 A young attorney **drew** it **up**.

Other particles are separable with some verbs and inseparable with others.

about	on
along	over
around	through
behind	under
by	

See the examples with *ride on* and *put on* on the previous page.

To indicate a separable phrasal verb, a blank line with **SEP** is used for the complement (object).

<b>break</b> <u>SEP</u> <b>up</b> put an end to	Two students broke the fight up.
	Two students broke up the fight.
	Two students broke it up.

An inseparable phrasal verb is indicated by a blank line (without **SEP**) after the particle.

<b>break for</b> _____ interrupt one's activities for	Let's break for lunch at 12 o'clock.
---	--------------------------------------

A phrasal verb may have more than one particle. If there are two or more particles, the last particle is almost always a preposition with its own object. For phrasal verbs like this, the object follows the last particle.

<b>break up with</b> _____ end a romance with	Allison broke up with Todd.
---	-----------------------------



## The Most Common Phrasal Particles

Following is a list, with examples, of the particles most commonly used in phrasal verbs.

### across

come across \_\_\_\_\_ *find by accident* She **came across** her high school yearbook.

### after

keep after \_\_\_\_\_ *nag, harass* Mom **keeps after** us about our homework.

### along

bring SEP along \_\_\_\_\_ *have [someone] come along* Be sure to **bring** a friend **along** on the tour.

### around

get around \_\_\_\_\_ *avoid* He **got around** the problem by installing new software.

### aside

cast SEP aside \_\_\_\_\_ *discard, throw away* The soldier **cast aside** his rifle and ran.

### at

leap at \_\_\_\_\_ *accept eagerly* The class **leaped at** Hilary's offer to bake a cake.

### away

dream SEP away \_\_\_\_\_ *spend [time] idly* Let's sit on the riverbank and **dream away** the day.

### back

cut SEP back \_\_\_\_\_ *shorten* We must **cut** the shrubs **back** after they flower.

### behind

fall behind (on \_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ *lag behind* They **were falling behind on** the rent.

### between

come between \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ *cause trouble between* We can't let a silly quarrel **come between** us.

### down

shut SEP down \_\_\_\_\_ *close permanently* Management **shut** the garment factory **down**.

### for

go for \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ *be attracted by* She **goes for** men with beards.

### forth

put SEP forth \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ *propose, suggest* Johanna **put forth** her plan to save the black-footed ferret.

### in

hold SEP in \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ *suppress* The candidate is good at **holding** his emotions **in**.

### in on

break in on \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ *interrupt* I hate to **break in on** your conversation, but I'm starving.

### into

get into \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ *be admitted to* Our daughter **got into** medical school.

### of

come of \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ *result from* What **came of** your threat to retire?

### off

run SEP off \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ *print, make copies of* I **ran** several extra sets **off** for you.

<b>on</b> bring <u>SEP</u> <b>on</b> <i>cause to appear</i>	It's time to <b>bring on</b> the final act.
<b>out</b> leave <u>SEP</u> <b>out</b> <i>omit, exclude</i>	Please <b>leave out</b> the reference to Uncle Harold.
<b>out of</b> get out of _____ <i>avoid, escape</i>	She <b>got out of</b> piano lessons three weeks in a row.
<b>over</b> make <u>SEP</u> <b>over</b> <i>change the appearance of</i>	The programmer <b>made over</b> his cubicle with movie posters.
<b>through</b> come through _____ <i>survive</i>	The hostages <b>came through</b> the ordeal unhurt.
<b>to</b> see to _____ <i>take care of</i>	The janitor <b>saw to</b> the overturned trash cans.
<b>under</b> fall under _____ <i>be influenced/controlled by</i>	The princess <b>fell under</b> the power of the wicked queen.
<b>up</b> wind <u>SEP</u> <b>up</b> <i>bring to an end</i>	We <b>wound up</b> the meeting by 8 o'clock.
<b>up on</b> catch _____ <b>up on</b> <i>bring up-to-date about</i>	The assistant will <b>catch</b> the actor <b>up on</b> the news.
<b>upon</b> hit upon _____ <i>discover</i>	She <b>hit upon</b> the idea of extending Medicare to people 55 and over.
<b>with</b> bear with _____ <i>be patient with</i>	Please <b>bear with</b> me while I think this over.

Note the double particles *in on*, *out of*, and *up on* in the list above.

## Verbs of Motion

Verbs of motion typically form many phrasal verbs with particles considered to be adverbs. This is listed as the first entry in the Phrasal Verbs section.

keep away/back/down/in/off/out/etc.  
*remain in a specified location*

Keep away from the edge of the bluff.  
My parents are coming—keep down!

keep SEP away/back/down/in/off/  
out/etc. *cause to remain in a specified  
location*

Can you keep the squirrels away from the corn?  
It's raining; keep the children in.

## EXPRESSIONS

An Expressions section is often included on verb pages where space permits. The entries are common idiomatic set phrases that are especially useful to the English learner.

## GUIDE TO CONJUGATIONS

①  
118②  
**send**③  
send | sends · sent · have sent④  
☑ IRREGULAR

## ⑤ PRESENT

I send	we send
you send	you send
he/she/it sends	they send

⑦ • *The firm sends letters by registered mail.*

## PAST

I sent	we sent
you sent	you sent
he/she/it sent	they sent

• *They sent us a nice note.*

⑧ PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has sent

PAST PERFECT ... had sent

## ⑥ PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am sending	we are sending
you are sending	you are sending
he/she/it is sending	they are sending

• *I am sending you an e-mail.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was sending	we were sending
you were sending	you were sending
he/she/it was sending	they were sending

• *She was sending her children to a private school.*

FUTURE ... will send

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be sending

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have sent

## ⑨ PAST PASSIVE

I was sent	we were sent
you were sent	you were sent
he/she/it was sent	they were sent

• *The letter was sent to the wrong address.*

- This is the verb number.
  - This is the base form of the verb. If this were a Top 30 Verb, there would be an additional page for Complements, Phrasal Verbs, and Expressions, and both pages would have a Top 30 Verb icon at the bottom.
  - These are the principal parts of the verb: present | third-person singular present · past · past perfect (containing the past participle).
  - This indicates whether a verb may form its past and past participle regularly. Some verbs, like *shine* (No. 125), have both regular and irregular forms.
  - Five tense paradigms are shown in the table format familiar to most English learners, where row and column represent verb person and number, respectively. These five tenses were chosen because they are the most frequently used.
  - Some verbs are never used in the progressive tenses, like *know* (No. 86). For these verbs, the progressive forms are not given. We only show forms that an English learner might be expected to use in ordinary conversation or writing.
  - An example sentence is supplied for each tense shown.
  - The forms for these five tenses are displayed in single lines with no pronouns. Thus, all nine simple, progressive, and perfect tenses in the active voice are shown (see pages 6–9), plus the most frequently used passive tense.
  - Some verbs are never used in the passive voice, like *lie* (No. 92); no forms are given for these. Other verbs cannot have a personal subject in the passive voice, like *knit* (No. 85); only *it* and *they* forms are given for these. Some writers, of course, may use these personal passive forms in highly figurative or poetic senses. However, because an English learner might be led to use these forms incorrectly, we do not show them.
- Some verbs are only used in the passive voice when they are part of a phrasal verb, like *dream* (No. 46). Because this is a valid use of the passive, all forms are shown for these verbs.

## GUIDE TO COMPLEMENTS AND PHRASAL VERBS

- 1 This meaning of *give* requires no complement.
- 2 The blank line indicates that this meaning of *give* requires a complement. Either the single complement OBJECT or the double complement INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT may be used.
- 3 The object in the example sentence is bold.
- 4 One element in a double complement is italicized to distinguish the two complements. The INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT construction may have a *for* PARAPHRASE, as shown below.
- 5 The direct object is bold, and the indirect object is bold italic (corresponding to the italic in the complement name).
- 6 A passive-voice variation is often given for an example sentence.
- 7 This use of *give out* as a phrasal verb requires no complement.
- 8 This use of *give out* as a phrasal verb requires a complement. The SEP on the blank line indicates that the phrasal verb is separable (see pages 14–15).
- 9 This use of *give out* as a phrasal verb requires a complement. The blank line without SEP indicates that the phrasal verb is inseparable (see pages 14–15).

Complement types are not identified in the Phrasal Verbs section, since virtually every complement of a phrasal verb functions as an object of the verb, whether it is an OBJECT, REFLEXIVE PRONOUN, or PRESENT PARTICIPLE. Bold and bold italic are not used in example sentences in the Phrasal Verbs section.

The Expressions section (not shown here) includes a blank line for a required complement.

### COMPLEMENTS

① give *yield, collapse*

give ② host  
OBJECT

④ INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT  
*for* PARAPHRASE

⑥ PASSIVE

give \_\_\_\_\_ *devote*  
OBJECT + TO OBJECT

The floor might give if we put  
that much weight on it.

We will give **③** *the reception* in his honor.

I gave *my parents* a **surprise party**.  
We gave *the seniors* a **graduation party**. ⑤

I gave a **surprise party** *for my parents*.  
We gave a **graduation party** *for the seniors*.

A graduation party was given for the seniors.  
The seniors were given a graduation party.

Marvin gave **his whole life** *to the cause of justice*.

### PHRASAL VERBS

give SEP away *betray*

give in (to \_\_\_\_\_) *surrender*  
(to [someone/something])

⑦ give out *come to an end*  
give out *wear out, stop operating*

⑧ give SEP out *distribute*

⑨ give out \_\_\_\_\_ *produce*

give SEP up *stop, cease*

give SEP up *surrender, yield*

A club member gave away our  
secret meeting place.

After arguing for two hours, our opponents gave in.  
Senator Blather gave in to pressure from his colleagues.

The settlers' food gave out after three weeks.

After 203,000 miles, our 1979 Oldsmobile finally gave out.

C.J. gave out the president's itinerary.

This old furnace gives out a lot of heat.

Mom and Dad gave up smoking at the same time.

Within an hour, the gunman gave up two hostages.

An hour later, he gave himself up.

*This page intentionally left blank*

# 188

## ENGLISH IRREGULAR VERBS

Conjugations  
Complements  
Phrasal Verbs  
Expressions

# TOP 30 VERBS

The following thirty verbs have been selected because of their semantic and syntactic richness, both in their basic meanings and complements and in their phrasal verbs. A full page of example sentences provides guidance on correct usage and immediately precedes or follows the conjugation/complements page.

	Verb no.
be	3
bear	4
blow	21
break	22
bring	24
catch	31
come	37
cut	40
do	44
feel	52
find	54
get	68
give	70
go	71
have	76
hold	81
keep	83
leave	89
make	95
put	104
read	106
run	112
see	115
set	119
show	128
stand	150
strike	157
take	166
throw	173
write	188

**PRESENT**

I arise                      we arise  
 you arise                 you arise  
 he/she/it arises        they arise

• *He arises every morning at the same time.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am arising                we are arising  
 you are arising            you are arising  
 he/she/it is arising      they are arising

• *George is slowly arising from the sofa.*

**PAST**

I arose                      we arose  
 you arose                 you arose  
 he/she/it arose         they arose

• *I always arose before seven on school days.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was arising                we were arising  
 you were arising            you were arising  
 he/she/it was arising      they were arising

• *He was just arising when the phone rang.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has arisen

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had arisen

**FUTURE**                ... will arise

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be arising

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have arisen

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Arise is never used in the passive voice.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

NOTE: The verb *arise* is interchangeable with *rise* in most meanings and uses. See verb No. 111.

**arise** *get out of bed*

I usually arise around six.  
 Nobody arises early on weekends.

**arise** *stand/spring up, move upward*

The audience always arises when the president enters the room.  
 Rebecca arose from the sofa gracefully.  
 The dolphins arose from the water.  
 A cloud of dust arose from the ruins.  
 He arose out of inner-city poverty to become mayor.

**arise** *come into being*

The rumor arose when Rob had to appear in court.  
 A new controversy about ethanol has arisen since the meeting.

**arise** \_\_\_\_ *originate*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The spring arises **behind our house**.  
 These glaciers arise **in the Alps**.  
 Birds arose **from small specialized dinosaurs**.  
 Prejudice arises **from ignorance and unfamiliarity**.



# awake(n)

awake | awakes · awaked · have awaked  
 awake | awakes · awoke · have awoken  
 awaken | awakens · awakened · have awakened

✓ REGULAR  
 ✓ IRREGULAR  
 ✓ REGULAR

## PRESENT

I awake                      we awake  
 you awake                you awake  
 he/she/it awakes        they awake

• *He awakes every morning at seven.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am awaking                we are awaking  
 you are awaking            you are awaking  
 he/she/it is awaking        they are awaking

• *He is awaking to the danger.*

## PAST

I awoke                      we awoke  
 you awoke                you awoke  
 he/she/it awoke        they awoke

• *It awoke bad memories for me.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was awaking                we were awaking  
 you were awaking            you were awaking  
 he/she/it was awaking        they were awaking

• *They were awaking to a hot morning.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has awoken

PAST PERFECT        ... had awoken

FUTURE

... will awake

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be awaking

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have awoken

## PAST PASSIVE

I was awoken                we were awoken  
 you were awoken            you were awoken  
 he/she/it was awoken        they were awoken

• *We were awoken by the storm.*

## COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: *Awake* and *awaken* have the same meanings and uses. They are similar to *wake/waken* (verb No. 179), with this difference: *Wake* is used with *up* (*Jane woke up at 7 o'clock*), but *awake*, *awaken*, and *waken* are not.

**awake** *quit sleeping*

The children awoke early.

**awake** *become aroused*

The crowd's anger suddenly awoke.  
 Excitement awoke in everyone.

**awake** \_\_\_\_\_ *arouse from sleeping*

OBJECT

The storm awoke **the children** early.

He will awake **everybody in the house** with his snoring.

WH-CLAUSE

The commotion awoke **whoever was still asleep**.

**awake** \_\_\_\_\_ *stir up*

OBJECT

The crisis has awoken **memories of the 1960s**.

Sam awoke **Stella's interest in China**.

WH-CLAUSE

It awoke **what had been long forgotten**.

I awoke **whatever concern he had felt**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**awake from** \_\_\_\_\_ *wake up out of*

Ned awoke from a sound sleep.

**awake to** \_\_\_\_\_ *wake up to*

Patsy awoke to the aroma of freshly brewed coffee.  
 The corporal awoke to the sound and fury of battle.

**awake to** \_\_\_\_\_ *become aware of*

She awoke to the possibilities that technology offered.  
 Dad awoke to the reality of the moment.

**PRESENT**

I am                      we are  
you are                 you are  
he/she/it is            they are

• *William is here.*

**PAST**

I was                     we were  
you were                you were  
he/she/it was          they were

• *He was the manager for eight years.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has been

**PAST PERFECT** ... had been

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am being                we are being  
you are being            you are being  
he/she/it is being      they are being

• *You are being very difficult.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was being                we were being  
you were being            you were being  
he/she/it was being      they were being

• *They were only being helpful.*

**FUTURE** ... will be

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be being

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have been

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Be* is never used in the passive voice.

**COMPLEMENTS**

NOTE: *Be* is also used as a helping verb

• to form the progressive tenses

*be* + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

They were driving down the wrong street.

• to form the passive voice

*be* + PAST PARTICIPLE

You will be arrested if you drive drunk.

**be exist**

"I think, therefore I am." [RENÉ DESCARTES]

Oh, let it be.

**be** \_\_\_\_\_ exist

*there* + **be** + PREDICATE NOUN

There was a **policeman** on the corner.

**be** \_\_\_\_\_ *have the identity, a property, or a characteristic of*

ADVERB OF TIME

The meeting is **at ten**.

My birthday is **in September**.

The time is **now**.

ADVERB OF PLACE

The principal is **out of the office**.

My parents have never been **to Singapore**.

PREDICATE NOUN

Greg is a **bachelor**.

It is a **streetcar**.

It is **I**, Mother. [FORMAL] / It's **me**, Mom. [INFORMAL]

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

Everett is **handsome and rich**.

The school is **excellent**.

**be** \_\_\_\_\_ *must*

INFINITIVE

You are **to report to the office**.

Gary is **to be ready at seven**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

NOTE: Many of the following phrasal verbs are used informally.

**be against** \_\_\_\_\_ *oppose*

The group is against gun control.

**be along** *arrive* [USED ONLY IN THE FUTURE TENSE]

Fred will be along any minute now.

**be around** exist

Dinosaurs were around for 150 million years.

**be around** \_\_\_\_\_ *be located*

The keys are around here somewhere.

**be away** *be absent*

The sales clerk is away for a moment.

**be behind** *lag*

He's behind in his studies.

**be down** *not be operating*

The server is down, and I can't get my files.



NOTE: Many of the following phrasal verbs are used informally.

**be down** *be depressed*

**be down on** \_\_\_\_\_ *be angry with*

**be down with** \_\_\_\_\_ *be sick due to*

**be for** \_\_\_\_\_ *support*

**be in** *be in one's home/office*

**be in** *be in fashion*

**be in on** \_\_\_\_\_ *share in*

**be into** \_\_\_\_\_ *be interested/involved in*

**be off** *not be at work*

**be off** *not be operating*

**be off** *be less*

**be off** *be wrong*

**be off** *not be taking place*

**be on** *be operating*

**be on** *be in effect*

**be onto** \_\_\_\_\_ *be aware of*

**be onto** \_\_\_\_\_ *be about to discover*

**be out** *not be inside*

**be out** *be made public*

**be out** *be out of fashion*

**be out** *be asleep/unconscious*

**be out** *not be permitted*

**be out and about** *travel around*

**be out of** \_\_\_\_\_ *no longer possess*

**be out (with \_\_\_\_\_)** *be absent (due to [an illness])*

**be out (with \_\_\_\_\_)** *be unable to play/work (due to [an injury, illness])*

**be over** *be finished*

**be through (with \_\_\_\_\_)** *be finished (with [something])*

**be up** *be finished*

**be up** *be more/greater*

**be up** *be risen, be put up*

**be up and about/around** *be out of bed and moving around*

**be up for** \_\_\_\_\_ *be a candidate for*

**be up for** \_\_\_\_\_ *be available for*

**be up for** \_\_\_\_\_ *be ready and willing for*

**be up for** \_\_\_\_\_ *be on trial for [a crime]*

**be up on** \_\_\_\_\_ *be knowledgeable about*

**be up to** \_\_\_\_\_ *be able to*

I asked her why she was down.

Why are you always down on your brother?

Ellery is down with the flu.

I was for Robert in the last election.

I am for fixing the building up, not tearing it down.

The doctor is in.

Ruffles are in, pleats are out.

Four seniors were in on the prank.

Katrina was into gymnastics in a big way.

The workers will be off for the next three days.

The lights were off in the auditorium.

Sales are off for the third month in a row.

These estimates are off by 50%.

Tomorrow's meeting is off.

The television is on.

I hope Saturday's party is still on.

Oscar is onto your tricks.

The detective was onto something.

You can lock the doors after everyone is out.

The news is out that Alison broke her engagement.

Sitcoms are out, documentaries are in.

He went to bed and was out within two minutes.

You can eat apples, but chocolate is out.

Philip is out and about with his friends.

We're out of coffee—would you like tea?

Half of the third graders are out with the flu.

He was out for two weeks with a bruised elbow.

The baseball game is finally over.

We were through with our homework by 7 o'clock.

Turn in the exam—your time is up.

Food prices are up seven percent.

We'll leave for Kentucky once the sun is up.

The for sale sign has been up for six months.

I had a cold, but I was up and about on the third day.

Samantha is up for class president.

George is up for re-election.

The neighbor's house is up for sale again.

Are you up for a game of cards?

Tori is up for armed robbery.

Veronica is up on all the latest CD releases.

Are you up to cleaning your room today?

**PRESENT**

I bear                      we bear  
 you bear                you bear  
 he/she/it bears        they bear

• *Alice bears a lot of responsibility for this.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am bearing              we are bearing  
 you are bearing        you are bearing  
 he/she/it is bearing    they are bearing

• *They are bearing up well.*

**PAST**

I bore                      we bore  
 you bore                you bore  
 he/she/it bore        they bore

• *The monk bore his suffering in silence.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was bearing              we were bearing  
 you were bearing        you were bearing  
 he/she/it was bearing    they were bearing

• *We were bearing a heavy load.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has borne

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had borne

**FUTURE**                ... will bear

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be bearing

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have borne

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was borne/born              we were borne/born  
 you were borne/born        you were borne/born  
 he/she/it was borne/born    they were borne/born

• *The charges were borne out in today's testimony.*

• *I was born in Richland.*

NOTE: *Born* is the past participle in the sense "give birth to" in the passive voice. *Borne* is used in all other senses.

**COMPLEMENTS**

bear *produce* fruit

In Ecuador, apple trees bear twice a year.

bear \_\_\_\_\_ *produce*  
 OBJECT

These apple trees won't bear **fruit** for three years.

bear \_\_\_\_\_ *go*  
 ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

This road bears **to the left**.  
 Bear **right** at the next stoplight.

bear \_\_\_\_\_ *carry*  
 OBJECT

"Beware of Greeks who bear **gifts**." [VERGIL]

bear \_\_\_\_\_ *carry/move along*  
 OBJECT

A strong current bore **the ship** out to sea.

bear \_\_\_\_\_ *support*  
 OBJECT

The pillars bear **the weight of the roof**.

bear \_\_\_\_\_ *be accountable for*  
 OBJECT

The engineers bear **a heavy responsibility for the disaster**.

bear \_\_\_\_\_ *endure*  
 OBJECT

He can't bear **the pain**.  
 He will bear **a substantial financial loss**.

for OBJECT + INFINITIVE

I can't bear **for you to leave so soon**.

INFINITIVE

I can't bear **to hear such a sad story**.

(it) THAT-CLAUSE

I can't bear **(it) that you have to leave so soon**.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I can't bear **hearing such a sad story**.

bear \_\_\_\_\_ *carry in one's mind*  
 OBJECT

He bears **a real grudge** against them.  
 I bear **no hard feelings** toward them.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

I bear **him no malice**.

against PARAPHRASE

I bear **no malice against him**.



bear \_\_\_\_\_ give birth to

OBJECT

PASSIVE

bear \_\_\_\_\_ have as a characteristic

OBJECT

bear \_\_\_\_\_ have as an identification

OBJECT

bear \_\_\_\_\_ behave

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN + ADVERB OF MANNER

bear \_\_\_\_\_ take care of, pay for

OBJECT

bear \_\_\_\_\_ call for, require

OBJECT

She bore **a son** in 1982.

Lois has borne **three children**.

Three children have been born to Lois.

Rory bears **a scar** on his left arm.

Sasha bears **a strong resemblance** to her mother.

All three wills bore **Uncle Leland's signature**.

He's bearing **himself with dignity**.

My parents bore **all the expenses of my college education**.

The committee bears **watching**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

bear down try hard

bear down on \_\_\_\_\_ press down on

bear off \_\_\_\_\_ turn off

bear on \_\_\_\_\_ have to do with

bear <sup>SEP</sup> out prove right

bear up survive, endure

bear with \_\_\_\_\_ be patient with

If you bear down, you'll get an "A" in the course.

Bear down on the pen—you're making four copies.

Bear off the gravel road when you see a large barn.

These observations don't bear on the matter at all.

The testimony will bear this out.

Lila bore up well in spite of the criticism.

The bridge couldn't bear up under such heavy traffic.

Please bear with us while we discuss the matter.

### EXPRESSIONS

bear arms possess a weapon

bear fruit yield satisfactory results

bear \_\_\_\_\_ in mind consider, remember

bear [one's] cross endure one's troubles

bear the brunt of \_\_\_\_\_ endure the worst part of

grin and bear it endure an unpleasant surprise with good humor

A citizen may bear arms to protect himself.

The discussions will hopefully bear fruit soon.

Our representatives should bear in mind that their decisions affect millions of people.

The cancer took its toll, but Nick bore his cross bravely.

The walnut trees bore the brunt of the storm.

We got laid off, and all we can do is grin and bear it.

**PRESENT**

I beat                      we beat  
 you beat                you beat  
 he/she/it beats        they beat

• *In the long run, you never beat the odds.*

**PAST**

I beat                      we beat  
 you beat                you beat  
 he/she/it beat        they beat

• *He beat the rugs outside.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has beaten

**PAST PERFECT** ... had beaten

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am beating              we are beating  
 you are beating        you are beating  
 he/she/it is beating    they are beating

• *I am beating some eggs.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was beating              we were beating  
 you were beating        you were beating  
 he/she/it was beating    they were beating

• *He was beating back a nasty infection.*

**FUTURE**

... will beat

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be beating

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have beaten

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was beaten              we were beaten  
 you were beaten        you were beaten  
 he/she/it was beaten    they were beaten

• *The record was beaten by three of the swimmers.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

beat *pulsate, throb*

My pulse was beating rapidly.  
 The drums were beating again.

beat \_\_\_\_\_ strike repeatedly  
 OBJECT

I beat **the drum** in time to the music.  
 The jockeys beat **their horses** in the final lap.  
 The blacksmith beat **the iron** into swords.  
 The sergeant beat **the recruits** into submission.

beat \_\_\_\_\_ mix by stirring  
 OBJECT

Beat **the batter** with a wooden spoon.

beat \_\_\_\_\_ defeat, win  
 OBJECT

The Phillies have beaten **the Red Sox**.  
 You beat **the record** easily.

beat \_\_\_\_\_ be better than  
 OBJECT  
 WH-CLAUSE  
 PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Good home cooking always beats **restaurant food**.  
 Your idea beats **what I was trying to do**.  
 Nothing beats **having lots of money in your wallet**.  
 That beats **my trying to do it myself**.

beat \_\_\_\_\_ confuse, puzzle  
 OBJECT + WH-CLAUSE

It beats **me how anyone can understand these instructions**.

beat \_\_\_\_\_ flap  
 OBJECT

A hummingbird beats **its wings** up to 70 times per second.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

beat \_\_\_\_\_ back/down/in/out/up/etc.  
*arrive at a specified location sooner than*

My sister beat me back to the station.  
 They raced to the top of the hill, and Ben beat the others up.  
 Our platoon beat back the enemy's attack.

beat SEP back drive back

The warriors beat the doors down with clubs.

beat SEP down cause to collapse

A driving rain beat down on the stadium crowd.

beat down (on \_\_\_\_\_) fall (on)

A blazing sun beat down on the spectators.

beat SEP off drive away

She beat the would-be robbers off with pepper spray.

beat SEP up attack savagely

Gang members beat the man up and took his car.

## PRESENT

I become                      we become  
 you become                you become  
 he/she/it becomes        they become

• *Jackson becomes cross when he's hungry.*

## PAST

I became                      we became  
 you became                you became  
 he/she/it became        they became

• *The situation became a real mess.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has become

PAST PERFECT ... had become

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am becoming              we are becoming  
 you are becoming        you are becoming  
 he/she/it is becoming    they are becoming

• *The kids are becoming tired.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was becoming              we were becoming  
 you were becoming        you were becoming  
 he/she/it was becoming    they were becoming

• *His old jokes were becoming quite tiresome.*

FUTURE

... will become

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be becoming

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have become

## PAST PASSIVE

*Become* is never used in the passive voice.

## COMPLEMENTS

become \_\_\_\_\_ *grow/come to be*

PREDICATE NOUN

The recording became a **huge success**.

Alice became **chair of the department**.

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

Robert became **quite friendly**.

The weather became **stormy**.

WH-CLAUSE

It became **what we feared the most**.

He will become **whoever he needs to be**.

become \_\_\_\_\_ *enhance the appearance of, look good on*

OBJECT

Moonlight becomes **her**.

His sneering attitude really doesn't become **him**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

become of \_\_\_\_\_ *happen to*

Whatever became of your plan to start your own business?

I don't know what has become of Mary.

## EXPRESSIONS

be becoming on \_\_\_\_\_ *look good on*

This shade of blue is very becoming on you.

becoming *attractive*

Your dress is very becoming.

That is a most becoming dress you are wearing.

becoming *suitable to*

She gave a eulogy becoming the occasion of her father's funeral.

**PRESENT**

— —  
 — —  
 it befalls      they befall

• *Sorrow and pain befall the broken-hearted.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

— —  
 — —  
 it is befalling      they are befalling

• *A financial crisis is befalling the country.*

**PAST**

— —  
 — —  
 it befell      they befell

• *Hardship befell the Jamestown colony.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

— —  
 — —  
 it was befalling      they were befalling

• *An ecological disaster was befalling the world.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has befallen

**PAST PERFECT** ... had befallen

**FUTURE** ... will befall

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be befalling

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have befallen

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Befall is never used in the passive voice.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**befall** happen (usually something bad)

Who knows what evil things might befall?

They blamed him for everything that befell.

**befall** \_\_\_\_\_ happen (usually something bad)

OBJECT

A tragedy had befallen **the unfortunate family**.

Who knows what terrible curse befell **them**?

A catastrophic earthquake befell **the city** a few years later.



## PRESENT

I beget                      we beget  
 you beget                you beget  
 he/she/it begets        they beget

• *Success begets success.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am begetting            we are begetting  
 you are begetting        you are begetting  
 he/she/it is begetting    they are begetting

• *His mistakes are begetting a new crop of problems.*

## PAST

I begot/begat              we begot/begat  
 you begot/begat        you begot/begat  
 he/she/it begot/begat    they begot/begat

• *The king eventually begat an heir.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was begetting            we were begetting  
 you were begetting        you were begetting  
 he/she/it was begetting    they were begetting

• *The rain was begetting millions of mosquitoes.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has begotten/begot

PAST PERFECT        ... had begotten/begot

FUTURE

... will beget

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be begetting

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have begotten/begot

## PAST PASSIVE

I was begotten/begot            we were begotten/begot  
 you were begotten/begot        you were begotten/begot  
 he/she/it was begotten/begot    they were begotten/begot

• *A son was finally begotten by the old king.*

## COMPLEMENTS

beget \_\_\_\_\_ father, sire

OBJECT

PASSIVE

Henry VIII begat **one son** by his third wife, Queen Jane.

Mythological monsters were begotten by witches and demons.

beget \_\_\_\_\_ cause to exist/happen

OBJECT

PASSIVE

Bad behavior only begets **trouble**.

His amazingly good luck begat **envy and resentment** among his co-workers.

Their successes were begotten by a lot of hard work.

**PRESENT**

I begin                      we begin  
 you begin                you begin  
 he/she/it begins        they begin  
 • *He always begins breakfast with coffee.*

**PAST**

I began                    we began  
 you began                you began  
 he/she/it began        they began  
 • *I began to feel uneasy.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has begun

**PAST PERFECT** ... had begun

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am beginning                      we are beginning  
 you are beginning                you are beginning  
 he/she/it is beginning            they are beginning  
 • *It is beginning to rain.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was beginning                      we were beginning  
 you were beginning                you were beginning  
 he/she/it was beginning            they were beginning  
 • *We were beginning to get worried.*

**FUTURE** ... will begin

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be beginning

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have begun

**PAST PASSIVE**

—    —  
 —    —  
 it was begun                              they were begun  
 • *Therapy was begun immediately.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**begin start**

His meetings never begin on time.  
 Meetings always begin with the reading of the minutes.  
 The trouble began when Mack called Thack a fool.  
 When does the parade begin?

**begin** \_\_\_\_\_ start [an activity, event, process]

OBJECT

The chairperson began **the meeting** promptly at 2 o'clock.  
 He began **the discussion** with a joke.

INFINITIVE

I began **to fall asleep** during the long lecture.  
 The orchestra began **to play**.

WH-CLAUSE

We only began **what absolutely had to be finished**.  
 They began **whatever they needed to do**.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I began **falling asleep** during the long lecture.  
 The orchestra began **playing**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**begin by/with** \_\_\_\_\_ start a sequence/process with

The new owners began by firing all the managers.  
 Career planning begins with assessing your strengths.

**begin** \_\_\_\_\_ **by/with** start [a process, event] by [doing something first]

Let's begin the meeting with a big thank-you to the organizers.  
 The song begins with a reference to fields of strawberries.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**beginner** one who is starting to learn something

He's a beginner when it comes to woodworking.

**beginner's luck** luck of an inexperienced person

Winning my very first case was just beginner's luck.

**to begin with** first of all

To begin with, there were no eyewitnesses.

## PRESENT

I behold                      we behold  
 you behold                  you behold  
 he/she/it beholds        they behold

• *In the book, he beholds a heavenly vision.*

## PAST

I beheld                      we beheld  
 you beheld                  you beheld  
 he/she/it beheld        they beheld

• *They beheld the ancient tomb in silence.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has beheld

PAST PERFECT ... had beheld

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am beholding              we are beholding  
 you are beholding        you are beholding  
 he/she/it is beholding    they are beholding

• *The king is beholding the newborn princess.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was beholding              we were beholding  
 you were beholding        you were beholding  
 he/she/it was beholding    they were beholding

• *The troops were beholding the massacre site.*

FUTURE ... will behold

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be beholding

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have beheld

## PAST PASSIVE

I was beheld                      we were beheld  
 you were beheld                  you were beheld  
 he/she/it was beheld            they were beheld

• *A similar scene was beheld by the lunchtime crowd.*

## COMPLEMENTS

behold \_\_\_\_\_ observe, look at [OFTEN USED IN THE IMPERATIVE]

OBJECT

Behold **your king!**

No one had ever beheld **such an amazing sight.**

The children in the village had never beheld  
**a battery-operated toy** before.

**PRESENT**

I bend                      we bend  
 you bend                you bend  
 he/she/it bends        they bend  
 • *He always bends the rules.*

**PAST**

I bent                      we bent  
 you bent                you bent  
 he/she/it bent        they bent  
 • *I bent my fishhook.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has bent

**PAST PERFECT** ... had bent

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am bending              we are bending  
 you are bending        you are bending  
 he/she/it is bending    they are bending  
 • *He is bending over backward to help you.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was bending            we were bending  
 you were bending        you were bending  
 he/she/it was bending    they were bending  
 • *The kids were bending clay into shapes.*

**FUTURE** ... will bend

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be bending

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have bent

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was bent                      we were bent  
 you were bent                you were bent  
 he/she/it was bent        they were bent  
 • *The minister's head was bent in sorrow.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**bend** *become curved/crooked*

The road bends to the right.  
 The trees bent in the wind.

**bend** *stoop, dip*

I bent to pick up the cat's water bowl.  
 The rod bent under the heavy load.

**bend** *distort*

His smile bent into an ugly leer.

**bend** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to curve, change the shape of*  
 OBJECT

The archers bent **their bows**.  
 The wind was bending **the trees**.  
 I bent **the wire** into a hook.  
 The magnets bend **the beam of electrons**.  
 The rocks bend **the stream** to the far bank.

**bend** \_\_\_\_\_ *distort, cheat*  
 OBJECT

The storm bent **the windmill** out of shape.  
 Politicians bend **the rules** to suit themselves.  
 They bent **the truth** in the run-up to war.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**bend backward/down/forward/etc.**  
*lean in a specified direction*

Brad bent backward to dodge the ball.  
 She bent down to pet the dog.  
 The girl bent forward to get a better look.

**bend** SEP **back/down/over/up/etc.**  
*change the shape of in a specified direction*

Norvel bent the pins back into place.  
 Adrian bent the corner of the page over.

**bend over** *lean down at the waist*

The class bent over to touch their toes.

**bend over backward** *do more than required*

The store bends over backward to please its customers.

**bend to** \_\_\_\_\_ *concentrate on*

After a break, Jasper bent to his studies.

**bend to** \_\_\_\_\_ *give in to*

He bent to the will of the voters and endorsed the plan.

**bend** \_\_\_\_\_ **to** *cause to give in*

Cleopatra bent Antony to her will.

**be bent on** \_\_\_\_\_ *be determined [to do]*

Helen was bent on going to law school.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**bend [someone's] ear** *talk excessively to*

The stranger bent my ear for 45 minutes.

## PRESENT

— —  
 — —  
 it bereaves they bereave

• *War bereaves us of everything we hold dear.*

## PAST

— —  
 — —  
 it bereft they bereft

• *Death bereft the family of financial security.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has bereft

PAST PERFECT ... had bereft

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

*Bereave* is never used in the progressive tenses.

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

*Bereave* is never used in the progressive tenses.

FUTURE

... will bereave

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE —

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have bereft

## PAST PASSIVE

I was bereft                      we were bereft  
 you were bereft                you were bereft  
 he/she/it was bereft        they were bereft

• *She was bereft when her husband died in an accident.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**bereave** \_\_\_\_\_ *leave alone/desolate, especially by someone's death*

OBJECT

Death bereaves **us all**.

PASSIVE

The widow was bereft when she was only 30 years old.

My grandmother was bereft in 1965, the year of my grandfather's death.

OBJECT + of OBJECT

The 1918 flu pandemic bereft **countless families of their children**.  
 Colon cancer has bereft **us of our father**.

PASSIVE

The children were bereft **of their parents** when they were infants.

**bereave** \_\_\_\_\_ *deprive [someone] of [something]*

OBJECT + of OBJECT

Alzheimer's has bereft **him of all rationality**.

The economic crash bereft **us of all our savings**.

PASSIVE

The survivors of the crash were bereft **of all hope**.

- REGULAR
- IRREGULAR

beseech | beseeches · beseeched · have beseechd  
 beseech | beseeches · besought · have besought

# beseech

**PRESENT**

I beseech	we beseech
you beseech	you beseech
he/she/it beseeches	they beseech

• *He beseeches you to be careful.*

**PAST**

I besought	we besought
you besought	you besought
he/she/it besought	they besought

• *He earnestly besought her forgiveness.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has besought

**PAST PERFECT** ... had besought

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am beseeching	we are beseeching
you are beseeching	you are beseeching
he/she/it is beseeching	they are beseeching

• *I am beseeching you to change your mind.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was beseeching	we were beseeching
you were beseeching	you were beseeching
he/she/it was beseeching	they were beseeching

• *The Times was beseeching us to vote the mayor out.*

**FUTURE**

... will beseech

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be beseeching

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have besought

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was besought	we were besought
you were besought	you were besought
he/she/it was besought	they were besought

• *The company was besought to not relocate their plant.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

beseech \_\_\_\_\_ request urgently, beg, implore

OBJECT

I beseech **your help in this matter.**

PASSIVE

Emergency relief was besought by all the affected cities.

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

I beseech **you to say nothing of this matter.**

The minister besought **his congregation to help the needy.**

“She besought **him ... to speak the truth.**” [RUDYARD KIPLING]

PASSIVE

The senator was besought by her party **to vote against health care reform.**

## PRESENT

I beset                      we beset  
 you beset                you beset  
 he/she/it besets        they beset

• *Crime besets the core of many older cities.*

## PAST

I beset                      we beset  
 you beset                you beset  
 he/she/it beset        they beset

• *Clouds of flies beset the campers.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has beset

PAST PERFECT ... had beset

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am besetting            we are besetting  
 you are besetting        you are besetting  
 he/she/it is besetting    they are besetting

• *The enemy fleet is besetting all of our ports.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was besetting            we were besetting  
 you were besetting        you were besetting  
 he/she/it was besetting    they were besetting

• *Creditors were besetting the firm from all sides.*

FUTURE

... will beset

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be besetting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have beset

## PAST PASSIVE

I was beset                      we were beset  
 you were beset                you were beset  
 he/she/it was beset        they were beset

• *They were beset by a sea of troubles.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**beset** \_\_\_\_\_ *attack from all sides* [OFTEN USED FIGURATIVELY]

OBJECT

His financial problems beset **him** constantly.

Peer pressure beset **her** in her struggle to remain drug-free.

She beset **her parents** with regular requests for money.

PASSIVE

All too often, the elderly are beset by multiple health problems.

He was beset by self-doubt.

The owl was beset by a flock of crows.

**PRESENT**

I bestride                      we bestride  
you bestride                you bestride  
he/she/it bestrides        they bestride  
• *He bestrides his horse like a true equestrian.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am bestriding                we are bestriding  
you are bestriding            you are bestriding  
he/she/it is bestriding        they are bestriding  
• *The editor is bestriding two different viewpoints.*

**PAST**

I bestrode                      we bestrode  
you bestrode                you bestrode  
he/she/it bestrode        they bestrode  
• *He bestrode the music scene in the 1960s.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was bestriding                we were bestriding  
you were bestriding            you were bestriding  
he/she/it was bestriding        they were bestriding  
• *The hitchhiker was bestriding his backpack.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has bestriden

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had bestriden

**FUTURE**                      ... will bestride

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be bestriding

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have bestriden

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was bestriden                      we were bestriden  
you were bestriden                you were bestriden  
he/she/it was bestriden            they were bestriden  
• *The mountain pass was bestriden by two massive towers.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**bestride** \_\_\_\_\_ *straddle, sit/stand astride*

OBJECT

The wreck completely bestrode **the narrow country road**.  
Our route bestrode **the border between the two countries**.

**bestride** \_\_\_\_\_ *tower over, dominate*

OBJECT

“Why, man, he doth bestride **the narrow world** like a Colossus.”  
[WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE, OF JULIUS CAESAR]  
Lately, China has been bestriding **the manufacturing sector**.



## PRESENT

I bet                      we bet  
 you bet                you bet  
 he/she/it bets        they bet

• *Floyd always bets on the Yankees.*

## PAST

I bet                      we bet  
 you bet                you bet  
 he/she/it bet        they bet

• *She bet \$20 on Breezy Summit to win.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has bet

PAST PERFECT ... had bet

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am betting              we are betting  
 you are betting        you are betting  
 he/she/it is betting    they are betting

• *I'm betting that you are right.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was betting            we were betting  
 you were betting        you were betting  
 he/she/it was betting    they were betting

• *They were all betting that he would win.*

FUTURE ... will bet

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be betting

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have bet

## PAST PASSIVE

—                              —  
 —                              —  
 it was bet                they were bet

• *A fortune was bet by professional gamblers.*

## COMPLEMENTS

bet *make a wager*

I never bet.  
 They are always betting.

bet \_\_\_\_\_ *place as a wager*

OBJECT

Jason bet **a fortune**.  
 They are betting **a lot of money**.  
 We bet **five dollars** *that you can't eat the entire cake*.  
 They will bet **whatever they can afford to lose**.

OBJECT + THAT-CLAUSE

WH-CLAUSE

bet \_\_\_\_\_ *wager [something] with [someone]*

OBJECT + OBJECT

I bet **Floyd 10 dollars**.  
 He bet **me dinner at a nice restaurant**.  
 We bet **Robert that his team would finish last**.  
 I bet **you that you can't do it**.

OBJECT + THAT-CLAUSE

bet \_\_\_\_\_ *assert [that something will/won't happen]*

THAT-CLAUSE

The company bet **that consumers would like the new design**.  
 Marisa bet **that the Dodgers wouldn't win**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

bet on \_\_\_\_\_ *place a wager on [a contestant]*

I'm betting on the gray stallion.  
 I'm betting on St. Louis for the convention site.  
 I'm betting on St. Louis to be the convention site.

## EXPRESSIONS

**You bet!** *Certainly!* [INFORMAL]

"Can you help me move this sofa?"  
 "You bet!"

**PRESENT**

I bid	we bid
you bid	you bid
he/she/it bids	they bid

• *He always bids the limit.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am bidding	we are bidding
you are bidding	you are bidding
he/she/it is bidding	they are bidding

• *We are bidding on a vacation condo.*

**PAST**

I bade/bid	we bade/bid
you bade/bid	you bade/bid
he/she/it bade/bid	they bade/bid

• *I bid \$200 for the painting.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was bidding	we were bidding
you were bidding	you were bidding
he/she/it was bidding	they were bidding

• *They were bidding more than they could afford.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has bidden/bid

**PAST PERFECT** ... had bidden/bid

**FUTURE** ... will bid

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be bidding

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have bidden/bid

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was bidden/bid	we were bidden/bid
you were bidden/bid	you were bidden/bid
he/she/it was bidden/bid	they were bidden/bid

• *Twenty-five dollars was just bid.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**bid** offer to pay a particular price

I never bid at auctions.

John will bid when it comes on the market.

**bid** \_\_\_\_\_ offer [a price] for

OBJECT (+ for OBJECT)

When bidding began on the dollhouse, Dave bid **\$200**.

He bid **\$25 for the rocking chair**.

ON OBJECT

We are bidding **on a first edition of Jane Austen's Emma**.

WH-CLAUSE

They will bid **whatever is necessary**.

NOTE: Only *bid* (not *bade* or *bidden*) is used as the past form in the sense "offer as a price."

**bid** \_\_\_\_\_ declare one's intention to take [tricks in a card game]

OBJECT

I bid **two spades**.

NOTE: Only *bid* (not *bade* or *bidden*) is used as the past form in the sense "declare one's intention to take."

**bid** \_\_\_\_\_ tell [a greeting]

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT  
to PARAPHRASE

We bade **them farewell**.

We bade **farewell to them**.

**bid** \_\_\_\_\_ urge/ask

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

The butler bid **the guests to enter**.

He bid **them to be careful**.

PASSIVE

The guests were bidden **to enter**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**bid** SEP **out** offer [work] for bids from outside contractors

The army bid out the construction of four new barracks.

The ad agency bids out the production of TV commercials.

**bid** SEP **up** raise [an auction price] by offering more and more money

Luana bid the price up on the antique lamp.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**outbid** \_\_\_\_\_ offer more than

Laura outbid four other people for the rug.

**underbid** \_\_\_\_\_ offer to do something for less than

The new firm underbid the others by \$5,000.

## PRESENT

I bind                      we bind  
you bind                  you bind  
he/she/it binds        they bind

• *Duct tape binds the parts together.*

## PAST

I bound                    we bound  
you bound                you bound  
he/she/it bound        they bound

• *I bound the essays before shelving them.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has bound

PAST PERFECT ... had bound

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am binding              we are binding  
you are binding        you are binding  
he/she/it is binding    they are binding

• *We are binding the reports with staples and tape.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was binding            we were binding  
you were binding        you were binding  
he/she/it was binding   they were binding

• *The gears were binding against each other.*

FUTURE

... will bind

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be binding

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have bound

## PAST PASSIVE

I was bound              we were bound  
you were bound        you were bound  
he/she/it was bound    they were bound

• *They were bound by their promises.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**bind** stick, become stuck

The pulley was binding.

**bind** be uncomfortably tight

This dress is binding.

NOTE: The verb *bind*, when it takes an object, is often used with *together*.

**bind** \_\_\_\_\_ wrap, cover, bandage

OBJECT

We bound **the package** with tape.  
The printer bound **the books** in red leather.  
The doctor bound **my ankle**.

**bind** \_\_\_\_\_ fasten together

OBJECT

The secretary bound **the pages** with a clip.

**bind** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to stick together

OBJECT

The glue binds **the fibers** together.  
The enzyme binds **the calcium ions**.

**bind** \_\_\_\_\_ put an edge/border on

OBJECT

He bound **the rug** with cotton tape to keep the edges from raveling.

**bind** \_\_\_\_\_ morally/legally obligate/restrict

OBJECT

My promise binds **me**.  
His father's will binds **the use of the property**.

**bind** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to have an emotional attachment

OBJECT

Duty and honor bound **the company of soldiers** together.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**bind** SEP **off** cast off [KNITTING]

Be sure to bind off the scarf loosely.

**bind** SEP **over** hold on bail

The judge will bind the suspect over for trial.

**bind** SEP **up** tie up

The medics bound up the soldiers' wounds.  
The old issues were bound up with twine.

## EXPRESSIONS

**be bound to** \_\_\_\_\_ be certain to  
[do something]

It's bound to snow this afternoon.  
Erin is bound to be a great lawyer someday.  
East Junior High is bound to win the math contest.

**PRESENT**

I bite                      we bite  
 you bite                you bite  
 he/she/it bites        they bite  
 • *Be careful—the dog bites.*

**PAST**

I bit                        we bit  
 you bit                 you bit  
 he/she/it bit         they bit  
 • *He looks like he bit into a sour lemon.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has bitten

**PAST PERFECT** ... had bitten

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am biting                we are biting  
 you are biting            you are biting  
 he/she/it is biting      they are biting  
 • *The fish are biting this afternoon.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was biting                we were biting  
 you were biting            you were biting  
 he/she/it was biting      they were biting  
 • *They were biting off more than they could chew.*

**FUTURE** ... will bite

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be biting

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have bitten

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was bitten                we were bitten  
 you were bitten            you were bitten  
 he/she/it was bitten      they were bitten  
 • *I was bitten by dozens of mosquitoes last night.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**bite** cut with the teeth

**bite** sting

**bite** be annoying/objectionable

**bite** take the bait, be tricked/cheated

**bite** \_\_\_\_\_ seize/wound with the teeth

OBJECT

WH-CLAUSE

Does your dog bite?

The mosquitoes are biting tonight.

Ouch, that ointment bites.

His criticisms really bite!

The fish are biting in Big Moose Lake.

Do you think the customers will bite?

I just bit **my tongue**.

The neighbor's dog bit **Thomas**.

The puppy was biting **whatever it could reach**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**bite into** \_\_\_\_\_ sink one's teeth into

**bite (into)** \_\_\_\_\_ hurt in a stinging way

**bite** SEP **off** remove with the teeth

**bite on** \_\_\_\_\_ chew on

**bite on** \_\_\_\_\_ be tricked by

Sammy bit into the orange  
 and got juice all over his face.

The icy wind was biting into my face.

Susan bit off only a morsel.

Wade bit on his lip as he decided what to do.

Did Dennis bite on your latest ruse?

**EXPRESSIONS**

**be bitten by the** \_\_\_\_\_ **bug** be obsessed with

**bite off more than [one] can chew**  
 undertake more than one can handle

**bite [one's] tongue** hold back from saying  
 something offensive

**bite [someone's] head off** speak very  
 angrily to someone

**bite the bullet** be brave in a painful situation

**bite the dust** die, be defeated

Jayne was bitten by the tennis bug.

By opening five stores last year, the owners bit off  
 more than they could chew.

Sheila had to bite her tongue to keep from calling  
 her boyfriend a stupid idiot.

I broke the copier, and my boss bit my head off.

I bit the bullet and attended my ex-girlfriend's wedding.

How old was the cowboy when he bit the dust?

My first laptop finally bit the dust.

## PRESENT

I bleed                      we bleed  
 you bleed                you bleed  
 he/she/it bleeds        they bleed  
 • *His nose bleeds at high altitudes.*

## PAST

I bled                        we bled  
 you bled                you bled  
 he/she/it bled        they bled  
 • *His wound bled for quite some time.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has bled

PAST PERFECT ... had bled

## PAST PASSIVE

I was bled                      we were bled  
 you were bled                you were bled  
 he/she/it was bled        they were bled  
 • *He was bled dry by the blackmailers.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am bleeding                we are bleeding  
 you are bleeding            you are bleeding  
 he/she/it is bleeding        they are bleeding  
 • *I'm bleeding onto my shirt.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was bleeding                we were bleeding  
 you were bleeding            you were bleeding  
 he/she/it was bleeding        they were bleeding  
 • *The company was bleeding money.*

FUTURE

... will bleed

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be bleeding

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have bled

## COMPLEMENTS

bleed *lose blood*bleed *seep, ooze*bleed *lose money*bleed *feel sympathy*bleed \_\_\_\_\_ *draw blood/fluid from*

OBJECT

bleed \_\_\_\_\_ *extort money from over time*

OBJECT

bleed \_\_\_\_\_ *lose rapidly*

OBJECT

Her hands and knees were bleeding.

The cut plants bled onto the rug.

The newsprint is bleeding onto my hands.

The automobile industry is bleeding at an unsustainable rate.

My heart bleeds for the widow.

Her heart bleeds at her neighbor's misfortune.

Doctors used to bleed **their patients** regularly.The mechanic bled **the brake line**.Blackmailers bled **their victims** of all their money.Newspapers are bleeding **money** at an amazing rate.

## PHRASAL VERBS

bleed off \_\_\_\_\_ *be printed so the image goes off the edge of [a page, sheet]*bleed off \_\_\_\_\_ *remove the contents of*bleed through \_\_\_\_\_ *show through [a layer]*

The photo of the wolf bleeds off the page.

Irene bled off the air compressor.

The dark blue is bleeding through the coat of white paint.

## EXPRESSIONS

bleed \_\_\_\_\_ **dry/white** *drain of resources*bleed money *lose money rapidly*bleed to death *die from loss of blood*bleeding heart *one who is exceptionally sympathetic toward the underprivileged*

Legal fees will bleed you dry.

The rock star's entourage bled him white.

The entire industry is bleeding money.

If the doctors can't stop the bleeding, the boy will bleed to death.

George is a bleeding heart for the homeless.

**PRESENT**

I blow                      we blow  
 you blow                you blow  
 he/she/it blows        they blow

• *The wind always blows in the wintertime.*

**PAST**

I blew                      we blew  
 you blew                you blew  
 he/she/it blew        they blew

• *He blew up all the balloons himself.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has blown

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had blown

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am blowing            we are blowing  
 you are blowing        you are blowing  
 he/she/it is blowing    they are blowing

• *The wind is blowing my hair.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was blowing            we were blowing  
 you were blowing        you were blowing  
 he/she/it was blowing    they were blowing

• *The fans were blowing the gas out of the chamber.*

**FUTURE**                      ... will blow

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be blowing

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have blown

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was blown                we were blown  
 you were blown            you were blown  
 he/she/it was blown        they were blown

• *The boat was blown off course.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**blow** move with force

**blow** force air out

**blow** produce a sound by having air forced through it

**blow** explode, erupt

**blow** abruptly fail

**blow** \_\_\_\_\_ move/carry away with a current of air

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The wind was blowing softly.

The fans were blowing at low speed.

The horns were all blowing.

The volcano blew with a huge roar.

The tire blew when we were going 55 miles an hour.

The fuse blew when I turned on the iron.

The fans were blowing **the stale air outside**.

The wind was blowing **dirt in my eyes**.

The breeze blew **the boat onto the rocks**.

**blow** \_\_\_\_\_ force air at/into/through, fill with air

OBJECT

John blew **his nose**.

The kids were blowing **bubbles** all afternoon.

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

Compressed air blew **the pipes clear**.

She blew **her hair dry**.

**blow** \_\_\_\_\_ produce a sound by forcing air through

OBJECT

The jazzman blew **the trumpet** with all his might.

The referee blew **his whistle** before the ball was thrown.

**blow** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to explode

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

He blew **the safe open**.

**blow** \_\_\_\_\_ botch, fail to keep

OBJECT

I blew **the exam**.

The actors blew **their lines** repeatedly.

The Giants blew **a 14-point lead**.

**blow** \_\_\_\_\_ waste [money]

OBJECT

Zack blew **his money** on gambling.

**blow** \_\_\_\_\_ leave hurriedly

OBJECT

I'm bored—let's blow **this joint**.



## PHRASAL VERBS

**blow away/off/out/etc.** *be carried by a current of air in a specified direction*

**blow** SEP **away** *defeat soundly*

**blow** SEP **away** *affect intensely*

**blow** SEP **away** *kill with a gun*

**blow down** *collapse due to a strong current of air*

**blow** SEP **down** *cause to collapse due to a strong current of air*

**blow in / (into \_\_\_\_\_)** *arrive unexpectedly (at)*

**blow** SEP **off** *ignore, choose not to deal with*

**blow out** *be extinguished*

**blow out** *burst suddenly*

**blow** SEP **out** *extinguish with a gust of air*

**blow** SEP **out** *damage severely*

**blow** SEP **out** *defeat soundly*

**blow [oneself] out** *subside*

**blow over** *subside*

**blow up** *arrive with wind*

**blow up** *explode*

**blow up** *lose one's temper*

**blow** SEP **up** *fill with air*

**blow** SEP **up** *cause to explode*

**blow** SEP **up** *enlarge*

Janet's hat blew off.

The visitors blew the home team away.

This new poem of yours blows me away.

The gangsters blew the guard away.

The shed blew down in the storm.

The storm blew the shed down.

Well, look who just blew in!

Three strangers blew into town on Saturday night.

Lanny blew off the assignment.

Ramona blew off her friends and left town.

The candle blew out because of the open windows.

The tire blew out, sounding like a gunshot.

Blow the candle out and go to sleep.

Chuck blew out his knee in the first game.

The Lions blew the Tigers out in an exhibition game.

The guests left after the storm blew itself out.

The storm blew over almost as quickly as it arrived.

This crisis will blow over soon.

A storm blew up out of the southwest.

The truck blew up on contact with a mine.

The teacher will blow up if you don't be quiet.

The clown blew up 20 balloons.

The soldiers blew the headquarters up with mortars.

Let's blow the map up to 400%.

## EXPRESSIONS

**blow a fuse/gasket** *become extremely angry*

**blow off (some) steam** *release a pent-up emotion*

**blow [one's] cool** *lose one's composure*

**blow [someone's] mind** *affect intensely*

**blow [one's] (own) horn** *praise oneself*

**blow [one's] top/stack** *speak/act very angrily*

**blow \_\_\_\_\_ out of the water** *destroy completely*

**blow the whistle (on \_\_\_\_\_)** *report wrongdoing to authorities (about)*

**blow \_\_\_\_\_ to bits/pieces/smithereens** *blow completely apart*

Natalie blew a fuse when her secretary lost the files.

The players went to a bar to blow off some steam.

I know you're frustrated, but don't blow your cool.

The revelation really blows my mind.

Rebecca is talented, but she never blows her own horn.

The candidate blew his top at the nosy reporter.

The new motorcycle will blow its competition out of the water.

A secretary blew the whistle on the accountant.

A single mortar round blew the police station to pieces.

**PRESENT**

I break                      we break  
 you break                you break  
 he/she/it breaks        they break  
 • *He never breaks his word.*

**PAST**

I broke                      we broke  
 you broke                you broke  
 he/she/it broke        they broke  
 • *They broke every single agreement.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has broken

**PAST PERFECT** ... had broken

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am breaking              we are breaking  
 you are breaking        you are breaking  
 he/she/it is breaking    they are breaking  
 • *We are breaking for lunch now.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was breaking            we were breaking  
 you were breaking        you were breaking  
 he/she/it was breaking    they were breaking  
 • *The company was just breaking even.*

**FUTURE** ... will break

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be breaking

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have broken

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was broken                we were broken  
 you were broken        you were broken  
 he/she/it was broken    they were broken  
 • *The window was already broken.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**break** fragment, shatter

The delicate cup broke into pieces.  
 The waves were breaking close to the shore.

**break** fail in strength/resolve/control/usability

His health broke.  
 His voice broke with emotion.  
 The criminals broke under questioning.  
 The replacement parts broke too.

**break** begin/appear suddenly

When the storm broke, I was on my bicycle.  
 Dawn is breaking.

**break** become publicly known

The news broke this morning.

**break** end suddenly

Jasmine's fever broke last night.

**break** become clear

I hope the weather breaks soon.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ fracture, render inoperable

OBJECT

He broke **his left wrist**.  
 They broke **my cell phone**.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ violate [a rule, agreement]

OBJECT

They broke **the rules**.  
 We broke **our promise to them**.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ exceed, surpass

OBJECT

He was arrested because he broke **the speed limit**.  
 They broke **the old record** by four seconds.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ make publicly known

OBJECT

The reporters broke **the news** this morning.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ disrupt, make ineffective

OBJECT

The soldiers broke **formation**.  
 The noise broke **my concentration**.  
 She broke **the spell**.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ stop, interrupt

OBJECT

The net broke **the trapeze artist's fall**.  
 Esther broke **the silence** with a scream.

PASSIVE

The deadlock was broken at 3 A.M.





**break** \_\_\_\_\_ solve, figure out  
OBJECT

The police broke **the case**.  
The scientists broke **the code**.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ give the equivalent of in smaller monetary units  
OBJECT

Can you break **a twenty-dollar bill**?

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ ruin financially  
OBJECT

One more financial setback will break **the company**.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ tame, train to obey  
OBJECT

The cowboys broke **the wild horses**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**break away** leave suddenly

Helene broke away from the rest of the sprinters.

**break down** become inoperative/ineffective

My car broke down at Sixth and Pine.  
Negotiations broke down after three days.

**break down** become upset

Seth broke down and cried at the news.

**break down** give in

Lonnie broke down and bought an MP3 player.

**break** SEP **down** divide into [pieces]

Let's break the sentence down into subject and predicate.

**break for** \_\_\_\_\_ interrupt one's activities for

Let's break for lunch at 12 o'clock.

**break** SEP **in** train [an employee]

Has Marilyn broken Mary in yet?

**break** SEP **in** use [something] until it functions well

I have to break in a new pair of shoes.

**break into** \_\_\_\_\_ enter, usually by force

Thieves broke into the pharmacy.

**break into** \_\_\_\_\_ begin suddenly

When she's really happy, Gretchen breaks into song.

**break into** \_\_\_\_\_ become engaged in

Bert broke into show business at the age of four.

**break into / in on** \_\_\_\_\_ interrupt

I'm sorry to break in on your conversation, but I must go.

**break** \_\_\_\_\_ **into** divide [something] into [pieces]

We should break the project into individual tasks.

**break off** stop suddenly

Aaron's voice broke off in mid-sentence.

**break** SEP **off** discontinue

The two nations have broken off diplomatic relations.

**break out** develop

Fire broke out in the kitchen area.

**break out** be covered with

Dave broke out in a sweat.

**break out (of \_\_\_\_\_)** escape (from)

The prisoners broke out of jail in the early morning.

**break up** fall apart, scatter

The partnership broke up on amicable terms.

**break up** laugh hard

Every time I hear this monologue, I break up.

**break up (with \_\_\_\_\_)** end a romance (with)

Have you heard? Alison broke up with Todd.

**break** SEP **up** cause to laugh hard

This monologue just breaks me up.

**break** SEP **up** put an end to

The FBI tried to break up the drug cartel.

Two students broke the fight up.

### EXPRESSIONS

**break even** achieve a balance between income and expenses

The firm broke even in 2008.

**break the ice** overcome awkwardness/formality

The president broke the ice with a couple of jokes.

top  
30  
verb

**PRESENT**

I breed                      we breed  
 you breed                you breed  
 he/she/it breeds        they breed

• *Uncertainty breeds indecision and delay.*

**PAST**

I bred                        we bred  
 you bred                  you bred  
 he/she/it bred          they bred

• *She bred her dogs to herd sheep.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has bred

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had bred

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am breeding              we are breeding  
 you are breeding        you are breeding  
 he/she/it is breeding    they are breeding

• *They are breeding disease-resistant wheat.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was breeding              we were breeding  
 you were breeding        you were breeding  
 he/she/it was breeding    they were breeding

• *Their ruthless tactics were breeding resentment.*

**FUTURE**    ... will breed

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be breeding

**FUTURE PERFECT**                              ... will have bred

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was bred                      we were bred  
 you were bred                you were bred  
 he/she/it was bred        they were bred

• *These mice were bred in a laboratory.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**breed** *mate, produce offspring*

Many animals fail to breed in captivity.  
 Mosquitoes breed in stagnant water.  
 My guppies are breeding like rabbits.

**breed** *originate and develop*

Unhappiness breeds on itself.  
 Fear bred in the streets of the threatened city.

**breed** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to reproduce, especially for specific characteristics*

OBJECT

They breed **show horses** on their ranch.

PASSIVE

The plants were bred to withstand an early frost.

**breed** \_\_\_\_\_ *raise [a child], rear, train*

OBJECT

She bred **her daughters** to have perfect manners.

PASSIVE

William Faulkner was born and bred in Mississippi.

**breed** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to happen*

OBJECT

Familiarity breeds **contempt**. [PROVERB]  
 Success breeds **success**.

PASSIVE

Speculation is bred by unregulated risk taking.

**breed** \_\_\_\_\_ *be the source/origin of*

OBJECT

Silicon Valley breeds **innovation and technological breakthroughs**.  
 The Midwest breeds **its share of talented musicians**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

- bring SEP **about** *cause to happen*  
 bring SEP **along** *have [someone] come along*  
 bring SEP **around** *cause to regain consciousness*  
 bring SEP **around** *persuade*  
 bring SEP **away** *come away with [information]*  
 bring SEP **back** *recall*  
 bring      **before** *cause to appear before [an authority]*  
 bring      **before** *introduce for consideration by*  
 bring SEP **down** *cause to fall*  
 bring SEP **forth** *give birth to, produce*
- bring SEP **forth** *make known*  
 bring SEP **in** *produce, earn*  
 bring      **in on** *include [someone] in [an activity]*  
 bring SEP **off** *make happen, accomplish*  
 bring SEP **on** *cause to appear*  
 bring SEP **out** *cause to emerge*  
 bring SEP **out** *publish, issue*  
 bring SEP **over** *persuade*  
 bring      **through** *help to endure*  
 bring      **to** *cause to regain consciousness*  
 bring SEP **together** *cause to gather*  
 bring SEP **up** *mention*  
 bring SEP **up** *raise [a child]*
- bring      **up on** *provide in [someone's] childhood*  
 bring      **up on / up-to-date on / up to speed on** *inform [someone] about*

- How can we bring about change?  
 Be sure to bring a friend along on the tour.  
 The medic brought the injured man around.  
 They brought Andy around on going to Cancun.  
 We bring valuable insights away from the speech.  
 These photographs bring back lots of memories.  
 The guards brought the defendant before Judge Flynn.  
 I brought the zoning issue before the city council.  
 His own mistakes brought him down.  
 Amy expects to bring forth a healthy son.  
 Reinforcements brought forth the historic victory.  
 The lawyer brought forth two good arguments.  
 The subsidiary brought in \$30 million last year.  
 The president brought them in on the decision.  
 He brought off the biggest upset of the day.  
 It's time to bring on the clowns.  
 A police siren brings people out into the street.  
 She brings out a new novel every two years.  
 Alexandra brought Gil over to our side.  
 My sister brought her husband through.  
 We brought Anne to before the medics arrived.  
 We brought the class together for one last party.  
 Jackie brought up the idea of having more parties.  
 It's not easy to bring up twins.  
 Camelia's parents brought her up to be nice.  
 Mom brought us up on the Beatles.  
 Would you like to bring us up on the latest developments?

## EXPRESSIONS

- bring      **into play** *cause to be a factor*
- bring      **into question** *cause to be doubted*  
 bring      **into service** *begin to use*  
 bring      **into view** *cause to be seen*  
 bring      **to a head** *cause to reach a crisis*  
 bring      **to an end / a close / a climax** *end*
- bring      **to life** *give vitality to*  
 bring      **to light** *reveal*  
 bring      **to mind** *recall*
- bring      **to [someone's] attention** *make aware of*

- The campaign is bringing Internet strategies into play.  
 Reports have brought his character into question.  
 We will bring 30 wind farms into service by May.  
 The viewfinder brought the mountain into view.  
 The theft brings the question of security to a head.  
 My new book will bring the case to a close.  
 The children want to bring the puppet to life.  
 The journalist brought the corruption to light.  
 The reunion brought to mind all the good times we had.  
 Citizens have brought the issue to our attention.

**PRESENT**

I bring                      we bring  
 you bring                you bring  
 he/she/it brings        they bring  
 • *April showers bring May flowers.*

**PAST**

I brought                we brought  
 you brought            you brought  
 he/she/it brought     they brought  
 • *They brought us some good news.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has brought

**PAST PERFECT** ... had brought

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am bringing            we are bringing  
 you are bringing        you are bringing  
 he/she/it is bringing    they are bringing  
 • *We are bringing the books with us.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was bringing            we were bringing  
 you were bringing        you were bringing  
 he/she/it was bringing    they were bringing  
 • *They were bringing the dessert.*

**FUTURE** ... will bring

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be bringing

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have brought

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was brought            we were brought  
 you were brought        you were brought  
 he/she/it was brought    they were brought  
 • *This message was brought to you by our sponsor.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

NOTE: The verb *bring* generally indicates movement toward the speaker or toward the focus of attention; compare with *take* (verb No. 166).

**bring** \_\_\_\_\_ carry, lead

OBJECT (+ ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM)

Who will bring **dessert**?  
 Bring **the book here**, please.  
 I brought **the visitors to their hotel**.  
 The coupons really brought **a crowd to the store**.  
 You should bring **them back**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

He brought **me my dinner**.  
 She brought **us the new account**.  
 The sale brought **them a small fortune**.  
 He brought **my dinner to me**.  
 She brought **the new account to us**.  
 The sale brought **a small fortune to them**.

TO PARAPHRASE

She brought **us whatever she could**.  
 Bring **whomever you want**.  
 Bring **whatever you can to the picnic**.

OBJECT + WH-CLAUSE

WH-CLAUSE (+ ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM)

**bring** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to be in a particular state/condition

OBJECT + to OBJECT

I brought **the water to a boil**.  
 They brought **the meeting to a conclusion**.

**bring** \_\_\_\_\_ bear as an attribute

OBJECT

He brought **lots of experience** to the table.

**bring** \_\_\_\_\_ result in

OBJECT

The storm brought **ten inches of rain**.  
 The drug will bring **nearly immediate relief**.

**bring** \_\_\_\_\_ cause

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

What brought **you to apply to 8 colleges**?

**bring** \_\_\_\_\_ sell for

OBJECT

Our old car brought **\$350**.  
 The sale will bring **a lot of money**.

**bring** \_\_\_\_\_ file in court

OBJECT

He brought **charges** against the owners.



**PRESENT**

I broadcast                      we broadcast  
you broadcast                you broadcast  
he/she/it broadcasts      they broadcast

• *He broadcasts all of their games.*

**PAST**

I broadcast                      we broadcast  
you broadcast                you broadcast  
he/she/it broadcast        they broadcast

• *The station broadcast the show for 50 years.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has broadcast

**PAST PERFECT** ... had broadcast

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am broadcasting            we are broadcasting  
you are broadcasting        you are broadcasting  
he/she/it is broadcasting    they are broadcasting

• *They are broadcasting the debate live.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was broadcasting            we were broadcasting  
you were broadcasting        you were broadcasting  
he/she/it was broadcasting    they were broadcasting

• *We were broadcasting from Los Angeles then.*

**FUTURE**

... will broadcast

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be broadcasting

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have broadcast

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                                      —  
—                                      —  
it was broadcast                they were broadcast

• *The news was broadcast in high definition.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**broadcast** transmit programming  
via radio/TV

They broadcast in Latin America.  
They broadcast in Spanish.  
We broadcast on the FM dial in stereo.  
Shhh! They're broadcasting.

**broadcast** participate in a broadcast  
program

She broadcasts live from Rockefeller Center.

**broadcast** \_\_\_\_\_ transmit via radio/TV

OBJECT

They broadcast **news about Asia**.  
We broadcast **college football games**.

**broadcast** \_\_\_\_\_ communicate via radio/TV

OBJECT

The police broadcast **a description of the suspect**.  
The weather bureau broadcast **a storm warning for the region**.  
The networks broadcast **that Senator Blather was the likely winner**.

THAT-CLAUSE

The radio broadcast **that all the major downtown freeways were closed**.

WH-CLAUSE

The stations only broadcast **what they think the public wants to hear**.

**broadcast** \_\_\_\_\_ make widely known

OBJECT

I'll broadcast **my marriage proposal** on the stadium scoreboard.

THAT-CLAUSE

Please don't broadcast **the rumor** to everyone you see.

WH-CLAUSE

I model part-time. But I don't go broadcasting **that I do**.

Don't go broadcasting **why we split up**.

**PRESENT**

I build                      we build  
 you build                you build  
 he/she/it builds        they build

• *He builds custom-made furniture.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am building              we are building  
 you are building        you are building  
 he/she/it is building    they are building

• *They are building a new house.*

**PAST**

I built                      we built  
 you built                you built  
 he/she/it built        they built

• *They just built a house near us.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was building            we were building  
 you were building       you were building  
 he/she/it was building   they were building

• *We were building passenger cars on truck frames.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has built

**PAST PERFECT** ... had built

**FUTURE** ... will build

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be building

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have built

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                              —  
 —                              —  
 it was built                they were built

• *Our house was built in 1996.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**build** increase in size/intensity

The waves were building ever higher.  
 Our debt was building to scary levels.  
 Excitement is building over who will be elected.

**build** \_\_\_\_\_ construct

OBJECT

Tommy built **the wagon** out of parts he found in the garage.  
 We built **a deck** this summer.  
 They are building **a communications network**.  
 We have built **a good plan**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

The prosecutor built **a strong case** against the suspect.

for PARAPHRASE

They built **us a two-car garage**.

We built **them a new investment package**.

WH-CLAUSE

They **built a two-car garage for us**.

We built **a new investment package for them**.

We can only build **what we can afford**.

They will build **whatever the marketplace wants**.

**build** \_\_\_\_\_ increase

OBJECT

The campaign built **support** by offering free T-shirts.

The company is building **their business** one store at a time.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**build** \_\_\_\_\_ **in/into** make [something] an integral part of

We will build cabinets **into** the laundry room.  
 The programmers built security **into** the server software.

**build** \_\_\_\_\_ **on/onto** construct [something] as an addition to

We built a deck **onto** the house this summer.

**build** SEP **up** increase

The politicians built **up** hope among poor people.  
 Steven is building **up** leg strength by running five miles a day.

**build** SEP **up** promote

The agency built Eileen **up** as a pop singer.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**build** \_\_\_\_\_ **to order** construct to individual specifications

The woodworker builds bookcases **to order**.  
 Every computer is built **to order**.

## PRESENT

I burn                      we burn  
you burn                  you burn  
he/she/it burns        they burn  
• *He really burns me up.*

## PAST

I burnt                     we burnt  
you burnt                you burnt  
he/she/it burnt        they burnt  
• *We burnt oak firewood last winter.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has burnt

PAST PERFECT ... had burnt

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am burning              we are burning  
you are burning        you are burning  
he/she/it is burning    they are burning  
• *She is burning loveletters from her ex-husband.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was burning             we were burning  
you were burning        you were burning  
he/she/it was burning   they were burning  
• *A light was burning in the window.*

FUTURE

... will burn

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be burning

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have burnt

## PAST PASSIVE

I was burnt                we were burnt  
you were burnt            you were burnt  
he/she/it was burnt      they were burnt  
• *My hand was burnt by the hot plate.*

## COMPLEMENTS

burn *be on fire*

Get out—the building is burning!

A small fire was burning in the fireplace.

burn *be destroyed by fire*

Our apartment building burnt last night.

The paper and kindling burnt quickly.

burn *give off light*

Every lamp in the house was burning.

burn *be/feel hot/painful*

Her forehead was burning.

My ears were burning from the cold.

burn *become sunburned*

With her fair complexion, she burns easily.

burn \_\_\_\_\_ *set fire to, destroy by fire*

OBJECT

We burnt **the trash** in the fireplace.burn \_\_\_\_\_ *damage/injure by heat/fire*

OBJECT

A spark burnt **a hole** in my pants.I burnt **my fingers**.I burnt **myself** on the stove.burn \_\_\_\_\_ *use as fuel/energy*

OBJECT

Most cars can burn **regular gas**.Soccer players burn **more calories** than golfers.We burnt **whatever we could get our hands on**.

WH-CLAUSE

burn \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to feel hot*

OBJECT

The salsa burnt **my mouth**.burn \_\_\_\_\_ *record data on*

OBJECT

We burnt **some new CDs**.burn \_\_\_\_\_ *defeat, trick, cheat*

OBJECT

The quarterback burnt **the defense** on that play.

I got burnt by the dot-com crash in 2000.

We were burnt in the commodities market.

PASSIVE

## PHRASAL VERBS

burn down *burn smaller and smaller*

The candle burnt down and went out.

burn SEP up *make very angry*

That nasty remark really burns me up.

**PRESENT**

I burst	we burst
you burst	you burst
he/she/it bursts	they burst

• *He always bursts into tears.*

**PAST**

I burst	we burst
you burst	you burst
he/she/it burst	they burst

• *He burst all of our hopes.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has burst

**PAST PERFECT** ... had burst

**PAST PASSIVE**

—	—
—	—
it was burst	they were burst

• *The dam was burst by the heavy rains.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am bursting	we are bursting
you are bursting	you are bursting
he/she/it is bursting	they are bursting

• *I'm bursting to tell you what happened.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was bursting	we were bursting
you were bursting	you were bursting
he/she/it was bursting	they were bursting

• *We were just bursting after Thanksgiving dinner.*

**FUTURE** ... will burst

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be bursting

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have burst

**COMPLEMENTS**

**burst** *break, rupture*

**burst** *be filled to the breaking point*

**burst** *explode [OFTEN FIGURATIVE]*

**burst** *give way to sudden emotion*

**burst** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to break/explode*

OBJECT

**burst** \_\_\_\_\_ *be very eager*

for OBJECT + INFINITIVE

INFINITIVE

The balloons all burst.

I was afraid that my eardrums would burst from the sudden pressure change.

The auditorium was bursting with students.

The rocket burst above the spectators' heads.

The bushes are just bursting with blossoms.

I felt like my heart would burst.

I was bursting with pride.

The explosion burst **the windows**.

The older kids burst **all the balloons**.

The hurricane burst **the retaining walls**.

We are bursting **for him to tell us**.

I am bursting **for Mary to see what we have done**.

I'm bursting **to know what happened**.

The kids are bursting **to open their presents**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**burst in on** \_\_\_\_\_ *interrupt suddenly*

**burst in/into** \_\_\_\_\_ *enter suddenly*

**burst onto** \_\_\_\_\_ *emerge suddenly in a location*

**burst out** *explode outward*

**burst out** \_\_\_\_\_ *begin suddenly [to do]*

**burst (out) into** \_\_\_\_\_ *begin [an activity] suddenly*

**burst out of** \_\_\_\_\_ *be too big for*

**burst out of** \_\_\_\_\_ *leave quickly*

**burst through** \_\_\_\_\_ *break through with force*

The secretary burst in on the private meeting.

The children burst into the room.

The singer burst onto the stage.

When the glass burst out, I was cut by flying shards.

We all burst out laughing at the joke.

After the accident, Kathleen burst into tears.

When I hear bongo drums, I burst out into song.

She was embarrassed to be bursting out of her dress.

At midnight, the partygoers burst out of the hall.

The troops burst through the enemy line.



## PRESENT

I buy                                      we buy  
 you buy                                    you buy  
 he/she/it buys                          they buy

• *He always buys locally.*

## PAST

I bought                                    we bought  
 you bought                                you bought  
 he/she/it bought                        they bought

• *We bought a new car last week.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has bought

PAST PERFECT ... had bought

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am buying                                we are buying  
 you are buying                            you are buying  
 he/she/it is buying                      they are buying

• *We are buying a new TV.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was buying                                we were buying  
 you were buying                            you were buying  
 he/she/it was buying                    they were buying

• *They were buying it on credit.*

FUTURE

... will buy

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be buying

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have bought

## PAST PASSIVE

I was bought                                we were bought  
 you were bought                            you were bought  
 he/she/it was bought                      they were bought

• *The house was bought in 1982.*

## COMPLEMENTS

buy \_\_\_\_\_ purchase

OBJECT

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

for PARAPHRASE

WH-CLAUSE

buy \_\_\_\_\_ accept, believe, agree to/with

OBJECT

I bought **take-out** for dinner.

We will buy **500 shares of Apex Corporation**.

A dollar buys **less** than a euro does.

I bought **the kids some new toys**.

They bought **us dinner**.

I bought **some new toys for the kids**.

They bought **dinner for us**.

Mom buys **whichever brand is cheapest**.

They bought **our proposal**.

Will the students buy **the idea**?

I don't buy **that** at all.

## PHRASAL VERBS

buy into \_\_\_\_\_ purchase shares of

buy into \_\_\_\_\_ agree with, believe in

buy SEP off bribe

buy SEP out purchase all assets/  
 interests of [a business]

buy SEP up purchase all of

Our investment club bought into  
 the Triangle Corporation.

I don't buy into his money-making scheme.

The candidate changed positions; lobbyists bought him off.

We bought out our competitors.

We bought up every copy of the *Times* that had Tim's  
 crossword puzzle in it.

## EXPRESSIONS

buy \_\_\_\_\_ for a song purchase cheaply

buy \_\_\_\_\_ on credit/time purchase now  
 and pay later for

buy \_\_\_\_\_ sight unseen purchase  
 without looking at first

buy (some) time delay an action/decision  
 in hopes that a situation will improve

She bought this new rocking chair for a song.

Can we buy this refrigerator on credit?

My parents bought a condo in Florida sight unseen.

The owner wants to buy some time while he considers  
 all his options.

**PRESENT**

I cast                      we cast  
 you cast                you cast  
 he/she/it casts        they cast  
 • *The statue casts a long shadow.*

**PAST**

I cast                      we cast  
 you cast                you cast  
 he/she/it cast        they cast  
 • *He cast me in the role of the duke.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has cast

**PAST PERFECT** ... had cast

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am casting              we are casting  
 you are casting        you are casting  
 he/she/it is casting    they are casting  
 • *I am casting the play this week.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was casting            we were casting  
 you were casting        you were casting  
 he/she/it was casting    they were casting  
 • *We were casting off by 6 A.M.*

**FUTURE** ... will cast

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be casting

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have cast

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was cast                      we were cast  
 you were cast                you were cast  
 he/she/it was cast        they were cast  
 • *The dice were cast.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**cast** *throw a fishing line/net into the water*    He cast wherever he could see fish.

**cast** \_\_\_\_\_ *throw*  
 OBJECT

The fishermen cast **their nets** off their boats.  
 I cast **a line** to the children in the boat.  
 The boys cast **stones** into the pond.

**cast** \_\_\_\_\_ *direct, focus*  
 OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

The fireplace cast **a cheerful light into the room**.  
 He cast **a quick glance at his audience**.  
 The moon cast **its light on the shimmering lake**.

**cast** \_\_\_\_\_ *convey*  
 OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

Recent events cast **doubt on our decision**.  
 His actions cast **suspicion on his motives**.

**cast** \_\_\_\_\_ *choose actors for*  
 OBJECT

Roberta has already cast **the play**.

**cast** \_\_\_\_\_ *assign a role to*  
 OBJECT + AS OBJECT

We cast **him as the hero's father**.  
 Senator Blather cast **his opponent as a reckless spender**.  
 He cast **her in the leading role**.  
 Sally cast **Harry in the role of best friend**.

OBJECT + in OBJECT

**cast** \_\_\_\_\_ *form by pouring liquid into a mold*  
 OBJECT

The foundry casts **brass bells**.  
 We cast **wax candles** with the children.

**cast** \_\_\_\_\_ *deposit [a ballot, vote]*  
 OBJECT

Samuel cast **his ballot** for the liberal candidate.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**cast** SEP *aside/away/off discard, throw away*

Lisa cast aside her winter clothes.  
 The boss cast off all his doubts about the new salesperson.

**cast** SEP *back direct to the past*

The retired teacher cast his thoughts back to happier days.

**cast off** *push away from the dock*

The cruise ship cast off at 0900 hours.

**cast** SEP *out expel*

The club cast Ollie out for failure to pay dues.

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ draw even with, overtake  
OBJECT

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ take/get quickly  
OBJECT

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ attract and hold  
OBJECT

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ **from** get [a disease] from  
[someone/something]

**catch on** become popular

**catch on (to \_\_\_\_\_)** figure out, learn

**catch [someone's] eye** get [someone's] attention

**catch \_\_\_\_\_ up in** interest/involve [someone] in

**catch \_\_\_\_\_ up (on)** bring up-to-date about

**catch up on \_\_\_\_\_ / get caught up on \_\_\_\_\_**  
make oneself current about

**catch up (to/with \_\_\_\_\_)** get even (with  
[someone/something])

**be caught short** be without money when one  
needs it

**catch a whiff of \_\_\_\_\_** smell

**catch \_\_\_\_\_ at it** discover [someone doing  
something wrong]

**catch \_\_\_\_\_ dead** see at any time  
[USUALLY NEGATIVE]

**catch \_\_\_\_\_ napping** surprise [someone who  
is unprepared]

**catch \_\_\_\_\_ off balance/guard** surprise

**catch (on) fire** become ignited

**catch [one's] breath** rest after intense activity

**catch [one's] death of cold** become sick with  
a severe cold

**catch \_\_\_\_\_ red-handed** discover [someone]  
doing something wrong

**catch \_\_\_\_\_ with**  
[someone's] pants down  
discover [someone] in an  
embarrassing situation

**catch wind of \_\_\_\_\_**  
hear about

Their Gross Domestic Product is catching **Spain's**.  
I tried to catch **him** on the last lap.

Norvel caught **a glimpse of himself** in the mirror.  
I caught **sight of Cary** on the subway platform.  
Try to catch **some sleep** before you leave.

Lori's poster will catch **everybody's attention**.  
The new employee caught **her eye**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

The whole class caught  
the flu from Jimmy.

The Beatles caught on after *The Ed Sullivan Show*.  
Dexter finally caught on to what Delia had meant.  
Cal is new at the job, but he's catching on quickly.

I caught her eye from across the room.

Her husband caught her up in his latest scheme.  
The crowd was caught up in all the excitement.

The assistant will catch the actor up on the news.

I hope to catch up on my reading when I retire.  
Tonight we can get caught up on our sleep.

Will supply ever catch up to demand?  
The taxi caught up with the bus at Skinker Blvd.

### EXPRESSIONS

Bill was caught short today  
and couldn't pay for his lunch.

I caught a whiff of sweet perfume.

They were sneaking cookies, and Mother caught  
them at it.

You wouldn't catch me dead in that place.  
I wouldn't be caught dead in that place.

The enemy caught our platoon napping.

The question caught Senator Blather off balance.

The kindling finally caught fire.

I just ran four miles—let me catch my breath!

Put on a jacket or you'll catch your death of cold.

The police caught the thief red-handed.

They were taking bribes, and investigators caught  
them with their pants down.

We just caught wind of the new energy proposal.

**PRESENT**

I catch                      we catch  
 you catch                you catch  
 he/she/it catches      they catch  
 • *The basin catches rainwater.*

**PAST**

I caught                    we caught  
 you caught                you caught  
 he/she/it caught        they caught  
 • *I caught a cold over the weekend.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has caught

**PAST PERFECT** ... had caught

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am catching              we are catching  
 you are catching        you are catching  
 he/she/it is catching    they are catching  
 • *I am catching the last train.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was catching            we were catching  
 you were catching        you were catching  
 he/she/it was catching   they were catching  
 • *The kids were catching minnows in the pond.*

**FUTURE** ... will catch

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be catching

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have caught

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was caught              we were caught  
 you were caught        you were caught  
 he/she/it was caught    they were caught  
 • *The burglar was finally caught by the police.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**catch** begin to burn/operate

The leaves and twigs finally caught.  
 The engine coughed twice and caught.

**catch** become entangled

My sleeve caught on a hook.

**catch** act as a catcher [BASEBALL]

Molina caught in all four games of the series.

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ capture, seize, trap, snag, entangle

OBJECT

They caught **the thief**.  
 We caught **some trout** for dinner.  
 The bushes caught **my jacket**.

PASSIVE

I was caught in traffic for 45 minutes.  
 Basil was caught in a hailstorm.

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ grasp and hold onto (physically)

OBJECT

I caught **the ball**.

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ understand, comprehend

OBJECT

I caught **the joke**.  
 Sorry, I didn't catch **your name**.

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ discover [someone doing something wrong]

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I caught **them sleeping on the job**.  
 We caught **the kids smoking in the garage**.  
 Zack was caught **breaking into a car**.

PASSIVE

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ board [a vehicle]

OBJECT

I have to catch **a plane**.  
 I'll catch **a taxi** at the hotel.

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ become sick with

OBJECT

Everyone caught **a cold**.

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ go to see

OBJECT

We caught **the last performance of the day**.

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ watch, listen to

OBJECT

Did you catch **the game** on TV?

**catch** \_\_\_\_\_ meet with

OBJECT

I'll catch **you** later.  
 We will catch **him** at the meeting tomorrow.



## PRESENT

I chide                      we chide  
you chide                  you chide  
he/she/it chides        they chide

• *She chides me for being gullible.*

## PAST

I chid                        we chid  
you chid                    you chid  
he/she/it chid            they chid

• *The librarian gently chid the children.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has chid/chidden

PAST PERFECT        ... had chid/chidden

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am chiding              we are chiding  
you are chiding          you are chiding  
he/she/it is chiding    they are chiding

• *We are chiding them about their terrible coffee.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was chiding              we were chiding  
you were chiding          you were chiding  
he/she/it was chiding    they were chiding

• *I was chiding him for spending all his money.*

FUTURE                    ... will chide

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be chiding

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have chid/chidden

## PAST PASSIVE

I was chid/chidden              we were chid/chidden  
you were chid/chidden          you were chid/chidden  
he/she/it was chid/chidden    they were chid/chidden

• *We were chidden for missing the beginning of the meeting.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**chide** *express disapproval/displeasure*

He is an old grouch who chides constantly.

He chides about the morals of “kids these days.”

**chide** \_\_\_\_\_ *reprimand, scold*

OBJECT

Too many teachers chide **their students** over nothing.

I chid **the people who kept talking during the movie.**

We were chidden for expressing unpopular opinions.

“**Don’t act like that,**” she chid.

“**Well,**” the senator chid, “**we’ll see about that!**”

PASSIVE

DIRECT QUOTATION

**chide** \_\_\_\_\_ *goad, nag*

OBJECT + INTO PRESENT PARTICIPLE

The manager chid **the tenants into cleaning up the yard.**

He chid **me into doing something I didn’t really want to do.**

PASSIVE

We were chid **into filling out a questionnaire.**

**PRESENT**

I choose                      we choose  
 you choose                you choose  
 he/she/it chooses        they choose  
 • *He always chooses to take Amtrak.*

**PAST**

I chose                        we chose  
 you chose                  you chose  
 he/she/it chose          they chose  
 • *They chose a new president.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has chosen

**PAST PERFECT** ... had chosen

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am choosing                we are choosing  
 you are choosing            you are choosing  
 he/she/it is choosing        they are choosing  
 • *They are choosing someone right now.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was choosing                we were choosing  
 you were choosing            you were choosing  
 he/she/it was choosing        they were choosing  
 • *They were choosing a new secretary.*

**FUTURE** ... will choose

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be choosing

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have chosen

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was chosen                      we were chosen  
 you were chosen                you were chosen  
 he/she/it was chosen          they were chosen  
 • *My candidate was chosen.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**choose** *make a selection*

You need to choose.  
 They are still choosing.  
 You may choose between lemon and cherry Danish.

**choose** \_\_\_\_\_ *select, opt for, prefer*

OBJECT

Giuseppe chose **the toasted ravioli**.  
 The delegates chose **Senator Blather**.  
 The residents chose **pumpkin pie** over cheesecake.  
 The bride chose **satın** for her wedding dress.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

*for* PARAPHRASE

I chose **myself a new computer**.  
 My son chose **his mother a present**.  
 I chose **a new computer for myself**.  
 My son chose **a present for his mother**.

OBJECT + *as* PREDICATE NOUN

He chose **Ralph as his partner**.  
 They chose **Sue as captain**.

OBJECT + *for* PREDICATE NOUN

We will choose **Meg for treasurer**.  
 She chose **Sarah for her maid of honor**.

OBJECT + *to be* PREDICATE NOUN

They chose **him to be secretary**.  
 They chose **her to give the keynote address**.

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

He chose **Larry to be his best man**.  
 You should choose **Kay to design your book**.

INFINITIVE

We chose **to fly to Denver**.

WH-CLAUSE

He is choosing **what to take**.  
 We chose **where we would go on vacation**.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

We chose **flying to Denver** over driving there.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**choose (up) sides** *form opposing teams by having captains alternately select players*  
**pick and choose** *select carefully*

Once they chose up sides, they had to decide which team would bat first.  
 Co-op members can pick and choose from a wide variety of Dina's produce.

## PRESENT

I cleave	we cleave
you cleave	you cleave
he/she/it cleaves	they cleave

• *Mica cleaves in absolutely straight lines.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am cleaving	we are cleaving
you are cleaving	you are cleaving
he/she/it is cleaving	they are cleaving

• *The boat is cleaving the waves at full speed.*

## PAST

I cleft/clove	we cleft/clove
you cleft/clove	you cleft/clove
he/she/it cleft/clove	they cleft/clove

• *He clove the log in half.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was cleaving	we were cleaving
you were cleaving	you were cleaving
he/she/it was cleaving	they were cleaving

• *The war was cleaving the nation.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has cleft/cloven

PAST PERFECT ... had cleft/cloven

FUTURE ... will cleave

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be cleaving

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have cleft/cloven

## PAST PASSIVE

—	—
—	—
it was cleft/cloven	they were cleft/cloven

• *A tunnel was cleft through the hill.*

NOTE: This irregular verb should not be confused with the unrelated regular verb *cleave (to)*, meaning “stick/adhere (to),” as in *His tongue cleaved to the roof of his mouth.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**cleave** *split/separate, usually along natural lines*

The best firewood cleaves with hardly any effort.  
We found some slate that clove perfectly.

**cleave** *move smoothly, as if splitting the air/water*

The birds clove and swooped through the air.  
The jet clove through the clouds.

**cleave** \_\_\_\_\_ *cut something apart by a splitting blow*

OBJECT

We cleft **the logs** into quarters.  
They then clove **the cedar** for roof shakes.

PASSIVE

The rock had been cleft for paving stones.

**cleave** \_\_\_\_\_ *penetrate/pierce, as if by splitting*

OBJECT

A bolt of lightning cleft **the night sky**.  
The boat clove **the waves**, spraying water to both sides.

PASSIVE

The shield was cloven by the Viking in a single stroke.

**PRESENT**

I cling                      we cling  
 you cling                you cling  
 he/she/it clings        they cling

• *We cling to our beliefs as long as we can.*

**PAST**

I clung                      we clung  
 you clung                you clung  
 he/she/it clung        they clung

• *He clung to them throughout the ordeal.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has clung

**PAST PERFECT** ... had clung

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am clinging              we are clinging  
 you are clinging        you are clinging  
 he/she/it is clinging    they are clinging

• *He is clinging to life by a thread.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was clinging            we were clinging  
 you were clinging        you were clinging  
 he/she/it was clinging    they were clinging

• *The passengers were clinging to the handrails.*

**FUTURE**

... will cling

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be clinging

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have clung

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                              —  
 —                              —  
 it was clung              they were clung

• *The story was clung to desperately.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

NOTE: The verb *cling*, when not used with an object, is always followed by *together*.

**cling** hold on tightly to each other

The twins clung together under the umbrella.

The socks were clinging together when I removed them from the dryer.

**cling** \_\_\_\_\_ adhere, hold on tightly  
 to OBJECT

He clung **to the ledge** until he was rescued.

The climbers were clinging **to the rope**.

The girl clung **to her father's hand**.

The ivy was clinging **to the wall**.

The price stickers always cling **to the fruit**.

The molecules cling **to each other**.

The office was clinging **to outdated software**.

**cling** \_\_\_\_\_ have a strong emotional attachment  
 to OBJECT

Believers cling **to their faith**.

Elvis's fans always clung **to him** no matter what.

They will cling **to whoever their prophet is**.

They clung **to whatever their leader told them**.

to WH-CLAUSE



## PRESENT

I clothe                      we clothe  
 you clothe                you clothe  
 he/she/it clothes        they clothe

• *He clothes his models in the latest fashions.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am clothing              we are clothing  
 you are clothing        you are clothing  
 he/she/it is clothing    they are clothing

• *She is clothing her bridesmaids in pastel colors.*

## PAST

I clad                        we clad  
 you clad                    you clad  
 he/she/it clad            they clad

• *She clad herself in a dressing gown.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was clothing              we were clothing  
 you were clothing        you were clothing  
 he/she/it was clothing    they were clothing

• *He was clothing the actors in medieval costumes.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has clad

PAST PERFECT        ... had clad

FUTURE

... will clothe

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be clothing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have clad

## PAST PASSIVE

I was clad                      we were clad  
 you were clad                you were clad  
 he/she/it was clad        they were clad

• *The king was clad in beautiful ermine robes.*

## COMPLEMENTS

clothe \_\_\_\_\_ put clothes on, dress

OBJECT

PASSIVE

They always clothe **themselves** in the oddest fashions.

He was clad in dirty shorts and a rumpled T-shirt.

clothe \_\_\_\_\_ cover, as with clothing

OBJECT

The decorators clad **the tables** with linen fabric.

clothe \_\_\_\_\_ provide clothing for

OBJECT

PASSIVE

He could hardly feed and clothe **his own family**.

That store clothes **half of the people in the whole town**.

The flood victims were clad by relief agencies.

**PRESENT**

I come	we come
you come	you come
he/she/it comes	they come

• *He comes here on weekends.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am coming	we are coming
you are coming	you are coming
he/she/it is coming	they are coming

• *I'm coming as fast as I can.*

**PAST**

I came	we came
you came	you came
he/she/it came	they came

• *They came to see you.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was coming	we were coming
you were coming	you were coming
he/she/it was coming	they were coming

• *The ships were just coming into view.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has come

**PAST PERFECT** ... had come

**FUTURE** ... will come

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be coming

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have come

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Come is never used in the passive voice.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**come** *move toward the speaker*

Please come here.  
Don't come too close—I have a cold.

**come** *fare, get along*

How's Harry coming in his new job?

**come** \_\_\_\_ *arrive/appear in space/time*

ADVERB OF TIME

The deadline has come **all too soon**.

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The car came **over the hill** at 60 miles an hour.

(+ ADVERB OF TIME)

The class came **to the chapter on ancient Rome**.

They come **home once a week**.

**come** \_\_\_\_ *extend, reach*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Her skirt comes **below her knees**.  
His property comes **as far as this fence**.

**come** \_\_\_\_ *originate*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Doris comes **from a large family**.  
Most malware comes **from China**.

**come** \_\_\_\_ *be available*

ADVERB OF MANNER

The new model comes **in three colors**.  
The DVD player comes **ready to use**.  
The computer comes **without a keyboard**.

**come** \_\_\_\_ *reach a state/conclusion*

to OBJECT

The two sides came **to an understanding**.  
Barney came **to his senses** at last.

INFINITIVE

I came **to like him** after all.  
We came **to enjoy walking to school**.  
The time has come **to say good-bye**.

**come** \_\_\_\_ *arrive in a particular condition*

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

He came **ready to work**.  
They came **eager for the show to begin**.

**come** \_\_\_\_ *become*

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The steering wheel came **loose** and he lost control of the car.  
Sandy's dream of becoming an astronaut came **true**.



## PHRASAL VERBS

**come away/forward/in/out/up/etc.**  
approach in a specified direction

**come about** happen

**come across/upon** \_\_\_\_\_ find/meet  
by accident

**come along** appear

**come along** make progress

**come (along) with** \_\_\_\_\_ accompany

**come around** recover

**come around (to \_\_\_\_\_)** agree finally (to)

**come at** \_\_\_\_\_ attack

**come back** be popular again

**come between** \_\_\_\_\_ cause trouble between

**come down** decrease [OF PRICES]

**come down** be demolished

**come down** be handed down by tradition

**come down to** \_\_\_\_\_ be a matter of

**come down with** \_\_\_\_\_ become sick with

**come from** \_\_\_\_\_ be caused by

**come in** become available, arrive

**come in** \_\_\_\_\_ finish a contest

**come of** \_\_\_\_\_ result from

**come off** \_\_\_\_\_ become separated from

**come off** happen

**come on** be illuminated

**come on** begin to be broadcast

**come out** be made public

**come out** declare oneself

**come out** turn out, end up, do

**come (out) to** \_\_\_\_\_ amount to

**come out with** \_\_\_\_\_ introduce [a product]

**come through** \_\_\_\_\_ survive

**come to** regain consciousness

**come to** \_\_\_\_\_ be a matter of

**come up** increase [OF PRICES]

**come up** appear for  
consideration

**come up against** \_\_\_\_\_  
encounter, confront

**come up for** \_\_\_\_\_  
be in line for

**come up with** \_\_\_\_\_  
find, produce

Marcy came up from the basement.

Melinda came in through the back door.

How did the agreement come about?

She came across her high school yearbook.

We came upon a deer in the clearing.

We'll ask the first person who comes along.

The project is coming along fairly well.

Jayne may come along with us to the grocery.

These instructions came with the new monitor.

I was knocked unconscious, but I soon came around.

He eventually came around to my point of view.

Rudy came at the burglar with his fists flying.

Smaller cars are coming back.

We can't let a silly quarrel come between us.

Gasoline prices are coming down.

The historic inn will come down for urban renewal.

Western philosophy came down to us from the Greeks.

The debate comes down to money.

A third of my classmates came down with a cold.

John's problems come from his lack of control.

The election results are coming in now.

The new encyclopedias will come in tomorrow.

Carrie came in second in the 100-meter dash.

Nothing came of my complaint to the board.

A fender came off my bike today.

The dinner party came off just as we expected.

The streetlights come on at dusk.

When does *Countdown* come on tonight?

The facts came out at the afternoon meeting.

Senator Blather came out in favor of wind farms.

Everything came out fine in the end.

Your repair bill comes out to \$227.46.

All of Ellery's efforts came to nothing.

The company came out with three new workstations.

Randall came through the ordeal of boot camp.

Gertie came to before the medics arrived.

When it comes to idioms, we are the experts.

Stock prices have come up over the past week.

The issue comes up every few months.

Did the issue of slavery come up in history class?

The activists came up against a lot of opposition.

These antique lamps don't come up for sale very often.

The position comes up for election every four years.

She came up with two quarters for the parking meter.

Has the detective come up with a motive yet?

**PRESENT**

I cost                      we cost  
 you cost                  you cost  
 he/she/it costs        they cost

• *The scarves cost more than 50 dollars.*

**PAST**

I cost                      we cost  
 you cost                  you cost  
 he/she/it cost         they cost

• *That mistake cost us dearly.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has cost

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had cost

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am costing              we are costing  
 you are costing         you are costing  
 he/she/it is costing    they are costing

• *The delay is costing us a fortune.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was costing              we were costing  
 you were costing        you were costing  
 he/she/it was costing   they were costing

• *You were costing the company a lot of money.*

**FUTURE**                      ... will cost

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be costing

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have cost

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Cost is rarely used in the passive voice.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**cost** *be* expensive

Going to college really costs.  
 Hybrid cars cost, but so does gasoline.  
 Lack of training costs dearly.  
 Cheap mattresses cost in the long run.

**cost** \_\_\_\_\_ *have a price of*  
 OBJECT

The new house cost **half a million dollars**.  
 My books cost **\$200 a semester**.

**cost** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause the loss of*  
 OBJECT

Starvation costs **25,000 lives** a day.  
 It cost **my job**.  
 It cost **his self-respect**.  
 The battle cost **the army a lot of good soldiers**.  
 The accident cost **me a fortune**.  
 The mistake cost **us the contract**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

**cost** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause suffering/loss to*  
 OBJECT

My hesitation certainly cost **me**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**cost** SEP **out** *estimate, set a value on/for*

I will cost the entire project out.  
 We were costing out the Johnston contract.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**cost a fortune** *be very expensive*

It would cost a fortune to move that printing press.

**cost a pretty penny** *be very expensive*

I'll bet that car cost a pretty penny.

**cost an arm and a leg** *be very expensive*

This watch cost me an arm and a leg.

## PRESENT

I creep                      we creep  
 you creep                you creep  
 he/she/it creeps        they creep

• *Time creeps by when you're bored.*

## PAST

I crept                      we crept  
 you crept                you crept  
 he/she/it crept        they crept

• *Old age crept up on us.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has crept

PAST PERFECT ... had crept

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am creeping              we are creeping  
 you are creeping        you are creeping  
 he/she/it is creeping    they are creeping

• *The fog is creeping into the hollow.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was creeping              we were creeping  
 you were creeping        you were creeping  
 he/she/it was creeping    they were creeping

• *The soldiers were creeping past the guards.*

FUTURE

... will creep

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be creeping

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have crept

## PAST PASSIVE

*Creep is never used in the passive voice.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**creep** *move along close to the ground*

**creep** *move cautiously/stealthily*

**creep** *grow along a surface*

**creep** *shiver from fear/dread*

**creep** \_\_\_\_\_ *advance slowly*  
 ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

**creep** \_\_\_\_\_ *appear gradually*  
 ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Bob crept away from his pursuers.  
 The lion crept toward the antelope.

We crept down the stairs.  
 I crept into the kids' room, trying not to wake them.

Weeds were creeping into the flower beds.

The scream made my flesh creep.

Daylight crept **in through the windows**.  
 Water from the clogged drain crept **across the floor**.

A sense of urgency crept **through the crowd**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**creep by** *pass slowly*

**creep in/into** \_\_\_\_\_ *enter inconspicuously*

**creep up on** \_\_\_\_\_ *advance slowly and imperceptibly toward*

The years crept by when Lawrence was in prison.

A note of resentment crept into his voice.  
 Negativity crept into his later writing.

The cat crept up on the mouse.

## EXPRESSIONS

**creep out of the woodwork** *appear after being gone for a long time*

Well, look who's crept out of the woodwork—it's Percy!

**PRESENT**

I cut                      we cut  
 you cut                 you cut  
 he/she/it cuts        they cut  
 • *He cuts the lawn every weekend.*

**PAST**

I cut                      we cut  
 you cut                 you cut  
 he/she/it cut         they cut  
 • *I cut myself shaving.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has cut

**PAST PERFECT** ... had cut

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am cutting                 we are cutting  
 you are cutting             you are cutting  
 he/she/it is cutting        they are cutting  
 • *I'm cutting class today.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was cutting                we were cutting  
 you were cutting            you were cutting  
 he/she/it was cutting      they were cutting  
 • *We were cutting the staff by ten percent.*

**FUTURE** ... will cut

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be cutting

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have cut

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was cut                      we were cut  
 you were cut                 you were cut  
 he/she/it was cut            they were cut  
 • *Our budget was cut substantially.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

cut *hurt someone's feelings*

His criticisms really cut.  
 He really knows how to cut.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ *make an incision, separate*

ADVERB OF MANNER

A sharp knife cuts **safely**.  
 His ax cuts **like a razor**.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ *undergo an incision/separation*

ADVERB OF MANNER

The dried wood cuts **easily**.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ *penetrate with a sharp object*

OBJECT

Jill cut **her finger** on a knife.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ *sever, separate into pieces (slice, mow, pare, trim, dig, etc.)*

OBJECT

I cut **the cake**.  
 My husband cut **the grass** this morning.  
 I need to cut **my fingernails**.  
 The new barber cut **my hair**.  
 The backhoe cut **a trench** for a new waterline.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ *make by chopping/hacking*

OBJECT

We cut **a path** through the dense woods.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ *reduce the size/number of*

OBJECT

They will cut **my hours** after Christmas.  
 We have to cut **the budget**.  
 The authors had to cut **the manuscript** by a third.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ *remove [from a group]*

OBJECT

The coach cut **three players** from the squad.  
 The director cut **five scenes** from the movie.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ *change direction suddenly*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Cut **to the right** just before the railroad tracks.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ *go directly, take a shortcut*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

We can cut **across Mr. Applegate's property**.  
 The highway cuts **through a national park**.  
 The seniors cut **to the front of the line**.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ *dilute*

OBJECT

That bartender cuts **whiskey** with tap water.



cut \_\_\_\_\_ *break, stop*

OBJECT

The storm cut **the telephone lines**.

Please cut **all the noise**.

He cut **the engine**.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ *skip without permission*

OBJECT

We cut **class** to watch the inauguration.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ *record*

OBJECT

She is cutting **a new album**.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ *fill out and issue*

OBJECT

The secretary cut **a check for \$50.23**.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ *handle [USUALLY NEGATIVE]*

OBJECT

I can't cut **the 45-minute drive to work** anymore.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Tom can't cut **being a police officer** anymore.

### PHRASAL VERBS

cut across \_\_\_\_\_ *transcend*

The president's economic proposal  
cuts across party lines.

cut back *reverse direction*

The receiver cut back to the middle of the field.

cut SEP back *shorten*

We must cut back the shrubs after they flower.

cut back (on) \_\_\_\_\_ *reduce*

The department cut back spending in April.

cut SEP down *chop/saw and cause to fall*

Our neighbors cut two elm trees down.

cut down (on) \_\_\_\_\_ *reduce*

The doctor told Ed to cut down on caffeine.

cut in *begin operating*

We pulled the crank six times before the motor cut in.

cut in *interrupt*

The reporter cut in before I finished my first sentence.

cut in *move into a line out of turn*

The motorist cut in just before his lane ended.

cut SEP in *mix in*

Cut in the shortening with a pastry blender.

cut in on \_\_\_\_\_ *interrupt*

The actress cut in on the director.

cut SEP off *interrupt*

The protester cut me off in mid-sentence.

cut SEP off *move suddenly in front of, block*

A driver cut me off at the curve.

The policeman cut the robbers off at the bridge.

cut SEP off *shorten*

Gerry cut off the knotty end of the board.

cut SEP off *shut off*

When his car overheated, the driver cut off the engine.

cut off/out *stop suddenly, shut off*

The water heater cuts off at 120 degrees.

cut out *go away quickly*

This party is boring; let's cut out.

cut SEP out *eliminate*

I will cut out afternoon snacks for two weeks.

cut up *joke, clown, behave wildly*

Ken always cuts up when the teacher leaves the room.

cut SEP up *separate into sections with a sharp object*

Cut the mushrooms up, and then we'll add them to the sauce.

### EXPRESSIONS

cut \_\_\_\_\_ down to size *humiliate*

His opponent cut him down to size.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ some slack *make an allowance for*

He wasn't feeling well, so the boss cut him some slack.

cut \_\_\_\_\_ to the quick *badly hurt the feelings of*

Your nasty remarks cut me to the quick.

cut [one's] teeth on \_\_\_\_\_ *learn/do as a beginner*

The journalist cut her teeth on writing obituaries.

cut SEP short *stop suddenly*

The president cut the press conference short.

top  
30  
verb

**PRESENT**

I deal                      we deal  
 you deal                you deal  
 he/she/it deals        they deal  
 • *He deals in antique furniture.*

**PAST**

I dealt                     we dealt  
 you dealt                you dealt  
 he/she/it dealt        they dealt  
 • *I dealt myself a bad hand.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has dealt

**PAST PERFECT** ... had dealt

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am dealing            we are dealing  
 you are dealing        you are dealing  
 he/she/it is dealing    they are dealing  
 • *I'm dealing this hand.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was dealing            we were dealing  
 you were dealing        you were dealing  
 he/she/it was dealing    they were dealing  
 • *They were dealing illegal drugs.*

**FUTURE** ... will deal

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be dealing

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have dealt

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was dealt                we were dealt  
 you were dealt            you were dealt  
 he/she/it was dealt        they were dealt  
 • *Justice was dealt to everyone.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**deal** distribute cards in a game

Who's dealing?  
 I will deal as soon as everyone sits down.

**deal** engage in bargaining/negotiation

The union will never deal.  
 He only deals if the price is right.

**deal** \_\_\_\_\_ distribute [cards]

OBJECT

I will deal **five cards** to each player.  
 He deals **the cards** until none are left.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

You dealt **me an awful hand**.

TO PARAPHRASE

He dealt **her three aces**.

You dealt **a bad hand to me**.

He dealt **three aces to her**.

**deal** \_\_\_\_\_ sell [illegal drugs]

OBJECT

He deals **marijuana** to teenagers.  
 The gang deals **stolen prescription drugs**.

**deal** \_\_\_\_\_ deliver, administer

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

Spike dealt **the intruder a blow to the head**.

Fate dealt **him a terrible blow**.

TO PARAPHRASE

Life has dealt **them some bad times**.

Fate dealt **a terrible blow to him**.

Life has dealt **some bad times to them**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**deal in** \_\_\_\_\_ buy and sell

The real estate broker deals only  
 in commercial properties.

**deal** SEP **in** allow to take part

Maurice has free time; let's deal him in.

**deal** SEP **out** distribute piece by piece

Agnes dealt the cards out three at a time.

**deal with** \_\_\_\_\_ behave toward, treat in a particular way

The coach dealt fairly with his players.

**deal with** \_\_\_\_\_ handle, take care of

The board agreed to deal with financial matters later.

**deal with** \_\_\_\_\_ have to do with, concern

The article deals with early French-American customs.

**deal with** \_\_\_\_\_ try to accept/reconcile

Meg dealt with three deaths in her family last year.



## PRESENT

I dig                      we dig  
 you dig                 you dig  
 he/she/it digs        they dig

• *He really digs in at suppertime.*

## PAST

I dug                     we dug  
 you dug                you dug  
 he/she/it dug        they dug

• *They dug up a lot of information.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has dug

PAST PERFECT ... had dug

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am digging            we are digging  
 you are digging        you are digging  
 he/she/it is digging    they are digging

• *I'm digging as fast as I can.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was digging            we were digging  
 you were digging        you were digging  
 he/she/it was digging    they were digging

• *The kids were digging in the backyard.*

FUTURE

... will dig

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be digging

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have dug

## PAST PASSIVE

—                            —  
 —                            —  
 it was dug                they were dug

• *The foundation was dug last week.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**dig** turn up / remove soil by hand, tool,  
 or machine

**dig** search [for something]

**dig** \_\_\_\_\_ create [a hole] by removing soil  
 OBJECT

**dig** \_\_\_\_\_ remove from the soil  
 OBJECT

**dig** \_\_\_\_\_ notice, understand, like [INFORMAL]  
 OBJECT

WH-CLAUSE

I have been digging all afternoon.  
 We will dig tomorrow.

Nicole dug in her suitcase for the shampoo.  
 I am digging everywhere I can think of.  
 The accountants are really digging.

The road crew was digging a **trench**.  
 The dog dug a **hole** in our front lawn.  
 They have dug **the foundation**.

The farmer dug **potatoes** in the field.  
 Miners can dig **coal** from the slopes.

Did you dig **that crazy shirt**?  
 I couldn't dig **all that technical talk**.  
 Kids don't dig **classical music**.  
 Did you dig **what he was saying**?  
 I can't dig **what the teacher is saying**.  
 Did you dig **who was in that movie**?

## PHRASAL VERBS

**dig at** \_\_\_\_\_ criticize

**dig down/deep** be generous

**dig in** start to work intensively

**dig in** start eating

**dig into** \_\_\_\_\_ investigate thoroughly

**dig into** \_\_\_\_\_ start eating

**dig** SEP **out** uncover by digging

**dig** SEP **out** obtain by searching

**dig** SEP **up** uncover by digging

**dig** SEP **up** obtain by searching

He's always digging at me for my conservatism.

We all must dig down to feed the poor.

There were 23 court cases to study, and the lawyers dug in.  
 Supper's on the table. Dig in!

The detectives dug into the suspect's background.

The workmen dug into the stew and biscuits.

Tim dug his car out with a snow shovel.

Let's dig out the family photo albums.

We dug 23 arrowheads up in one afternoon.

Reporters dug up a lot of information about the mayor.

**PRESENT**

I dive                      we dive  
 you dive                  you dive  
 he/she/it dives        they dive

• *The market dives after bad economic news.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am diving                we are diving  
 you are diving            you are diving  
 he/she/it is diving      they are diving

• *I'm diving into the bond market.*

**PAST**

I dove                      we dove  
 you dove                  you dove  
 he/she/it dove          they dove

• *I never dove from the highest board.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was diving                we were diving  
 you were diving          you were diving  
 he/she/it was diving     they were diving

• *We were diving for lobsters.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has dived

**PAST PERFECT** ... had dived

**FUTURE** ... will dive

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be diving

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have dived

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Dive* is never used in the passive voice.

**COMPLEMENTS**

dive *plunge into water headfirst*

She dove into the pool.  
 I dove from the 10-meter board.  
 I dove with my eyes closed.  
 Michael has been diving since he was four years old.

dive *go/swim underwater*

The submarine dove to 75 meters.  
 The ducks were diving in the pond.  
 The whale dove as soon as the boat approached.  
 We were diving in wet suits.

dive *fall sharply and quickly*

The plane dove under the clouds.  
 The temperature dives at nightfall.  
 The market dove on the news.

dive \_\_\_\_\_ *plunge quickly, lunge*  
 for OBJECT

The soldiers dove **for cover**.  
 The shortstop dove **for the ball**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

dive in *start doing something energetically*

We put the craft materials on the table and told the kids to dive right in.

dive into \_\_\_\_\_ *start doing energetically*

Becky dove into the new design project.  
 New arrivals are diving right into the discussion.

do \_\_\_\_\_ travel [a distance] / visit [a place] / spend [time]

OBJECT

Hikers can do **20 miles a day**.  
His car can do **100 miles an hour**.  
We will do **several museums** this afternoon.  
I did **three years** in the Navy.

do \_\_\_\_\_ be right/proper [USUALLY NEGATIVE]

INFINITIVE

It won't do **to be late for the meeting**.  
It will never do **to come in over budget**.

do \_\_\_\_\_ cause, have as an effect

OBJECT

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

The wind did **a lot of damage**.  
A nap will do **you some good**.

do \_\_\_\_\_ create, produce, play a role in

OBJECT

The author is doing **a biography of Abraham Lincoln**.  
The artist is doing **portraits of famous people**.  
The actress did **three movies** last year.

### PHRASAL VERBS

do away with \_\_\_\_\_ eliminate

I did away with my landline phone at home.  
The company did away with employee bonuses.

do away with \_\_\_\_\_ murder

He did away with three wives before he was caught.

do SEP in make very tired

Driving for three hours does me in.

do SEP in cause the death/failure of, kill

Pneumonia finally did him in.

do [someone] out of \_\_\_\_\_ prevent [someone] from getting

The mob tried to do in the entire police force.  
The politician was done in by greed.

The con artist did investors out of their life's savings.

do SEP over repeat

I misspelled a word and had to do the sign over.

do SEP over decorate differently

The couple did over the living room last summer.

do SEP up wrap [a package]

Would you do up this gift for me?

do SEP up fasten [clothing]

She did up her son's coat.

do SEP up decorate, dress up

We will do up the office for the boss's birthday.  
Anya really did herself up for the party.

do without \_\_\_\_\_ get along without

We can't do without your help.

### EXPRESSIONS

could do with \_\_\_\_\_ want, need

I could do with some ice cream right now.

do a job/number on \_\_\_\_\_ damage, harm

The kids really did a job on our furniture.  
The committee did a number on his budget proposal.

do \_\_\_\_\_ dirty treat poorly

The team did him dirty by trading him to the Lions.

do \_\_\_\_\_ for a living earn money on which to live by doing

"What does she do for a living?" "She does web design."

do the trick be exactly what is needed

Lowering interest rates does the trick every time.  
This pocketknife will do the trick.

do well to \_\_\_\_\_  
be lucky in doing

Nancy does well to give a speech without crying.  
Gordon did well to escape the fire uninjured.

have to do with \_\_\_\_\_  
concern, be about

What does my zip code have to do with my car insurance?

The problem has something to do with the cable service.

top  
30  
verb

**PRESENT**

I do                      we do  
 you do                you do  
 he/she/it does      they do  
 • *He always does his best.*

**PAST**

I did                    we did  
 you did                you did  
 he/she/it did        they did  
 • *I did everything you asked.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has done

**PAST PERFECT** ... had done

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am doing                      we are doing  
 you are doing                you are doing  
 he/she/it is doing          they are doing  
 • *I'm doing what I can.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was doing                    we were doing  
 you were doing                you were doing  
 he/she/it was doing          they were doing  
 • *We were doing just fine until we had an accident.*

**FUTURE** ... will do

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be doing

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have done

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was done                      we were done  
 you were done                you were done  
 he/she/it was done          they were done  
 • *The job was done in record time.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

NOTE: *Do* is also used with the base form of a verb

- to ask questions in the simple present and past tenses

Do you want some candy?

- to form negative statements with *not* in the simple present and past tenses

I do not think we will win.

- to emphasize what one is saying

I do wish Mary would attend.

do *manage, get along*

do *be adequate/right*

“How is your son doing in school?” “He’s doing well, thanks.”

A couple of hours will do.

Ten dollars will do.

Your blue suit will do for the party.

do \_\_\_\_\_ *perform, finish working on*

OBJECT

I did **some errands** after lunch.

I was just doing **my job**.

We always do **the crossword puzzle** together.

The kids should do **their homework** soon.

I did **what needed to be done**.

We will do **whatever job we are assigned**.

WH-CLAUSE

do \_\_\_\_\_ *perform [for someone’s benefit]*

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

Do **me a favor**.

He did **them a good deed**.

They did **the company a real service**.

Do **a favor for me**.

He did **a good deed for them**.

They did **a real service for the company**.

for PARAPHRASE

do \_\_\_\_\_ *prepare, clean, decorate, arrange*

OBJECT

We did **the table** before the guests came.

I did **a nice roast** for dinner.

I did **the dishes** afterwards.

My husband does **the laundry**.

We did **the living room** in pale blue.

She does **my hair**.



## PRESENT

I draw                      we draw  
 you draw                you draw  
 he/she/it draws        they draw

• *He draws a grim picture of the economy.*

## PAST

I drew                      we drew  
 you drew                you drew  
 he/she/it drew        they drew

• *Her presentation drew a large audience.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has drawn

PAST PERFECT ... had drawn

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am drawing              we are drawing  
 you are drawing        you are drawing  
 he/she/it is drawing    they are drawing

• *The play is drawing well.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was drawing            we were drawing  
 you were drawing        you were drawing  
 he/she/it was drawing    they were drawing

• *We were drawing up a new will.*

FUTURE

... will draw

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be drawing

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have drawn

## PAST PASSIVE

I was drawn                we were drawn  
 you were drawn          you were drawn  
 he/she/it was drawn      they were drawn

• *The sketches were drawn by Leonardo da Vinci.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**draw** create a picture

She draws beautifully.

Art students must draw every day.

**draw** attract an audience

Costume dramas rarely draw well.

**draw** show a handgun

Policemen are trained to draw and aim, but hold their fire.

**draw** \_\_\_\_\_ create [a picture]

OBJECT

The children drew **pictures of their families.**

The architects have drawn **a floor plan.**

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

The children drew **them pictures.**

The economist drew **us a scary picture of the future.**

for PARAPHRASE

The children drew **pictures for them.**

The economists **drew a scary picture of the future for us.**

**draw** \_\_\_\_\_ create a picture of

OBJECT

The artist drew **the Taj Mahal.**

I'd like to draw **Queen Victoria without her crown.**

**draw** \_\_\_\_\_ drag, pull, extract

OBJECT

The teacher drew **the children** away from the window.

I drew **the curtains** across the windows.

The archers drew **their bows.**

The nurse needs to draw **a blood sample.**

He drew **the winning number.**

**draw** \_\_\_\_\_ move steadily

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The robber drew **closer to his victim.**

My business day was drawing to **a close.**

**draw** \_\_\_\_\_ attract

OBJECT

Water always draws **mosquitoes.**

He usually draws **a big crowd.**

**draw** \_\_\_\_\_ form

OBJECT

Voters must draw **their own conclusions** from the debate.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**draw** SEP **up** write, formulate

A young attorney drew up my will.

Our family drew up an evacuation plan.

- REGULAR  
 IRREGULAR

dream | dreams · dreamed · have dreamed  
 dream | dreams · dreamt · have dreamt

**dream**

46

**PRESENT**

I dream                      we dream  
 you dream                you dream  
 he/she/it dreams        they dream  
 • *He dreams of getting rich.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am dreaming            we are dreaming  
 you are dreaming        you are dreaming  
 he/she/it is dreaming    they are dreaming  
 • *If I'm dreaming, don't wake me up.*

**PAST**

I dreamt                    we dreamt  
 you dreamt                you dreamt  
 he/she/it dreamt        they dreamt  
 • *I dreamt that I ate a giant marshmallow.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was dreaming            we were dreaming  
 you were dreaming        you were dreaming  
 he/she/it was dreaming    they were dreaming  
 • *I was dreaming that I was late to work.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has dreamt

**PAST PERFECT** ... had dreamt

**FUTURE** ... will dream

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be dreaming

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have dreamt

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was dreamt                we were dreamt  
 you were dreamt            you were dreamt  
 he/she/it was dreamt        they were dreamt  
 • *It was never even dreamt of 50 years ago.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**dream** *have thoughts and images while one sleeps*

I think I was dreaming.  
 We can all dream, can't we?  
 I must have been dreaming.

**dream** *pass time idly*

Sorry, I was just dreaming.

**dream** \_\_\_\_\_ *have [thoughts and images] while one sleeps*  
 about OBJECT

Last night I dreamt **about my grandmother**.  
 Do rabbits dream **about carrots**?  
 She dreamt **about Cassie and Pookie**.  
 I never dream **about my childhood**.

THAT-CLAUSE

I dreamt **that I had gotten lost in the woods**.  
 Cinderella dreamt **that she had met her prince**.

about PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I dreamt **about losing my job**.  
 He dreamt **about their moving back home**.

**dream** \_\_\_\_\_ *imagine, wish*  
 of OBJECT

We all dream **of a better future for our children**.  
 Everyone dreams **of world peace**.  
 Everyone dreams **that they will be rich and famous**.  
 People always dream **that tomorrow will be better than today**.  
 Cubs fans could only dream **of winning the World Series**.  
 Actors always dream **of getting the big break**.

THAT-CLAUSE

of PRESENT PARTICIPLE

**dream** \_\_\_\_\_ *consider possible/proper* [ALWAYS NEGATIVE]  
 of PRESENT PARTICIPLE

We wouldn't dream **of going to the party without you**.  
 He would never dream **of eating meat**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**dream** SEP **away** *spend [time] idly*

Let's sit on the riverbank and dream away the day.

**dream** SEP **up** *invent, concoct*

Our board dreamt up a plan to avoid bankruptcy.  
 My brother and I dream up all kinds of wacky ideas.

## PRESENT

I drink                      we drink  
 you drink                you drink  
 he/she/it drinks        they drink  
 • *John drinks white wine.*

## PAST

I drank                      we drank  
 you drank                you drank  
 he/she/it drank        they drank  
 • *I drank two cups of coffee.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has drunk

PAST PERFECT ... had drunk

## PAST PASSIVE

—                              —  
 —                              —  
 it was drunk              they were drunk  
 • *Orange juice was always drunk at breakfast.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am drinking              we are drinking  
 you are drinking        you are drinking  
 he/she/it is drinking    they are drinking  
 • *I'm only drinking green tea these days.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was drinking              we were drinking  
 you were drinking        you were drinking  
 he/she/it was drinking    they were drinking  
 • *They were drinking in the hotel bar.*

FUTURE

... will drink

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be drinking

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have drunk

## COMPLEMENTS

**drink** take a liquid in one's mouth and swallow it

**drink** consume alcoholic beverages

**drink** \_\_\_\_\_ consume [a liquid]

OBJECT

WH-CLAUSE

**drink** \_\_\_\_\_ cause [oneself] to be in a particular state as a result of excessive alcohol consumption

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN + into OBJECT

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN + TO OBJECT

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

Is the patient able to drink?  
 He is drinking without any trouble now.  
 Don't try to drink too soon.

Jack is drinking again.  
 They never drink.  
 We drink only on special occasions.

I like to drink **sparkling water**.  
 He only drinks **imported beer**.  
 Their kids never drink **soda pop**.  
 We will drink **what is already open**.  
 I'll drink **whatever is on tap**.

He drank **himself into oblivion**.  
 The college students drank **themselves into a stupor**.  
 One of my neighbors drank **himself to death**.  
 He drank **himself stupid**.  
 They drank **themselves blind**.  
 I drank **myself senseless**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**drink** SEP **away** consume alcohol to relieve oneself of

**drink** SEP **down** swallow [a liquid] completely

**drink** SEP **in** absorb with the mind/senses

**drink to** \_\_\_\_\_ make a toast to

**Drink up!** Start/keep drinking!

**drink** SEP **up** consume all of [a liquid]

The lonely widower drank his troubles away.

Mother told me to drink the syrup down in one gulp.  
 He drinks in knowledge like a sponge.  
 The tourists drank in the mountain scenery.  
 We drank in the sights and sounds of New Year's Eve.

Let's drink to the couple's health and happiness.  
 I'll drink to that!

There's more wine in the cellar. Drink up!  
 My teenage sons drank up all the milk.

**PRESENT**

I drive                      we drive  
 you drive                you drive  
 he/she/it drives        they drive  
 • *He drives a blue Toyota.*

**PAST**

I drove                     we drove  
 you drove                you drove  
 he/she/it drove        they drove  
 • *I drove the kids to school.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has driven

**PAST PERFECT** ... had driven

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am driving                we are driving  
 you are driving            you are driving  
 he/she/it is driving      they are driving  
 • *I'm driving home this afternoon.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was driving                we were driving  
 you were driving            you were driving  
 he/she/it was driving      they were driving  
 • *We were driving to Seattle.*

**FUTURE** ... will drive

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be driving

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have driven

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was driven                we were driven  
 you were driven            you were driven  
 he/she/it was driven      they were driven  
 • *The decision was driven by the need to be more cost-effective.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**drive** operate a vehicle

Who can drive?  
 My grandmother never drives at night.

**drive** move with great force/speed

The rain was driving across the road.  
 The army drove forward relentlessly.

**drive** \_\_\_\_\_ operate [a vehicle (equipped with)]

OBJECT

He is driving an **old pickup truck**.  
 We drove a **rented convertible** in Hawaii.  
 Who can drive a **stick shift**?

**drive** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to go [to a specific place]

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I drove **the car into the garage**.  
 Can you drive **me home**?  
 The waves drove **the boat onto the rocks**.  
 The farmers were driving **their sheep to pasture**.

**drive** \_\_\_\_\_ press forcefully

OBJECT

The company drives **its sales force** hard.  
 The jockeys drove **their horses** as hard as they could.

**drive** \_\_\_\_\_ force into a specific condition/behavior

OBJECT + to OBJECT

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

Reading Dr. King's speeches drove **him to a life of service**.  
 You are driving **me crazy**.  
 His behavior drove **his parents mad**.  
 The bad reviews drove **the author to entirely revise the play**.  
 Famine drove **the peasants to revolt**.

**drive** \_\_\_\_\_ shape, propel

OBJECT

National interest always drives **foreign policy**.  
 Opposition to slavery drove **public opinion in the North**.  
 Oil prices now drive **the value of the dollar**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**drive** SEP **down** cause to decrease

**drive** SEP **up** cause to increase

**drive** \_\_\_\_\_ **on** cause to move forward to success

Foreclosures are driving down home prices.

Limiting oil production will drive prices up.

It is the memory of my mother that drives me on.



## PRESENT

I eat                      we eat  
you eat                  you eat  
he/she/it eats        they eat

• *He only eats cereal for breakfast.*

## PAST

I ate                      we ate  
you ate                  you ate  
he/she/it ate        they ate

• *I ate breakfast early this morning.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has eaten

PAST PERFECT ... had eaten

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am eating              we are eating  
you are eating        you are eating  
he/she/it is eating    they are eating

• *We are eating out tonight.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was eating            we were eating  
you were eating        you were eating  
he/she/it was eating    they were eating

• *I was eating lunch when I got the news.*

FUTURE

... will eat

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be eating

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have eaten

## PAST PASSIVE

—                              —  
—                              —  
it was eaten              they were eaten

• *Only a third of the cat food was eaten.*

## COMPLEMENTS

eat *take food in one's mouth and swallow it*

eat \_\_\_\_\_ consume [food]

OBJECT

WH-CLAUSE

eat \_\_\_\_\_ bear the expense of

OBJECT

eat \_\_\_\_\_ make as if by eating

OBJECT

The children usually eat around noon.  
I eat too much when I get stressed.  
I'll call you back, we're eating now.  
Let's eat!

The kids love to eat **pizza**.  
My wife will never eat **liver**.  
Can we eat **what was left over from last night**?  
The dog eats **whatever the children drop on the floor**.

We will have to eat **the cost overrun**.  
They are just going to eat **the overhead costs**.  
You will have to eat **the rest of the contract**.

The paint remover ate **a hole** in my glove.

## PHRASAL VERBS

eat (at) \_\_\_\_\_ bother, annoy

eat at / away at / into \_\_\_\_\_ wear away, corrode

eat in *have a meal at home*

eat out *have a meal in a restaurant*

Eat up! *Start/keep eating!*

eat SEP up *bite all over*

eat SEP up *use up, consume, waste*

eat SEP up *enjoy greatly*

eat SEP up *believe [something]*

His criticisms have been eating at me all day.  
Rust was eating away at the exterior of my car.  
Acid was eating into the countertop.  
The weather is awful. Let's eat in.  
I don't feel like cooking. Let's eat out.  
Dinner is getting cold. Eat up!  
Mosquitoes are eating the campers up.  
The boss's lavish lifestyle ate up the company's profit.  
The singer told awful jokes, but the audience ate it up.  
My aunt ate up everything she read in the tabloids.

## EXPRESSIONS

eat \_\_\_\_\_ out of house and home  
*consume all the food in [someone's] home*

Our three sons are eating us out of house and home.

**PRESENT**

I fall                      we fall  
 you fall                 you fall  
 he/she/it falls        they fall

• *Night falls early this time of year.*

**PAST**

I fell                      we fell  
 you fell                 you fell  
 he/she/it fell         they fell

• *The market fell like a rock yesterday.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has fallen

**PAST PERFECT** ... had fallen

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am falling                      we are falling  
 you are falling                 you are falling  
 he/she/it is falling            they are falling

• *Look out! It's falling.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was falling                      we were falling  
 you were falling                 you were falling  
 he/she/it was falling            they were falling

• *The snow was falling heavily.*

**FUTURE** ... will fall

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be falling

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have fallen

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Fall is never used in the passive voice.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**fall** drop downward

I fell on the ice.  
 He fell to his knees.  
 The valley fell in front of him.

**fall** become lower/weaker/less

The temperature has fallen into the 20s.  
 His voice always falls at the end of his sentences.  
 Their expectations are falling.  
 The wind usually falls at sunset.  
 The market fell today.  
 Our productivity fell last quarter.

**fall** be wounded/killed in battle

Fifty thousand soldiers fell at the Battle of Gettysburg.

**fall** \_\_\_\_\_ pass [into a specific state/condition], become

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

David falls **asleep** in front of the news.  
 Ursula fell **sick** after eating potato salad at the picnic.  
 The crowd fell **silent** as she approached the podium.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**fall away/back/down/in/off/out/etc.**  
*fall in a specified direction*

The castle walls are falling down.  
 My hat fell off when I stood up.

**fall apart/through** fail, come to nothing

Our party plans fell through at the last minute.

**fall back** retreat

The regiment fell back to the new fort.

**fall back on** \_\_\_\_\_ turn back to for help

The Dickersons fell back on their savings.

**fall behind (on \_\_\_\_\_)** lag behind

On the third lap, the American swimmers fell behind.  
 The doctor fell further behind as the day went on.  
 My roommates and I are falling behind on the rent.

**fall for** \_\_\_\_\_ become strongly attracted to

Patrick fell for Tammy on their first date.

**fall for** \_\_\_\_\_ be deceived by

We won't fall for the politician's lies anymore.

**fall in with** \_\_\_\_\_ associate with

Our son fell in with computer nerds at school.

**fall off** decline, diminish

Attendance at our church has fallen off dramatically.

**fall on** \_\_\_\_\_ happen on

Christmas falls on a Saturday this year.  
 The meeting falls on my day off.

**fall out (with \_\_\_\_\_)** quarrel (with [someone])

Nick fell out with the project director.

**fall under** \_\_\_\_\_ be influenced/controlled by

The princess fell under the power of the wicked queen.

**fall (up)on/to** \_\_\_\_\_ become the duty of

Organization of the meeting fell to the secretary.

## PRESENT

I feed                      we feed  
 you feed                  you feed  
 he/she/it feeds        they feed  
 • *He feeds the birds every day.*

## PAST

I fed                        we fed  
 you fed                    you fed  
 he/she/it fed            they fed  
 • *I fed the cat two hours ago.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has fed

PAST PERFECT ... had fed

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am feeding              we are feeding  
 you are feeding        you are feeding  
 he/she/it is feeding    they are feeding  
 • *I'm feeding the documents into the shredder.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was feeding              we were feeding  
 you were feeding        you were feeding  
 he/she/it was feeding    they were feeding  
 • *They were feeding us misinformation.*

FUTURE ... will feed

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be feeding

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have fed

## PAST PASSIVE

I was fed                    we were fed  
 you were fed              you were fed  
 he/she/it was fed        they were fed  
 • *The children were fed earlier.*

## COMPLEMENTS

feed eat

How often do they feed?  
 The birds were feeding on our plum tree.  
 Lions only feed when they are hungry.

feed supply [food/materials]

The zookeepers feed every morning and evening.  
 Don't feed too fast, or the shredder will jam.

feed \_\_\_\_\_ give food to, supply materials to

OBJECT

We feed **the homeless** at a downtown shelter.  
 You should only feed **the goldfish** once a week.  
 Keep feeding **the boiler** until we have enough steam.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT  
to PARAPHRASE

Feed **me some more rope**.  
 Feed **some more rope to me**.

feed \_\_\_\_\_ send [an electric current, a signal]

OBJECT

The sensor feeds **a signal** to the computer.  
 The station feeds **the broadcast** to a satellite.  
 The current is fed to the circuit breaker.

PASSIVE

feed \_\_\_\_\_ foster, support

OBJECT

Resentment feeds **hostility**.  
 Rumors are feeding **the confusion**.  
 Music feeds **the soul**.  
 The mind can only be fed by education.

PASSIVE

feed \_\_\_\_\_ supply

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

We fed **the chickens corn**.  
 The company fed **the press misleading information**.  
 The director fed **the actress her lines**.  
 This cable feeds **the factory its power**.  
 We fed **corn to the chickens**.  
 The company fed **misleading information to the press**.  
 The director fed **the actress's lines to her**.  
 This cable feeds **power to the factory**.

to PARAPHRASE

feed \_\_\_\_\_ move/push [into/through an opening]

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The nurse fed **the breathing tube into the patient's windpipe**.  
 The tourist fed **quarters into the vending machine**.

**PRESENT**

I feel                      we feel  
 you feel                you feel  
 he/she/it feels        they feel  
 • *My arm feels just fine, thanks.*

**PAST**

I felt                      we felt  
 you felt                you felt  
 he/she/it felt        they felt  
 • *They felt sorry for her.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has felt

**PAST PERFECT** ... had felt

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am feeling                      we are feeling  
 you are feeling                you are feeling  
 he/she/it is feeling        they are feeling  
 • *I'm feeling tired.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was feeling                      we were feeling  
 you were feeling                you were feeling  
 he/she/it was feeling        they were feeling  
 • *We were feeling our way through the cave.*

**FUTURE** ... will feel

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be feeling

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have felt

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                      —  
 —                      —  
 it was felt            they were felt  
 • *The loss was felt by everyone.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

feel \_\_\_\_\_ perceive oneself to be

PREDICATE NOUN

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

PAST PARTICIPLE

feel \_\_\_\_\_ have an emotion/opinion

ADVERB OF MANNER

feel \_\_\_\_\_ seem

it + feel + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE +  
 INFINITIVE

feel \_\_\_\_\_ seem to the sense of touch

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

feel \_\_\_\_\_ search by touch

ADVERB OF PLACE

feel \_\_\_\_\_ seek by touching

OBJECT

feel \_\_\_\_\_ touch in order to examine

OBJECT

feel \_\_\_\_\_ be aware of, sense

OBJECT

Sally felt **a complete fool**.  
 I felt **a victim of circumstances**.  
 John felt **foolish**.  
 We all felt **sad at the news**.  
 The situation felt **all wrong**.  
 Are you feeling **better** today?  
 I don't feel **well**.

The team felt **defeated** after losing their best pitcher.  
 We felt **overwhelmed** by the experience.

He felt **badly** about what had happened.  
 Robert always feels **strongly** about political issues.

It felt **good to go to class again**.  
 It feels **weird to be in the presence of so many geeks**.

The water feels **too cold**.

I felt **everywhere**.  
 He felt **in his pockets** for the key.  
 She felt **under the cushions**.

The burglars felt **their way** along the corridor.

I felt **his swollen ankle**.  
 The detective felt **the suspect** for a gun.  
 She carefully felt **the dog's injured leg**.

They felt **the impact of the explosion**.  
 I felt **a rock in my shoe**.  
 Ron felt **a pang of jealousy**.



feel \_\_\_\_\_ be aware of, sense [continued]

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

They felt the **boat** *getting under way*.  
I felt **myself** *getting sick*.  
The speaker felt **the audience** *losing interest*.

feel \_\_\_\_\_ believe, think

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

The coach felt **the team** *to be ready for the game*.  
John felt **them** *to be completely mistaken*.  
I always felt **myself** *to be a good sport*.

THAT-CLAUSE

I feel **that I am right about it**.  
We feel **that we should go ahead as planned**.  
Sam felt **that he deserved a bigger raise**.

feel \_\_\_\_\_ experience, have grief/pity because of

OBJECT

We felt **Grandma's death** keenly.

### PHRASAL VERBS

feel (about/around) for \_\_\_\_\_

seek by touching

I felt for the light switch.  
She was feeling around in the dark for her glasses.

feel for \_\_\_\_\_ sympathize with

I really feel for the team that lost.

feel SEP out find out the views of

Senator Blather felt out the voters about the tax increase.

### EXPRESSIONS

feel at home feel comfortable/accepted

My friends feel at home here.

feel \_\_\_\_\_ in [one's] bones sense by intuition

I feel it in my bones that he's going to hit a home run tonight.

feel like \_\_\_\_\_ desire, want

I feel like pizza for dinner.  
I feel like drinking lemonade.

feel like \_\_\_\_\_ seem to be

This feels like real wood.  
It feels like January, even though it's only September.

feel like / as if / as though \_\_\_\_\_

believe/sense that

I feel like it's going to rain.  
We feel as if we're never going to pay off the mortgage.

feel like a million (bucks/dollars)

feel physically and mentally strong

An early-morning walk through the woods makes me feel like a million bucks.

feel like a new person feel refreshed/renewed

After a shower and shave, the hobo felt like a new person.

feel like death warmed over feel very sick

The flu made him feel like death warmed over.

feel like [oneself] perceive oneself to be in a normal state

After having a cold for a week, I feel like myself again.

feel no pain be drunk

After drinking a six pack, Meredith is feeling no pain.

feel [one's] oats be lively

The salesman danced a jig around the office; he's feeling his oats since he landed that big contract.

feel out of place feel awkward

Gordon feels out of place at wine-and-cheese parties.

feel the pinch have too little money

My parents want to vacation in Spain, but they're feeling the pinch.

feel up to \_\_\_\_\_  
perceive oneself to be capable of

Do you feel up to going shopping?

**PRESENT**

I fight                      we fight  
 you fight                you fight  
 he/she/it fights        they fight

• *He always fights for the underdog.*

**PAST**

I fought                    we fought  
 you fought                you fought  
 he/she/it fought        they fought

• *The senator fought against corruption.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has fought

**PAST PERFECT** ... had fought

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am fighting            we are fighting  
 you are fighting        you are fighting  
 he/she/it is fighting    they are fighting

• *I'm fighting a nasty cold.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was fighting            we were fighting  
 you were fighting        you were fighting  
 he/she/it was fighting    they were fighting

• *They were fighting a rearguard action in the hills.*

**FUTURE** ... will fight

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be fighting

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have fought

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was fought              we were fought  
 you were fought        you were fought  
 he/she/it was fought    they were fought

• *The battle of Gettysburg was fought in July 1863.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**fight** *engage in combat/argument*

It is useless to fight with City Hall.  
 The damaged ship will never fight again.  
 It is noble to fight for one's country.  
 The media was fighting for access to the court transcripts.  
 What married couple doesn't fight occasionally?  
 She was fighting against other committee members.

**fight** \_\_\_\_\_ *contend/struggle against, oppose*

OBJECT

The Spanish fought **Napoleon's armies** savagely.  
 I am fighting **a terrible sore throat**.  
 The company is fighting **the judge's ruling**.  
 We will fight **the takeover bid**.  
 The neighborhood fought **the new development**.  
 The opposition is fighting **Senator Blather's amendment**.  
 We have fought **what we considered to be wrong**.  
 They will fight **whomever we nominate**.  
 We will fight **whatever forces are arrayed against us**.

WH-CLAUSE

**fight** \_\_\_\_\_ *wage, be engaged in*

OBJECT

We are fighting **a war on poverty**.  
 He is fighting **the good fight**.  
 They fought **a running battle** for a week.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**fight back** *retaliate*

She may lose the argument,  
 but she'll find a way to fight back.

**fight** SEP **back** *resist, struggle against*

Ruth fought back her tears after hearing about his death.

**fight** SEP **off** *repel an attack by*

I'm trying to fight off a bout of the flu.  
 The platoon fought off a much larger force.

**fight on** *continue to fight*

Although surrounded, Colonel Travis's men fought on.

**fight** SEP **out** *settle by struggle*

The rival gangs fought it out with guns.  
 Beth and Seth fought out their differences in court.

**fight over** \_\_\_\_\_ *struggle to obtain*

The classmates fought over who would get the award.  
 Jayne and Eve fought over Humphrey.

**find** \_\_\_\_\_ *declare as a legal verdict*

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

**find** \_\_\_\_\_ *obtain*

OBJECT

The jury found **the defendant guilty**.

You must find **time to study**.

Charlotte and Kathy found **an apartment** on Walnut Street.

Our product found **lots of buyers** among senior citizens.

Grandma finds **comfort** in her photo albums.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**find for** \_\_\_\_\_ *decide in favor of*

**find out** *learn the truth*

**find** SEP **out** *learn*

The jury found for the defendant.

Your mother will find out.

I'll search the Internet and find out for you.

I found out what makes Jason tick.

What did you find out about the boss's husband?

### EXPRESSIONS

**find a way around** \_\_\_\_\_ *discover a way to avoid [something]*

**find fault (with \_\_\_\_\_)** *discover something wrong with [someone/something]*

**find favor with** \_\_\_\_\_ *win the approval of*

**find it in [one's] heart / in [oneself]** \_\_\_\_\_ *have the courage/compassion*

**find neither hide nor hair of** \_\_\_\_\_ *fail to detect any sign of*

**find [one's] bearings** *determine where one is*

**find [one's] tongue/voice** *determine what to say*

**find [one's] way** *discover the route*

**find [oneself]** *become aware of what one wants to be/do in life*

**find out the hard way** *discover something by (usually unpleasant) experience*

**find the/[one's] mark** *discover a way to win / defeat someone*

The computer engineer found a way around the error message.

My attorney found a way around the regulation.

My landlord finds fault with everyone.

The moderator found fault with both candidates' arguments.

Vergil found favor with the emperor Augustus.

We found it in our hearts to forgive them.

The voters found it in themselves to elect a black president.

The detectives found neither hide nor hair of the suspect.

After wandering in the woods for four hours, we found our bearings.

The candidate finally found her voice, but it was too late.

We eventually found our way to the log cabin.

Melanie found herself in her sophomore year of college.

Senator Blather found out the hard way how much voters oppose tax hikes.

She found her mark midway through the second period and scored four goals after that.

**PRESENT**

I find                      we find  
 you find                you find  
 he/she/it finds        they find  
 • *He finds his new job interesting.*

**PAST**

I found                    we found  
 you found                you found  
 he/she/it found        they found  
 • *We found a really great babysitter.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has found

**PAST PERFECT** ... had found

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am finding                we are finding  
 you are finding            you are finding  
 he/she/it is finding      they are finding  
 • *I'm finding it hard to concentrate.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was finding                we were finding  
 you were finding            you were finding  
 he/she/it was finding      they were finding  
 • *They were finding more support than expected.*

**FUTURE** ... will find

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be finding

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have found

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was found                      we were found  
 you were found                you were found  
 he/she/it was found          they were found  
 • *The murderer was never found.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**find** \_\_\_\_\_ discover, come upon by chance

OBJECT

I finally found **my missing wallet**.  
 The hikers found **a path back to camp**.  
 Astronomers found **a new moon orbiting Jupiter**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

I found **Jane a great birthday present**.  
 We found **the kittens a nice home**.

for PARAPHRASE

I found **a great birthday present for Jane**.  
 We found **a nice home for the kittens**.

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

I found **the new job to have its limitations**.  
 Larry found **the restaurant to get a lot of repeat customers**.

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I found **myself holding my breath**.  
 They found **the kids playing in the backyard**.  
 Harriet found **Jim working in the garage**.

OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE

I found **the dog covered with mud**.  
 We found **our car damaged beyond repair**.  
 I found **myself drained by the experience**.

THAT-CLAUSE

I found **that there was no simple solution**.  
 We all find **that we get tired more easily as we get older**.  
 Amy found **that she liked living in Montana**.  
 I find **that the new job has its limitations**.

WH-CLAUSE

We found **what we had been looking for**.  
 I never found **why the computer failed**.  
 The police will find **whoever did this**.

**find** \_\_\_\_\_ consider

OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE NOUN

I found **him (to be) a poor listener**.  
 The teacher found **the class (to be) good students**.

OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

They found **the car (to be) a piece of junk**.  
 I found **myself (to be) upset with him**.  
 We found **him (to be) amused at it**.  
 They found **the situation (to be) very satisfactory**.





## PRESENT

I fit                      we fit  
you fit                  you fit  
he/she/it fits        they fit

• *The theory fits all the facts.*

## PAST

I fit                      we fit  
you fit                  you fit  
he/she/it fit        they fit

• *We fit eight people at the table before.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has fit

PAST PERFECT ... had fit

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am fitting                      we are fitting  
you are fitting                  you are fitting  
he/she/it is fitting            they are fitting

• *I am fitting them in as best I can.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was fitting                      we were fitting  
you were fitting                  you were fitting  
he/she/it was fitting            they were fitting

• *We were fitting in very nicely, I thought.*

FUTURE ... will fit

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be fitting

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have fit

## PAST PASSIVE

I was fit                      we were fit  
you were fit                  you were fit  
he/she/it was fit            they were fit

• *Millions of transistors were fit onto a single chip.*

## COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: For the following six meanings, *fit* is not used in the progressive tenses.

**fit** *be the right size and shape*

The sweater fits perfectly.  
Will the new rug fit in the living room?

**fit** *be accommodated*

How many students can fit in a phone booth?  
These bags won't fit in the dumpster.

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *be the right size and shape for*

OBJECT

The new suit fits **me** perfectly.  
The old frame won't fit **the new picture**.

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *be appropriate/suitable for*

OBJECT

Your hat fits **the rest of your outfit**.  
The class fits **my schedule** pretty well.  
The punishment must fit **the crime**.

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *accommodate*

OBJECT

Can we fit **24 children** in the classroom?

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *manage to insert*

OBJECT

We can fit **four skeins of yarn** in this box.

NOTE: For the following four meanings, *fit* may be used in the progressive tenses.

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *adjust to the right size and shape*

OBJECT

You need to fit **the rug** to the room.

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *measure for the right size*

OBJECT

PASSIVE

The tailor is fitting **Dad** for a new suit.  
Dad was fitted for a new suit.

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *make appropriate/suitable*

OBJECT + to OBJECT

Does a songwriter fit **words to music** or **music to words**?

**fit** \_\_\_\_\_ *supply, equip*

OBJECT + with OBJECT

The shipyard will fit **the boat with everything it needs**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**fit in** *be in accord/harmony*

Our new neighbors fit in just fine.

**fit** SEP **in** *provide a place for*

The hostess will fit the two unexpected guests in.

**PRESENT**

I flee                      we flee  
 you flee                you flee  
 he/she/it flees        they flee

• *Everyone flees from imminent danger.*

**PAST**

I fled                      we fled  
 you fled                you fled  
 he/she/it fled        they fled

• *I never fled from a fight.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has fled

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had fled

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am fleeing              we are fleeing  
 you are fleeing        you are fleeing  
 he/she/it is fleeing    they are fleeing

• *They are fleeing as fast as they can.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was fleeing             we were fleeing  
 you were fleeing        you were fleeing  
 he/she/it was fleeing   they were fleeing

• *The animals were fleeing from the forest fire.*

**FUTURE**                      ... will flee

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be fleeing

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have fled

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Flee* is rarely used in the passive voice.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**flee** *move/run away from danger/  
 unpleasantness, escape*

The fish fled when my shadow fell  
 across the pond.  
 The deer fled when they heard the shot.  
 The birds fled before the coming storm.  
 The refugees fled into the woods.  
 The soldiers were fleeing back into the trenches.  
 The reporters had fled to the press bar.  
 Civilians were fleeing from the rampaging soldiers.

**flee** *move away swiftly, vanish*

The moon fled behind the clouds.  
 The ghostly shape fled from view.  
 Our shadows fled before us.

**flee** \_\_\_\_\_ *run away from*  
 (from) OBJECT

The survivors quickly fled **(from) the scene of the explosion.**  
 The reporters fled **(from) the room** when the senator began  
 his lengthy speech.  
 The entire city fled **(from) the rapidly rising floodwaters.**  
 The animals fled **(from) the burning barn.**  
 I fled **(from) the noisy, overcrowded arena.**

## PRESENT

I fling	we fling
you fling	you fling
he/she/it flings	they fling

• *She flings her hair back if she's angry.*

## PAST

I flung	we flung
you flung	you flung
he/she/it flung	they flung

• *He flung his clothes all over room.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has flung

PAST PERFECT ... had flung

## PAST PASSIVE

I was flung	we were flung
you were flung	you were flung
he/she/it was flung	they were flung

• *The protesters were flung into police vans.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am flinging	we are flinging
you are flinging	you are flinging
he/she/it is flinging	they are flinging

• *The dog is flinging dirt everywhere.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was flinging	we were flinging
you were flinging	you were flinging
he/she/it was flinging	they were flinging

• *The kids were flinging toys out the car window.*

FUTURE

... will fling

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be flinging

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have flung

## COMPLEMENTS

fling \_\_\_\_\_ move suddenly, scatter

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Roberta flung **out of the room**.  
The leaves were flinging **all over the lawn**.

fling \_\_\_\_\_ throw recklessly

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The kids had flung **their books everywhere**.  
I flung **myself onto the sofa**.  
The rioters had flung **the furniture in every direction**.  
The wind was flinging **my raked leaves all over the lawn**.

fling \_\_\_\_\_ cast, throw

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

He flung **a rope over a tree limb**.  
The cadets will fling **their caps into the air**.  
I flung **a blanket over the shivering children**.  
The fisherman is flinging **his net into the pond**.  
The guards flung **him into an empty cell**.  
The reporter flung **his shoe at the president**.

fling \_\_\_\_\_ devote oneself entirely to

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN + INTO OBJECT

I flung **myself into jazz**.  
We flung **ourselves into the social scene**.  
Freshmen tend to fling **themselves into too many activities**.  
Frank flung **himself into his work**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

fling SEP **around/aside/away/down/in/off/out/up/etc.** throw in a specified direction

The burglar flung away his loot as soon as he saw the cop.  
Bill opened the car door and flung his jacket in.

## EXPRESSIONS

fling **caution to the wind** take a serious risk

Harry flung caution to the wind and jumped into the lake with all his clothes on.

fling **[one's] head back** tilt one's head back suddenly

Don flung his head back and laughed.

**PRESENT**

I fly                      we fly  
 you fly                you fly  
 he/she/it flies      they fly

• *Cathy flies to New York once a month.*

**PAST**

I flew                    we flew  
 you flew              you flew  
 he/she/it flew      they flew

• *I never flew in such a small plane before.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has flown

**PAST PERFECT** ... had flown

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am flying              we are flying  
 you are flying        you are flying  
 he/she/it is flying    they are flying

• *I am flying back tonight.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was flying            we were flying  
 you were flying      you were flying  
 he/she/it was flying    they were flying

• *The kids were flying kites in the park.*

**FUTURE** ... will fly

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be flying

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have flown

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was flown              we were flown  
 you were flown        you were flown  
 he/she/it was flown    they were flown

• *The flags were flown at half-mast.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

fly *move through the air*

My hat flew into the air.  
 The birds flew around us, screeching and squawking.  
 The plane was flying at 36,000 feet.

fly *travel by aircraft*

Amelia Earhart was the first woman to fly solo across the Atlantic.  
 When are you flying to Paris?  
 Whoever thought that we could fly to the moon?

fly *wave/float in the air*

Flags were flying in the breeze.  
 His shirttail was flying in the wind as he ran down the hill.

fly *move/spread/go/pass quickly*

The wood chips flew as the chain saw bit into the log.  
 The door flew open, and in walked Grandmother.  
 Rumors were flying everywhere.  
 I'm already late for the meeting; I have to fly.  
 My, how time flies.

fly *win acceptance*

His proposal will never fly with the voters.  
 "Do you think the plan will fly?" "I think it will fly."

fly \_\_\_\_\_ pilot / travel in [an aircraft]

OBJECT

My grandfather flew **fighter planes** in World War II.  
 I flew **United** to Chicago.

fly \_\_\_\_\_ transport by aircraft

OBJECT

We flew **the children** to England, where they would be safe.  
 They flew **the engine** back to the manufacturer.  
 The replacement parts were flown from Sweden.

PASSIVE

fly \_\_\_\_\_ cause to move through the air

OBJECT

Didn't you fly **paper airplanes** when you were a kid?  
 We always fly **the flag** on Memorial Day.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

fly *away/back/down/in/out/over/up/etc. fly in a specified direction*

The robin flew down from its nest.  
 The planes flew over in formation.

fly *by go quickly past*

Did you see the wild geese fly by, heading home again?  
 January really flew by.

## PRESENT

I forbear	we forbear
you forbear	you forbear
he/she/it forbears	they forbear

• *He forbears from talking about his wealth.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am forbearing	we are forbearing
you are forbearing	you are forbearing
he/she/it is forbearing	they are forbearing

• *We are forbearing from taking any action.*

## PAST

I forbore	we forbore
you forbore	you forbore
he/she/it forbore	they forbore

• *I forbore my usual coffee after dinner.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was forbearing	we were forbearing
you were forbearing	you were forbearing
he/she/it was forbearing	they were forbearing

• *The critics were forbearing in their comments.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has forborne

PAST PERFECT ... had forborne

FUTURE

... will forbear

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be forbearing

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have forborne

## PAST PASSIVE

—	—
—	—
it was forborne	they were forborne

• *A scathing reply was forborne with difficulty.*

## COMPLEMENTS

forbear *be patient/tolerant*

We know there have been some problems,  
but please forbear.

To forbear in the face of provocation is admirable.

Where someone else might seek revenge, he forbears.

forbear \_\_\_\_\_ *refrain (from), resist*

OBJECT

I will forbear **my uncle's company** when he is in town.

She forbears **mention of his name** around her ex-boyfriend.

PASSIVE

An exercise of presidential power couldn't be forborne  
any longer.

(from) PRESENT PARTICIPLE

We are forbearing **(from) saying anything about the accident.**

I will forbear **(from) replying to your rude comments.**

Only a saint would forbear **(from) getting angry.**

**PRESENT**

I forbid                      we forbid  
 you forbid                you forbid  
 he/she/it forbids        they forbid  
 • *The law forbids the sale of handguns.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am forbidding            we are forbidding  
 you are forbidding        you are forbidding  
 he/she/it is forbidding    they are forbidding  
 • *Sally's mother is forbidding any more parties.*

**PAST**

I forbade                    we forbade  
 you forbade                you forbade  
 he/she/it forbade        they forbade  
 • *The police forbade parking on the street.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was forbidding            we were forbidding  
 you were forbidding        you were forbidding  
 he/she/it was forbidding    they were forbidding  
 • *The company was forbidding smoking in the area.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has forbidden

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had forbidden

**FUTURE**                ... will forbid

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be forbidding

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have forbidden

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was forbidden              we were forbidden  
 you were forbidden        you were forbidden  
 he/she/it was forbidden    they were forbidden  
 • *The lawyers were forbidden to talk to the press.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**forbid** \_\_\_\_\_ prohibit, not allow

OBJECT

The law forbids **the sale of alcohol to minors**.  
 Most religions forbid **marriage between close relatives**.  
 My parents forbid **books at the dinner table**.  
 Lack of time forbids **further explanation**.

PASSIVE

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

Campfires are forbidden in this area.  
 I forbid **you to talk to me like that**.  
 Some churches forbid **priests to marry**.  
 Jane's mother forbade **her to go to the party**.

PASSIVE

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I was forbidden **to take pictures there**.  
 The new law forbids **smoking in public places**.  
 The rules of soccer forbid **tripping an opponent**.  
 My mother forbids **watching TV before finishing homework**.  
 Space forbids **covering all the issues**.

PASSIVE

Using a cell phone in class is strictly forbidden.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**God/Heaven forbid!** *I hope it will not happen.*

God forbid that Mark should fall asleep and have an accident.  
 "Your ex-boyfriend is coming to the party."  
 "Heaven forbid!"

## PRESENT

I forecast                      we forecast  
 you forecast                you forecast  
 he/she/it forecasts        they forecast

• *His newsletter forecasts economic disaster.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am forecasting              we are forecasting  
 you are forecasting        you are forecasting  
 he/she/it is forecasting    they are forecasting

• *The weather bureau is forecasting more snow.*

## PAST

I forecast                      we forecast  
 you forecast                you forecast  
 he/she/it forecast        they forecast

• *The weatherman forecast rain for today.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was forecasting              we were forecasting  
 you were forecasting        you were forecasting  
 he/she/it was forecasting    they were forecasting

• *Economists were forecasting a strong market.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has forecast

PAST PERFECT        ... had forecast

FUTURE                      ... will forecast

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be forecasting

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have forecast

## PAST PASSIVE

—                                      —  
 —                                      —  
 it was forecast                they were forecast

• *Earnings were forecast to rise.*

## COMPLEMENTS

forecast *make a prediction*

Who can forecast in such a turbulent economy?  
 He is reluctant to forecast until more data is available.

forecast \_\_\_\_\_ *predict*

OBJECT

The weather service is forecasting **heavy rain** for tonight.  
 Most economists have forecast **a good fourth quarter**.

PASSIVE

The sudden breakup of their marriage had not been forecast  
 by anybody.

THAT-CLAUSE

Computer models have forecast **that the earth will get warmer**.  
 I forecast **that it will take months to sell the house**.

PASSIVE

That the dollar would weaken has long been forecast.

WH-CLAUSE

No one can truly forecast **what will happen next**.  
 They are trying to forecast **how much rain we will get**.

forecast \_\_\_\_\_ *foreshadow*

OBJECT

High voter turnout forecasts **trouble for the incumbents**.  
 Scary music in a movie always forecasts **danger**.

PASSIVE

Some people think that earthquakes can be forecast by the  
 behavior of animals.

**PRESENT**

I forget                      we forget  
 you forget                 you forget  
 he/she/it forgets        they forget  
 • *He always forgets to put the milk away.*

**PAST**

I forgot                      we forgot  
 you forgot                 you forgot  
 he/she/it forgot         they forgot  
 • *I forgot his first name.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has forgotten

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had forgotten

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am forgetting            we are forgetting  
 you are forgetting        you are forgetting  
 he/she/it is forgetting    they are forgetting  
 • *I'm always forgetting something.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was forgetting            we were forgetting  
 you were forgetting        you were forgetting  
 he/she/it was forgetting    they were forgetting  
 • *I was forgetting what I was about to do.*

**FUTURE**                      ... will forget

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be forgetting

**FUTURE PERFECT**         ... will have forgotten

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was forgotten              we were forgotten  
 you were forgotten         you were forgotten  
 he/she/it was forgotten    they were forgotten  
 • *The incident certainly wasn't forgotten.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

forget *fail to remember*

Don't forget!  
 He never forgets.  
 They won't forget, will they?

forget \_\_\_\_\_ *fail to remember*

OBJECT

I forgot **his e-mail address**.  
 You must never forget **your password**.  
 Don't forget **the flowers**.

INFINITIVE

I forgot **to water the plants**.  
 Don't forget **to run the dishwasher**.  
 The kids always forget **to hang their coats up**.

THAT-CLAUSE

We forgot **that we were having dinner with the Smiths tonight**.  
 I forgot **that the meeting had been canceled**.  
 She forgot **that she had to pick up the cat at the vet**.

WH-CLAUSE

I forgot **what I was about to say**.  
 He forgot **where he had put his car keys**.  
 I will never forget **where we stayed in Florida**.

WH-INFINITIVE

The author forgot **where to put the quote marks**.  
 I forgot **how to change my password**.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I can't forget **taking her to the hospital**.  
 He won't soon forget **doing that**.  
 Did he forget **running into a tree**?

forget \_\_\_\_\_ *leave behind*

OBJECT

Darn it. I forgot **my briefcase**.  
 Don't forget **your hat** when you leave.  
 People always forget **things** when they get off the plane.

forget \_\_\_\_\_ *neglect, disregard*

(*about*) OBJECT

Don't forget (**about**) **your friends** when you send holiday cards.  
 Sam forgot (**about**) **the ice cream in the trunk**.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**Forget it!** *Disregard it.*

"Do I have to clean the bathroom?"  
 "Forget it! I'll do it myself."



## PRESENT

I forgive                      we forgive  
 you forgive                  you forgive  
 he/she/it forgives        they forgive  
 • *He forgives anything his daughter does.*

## PAST

I forgave                      we forgave  
 you forgave                  you forgave  
 he/she/it forgave        they forgave  
 • *I forgave him for forgetting my birthday.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has forgiven

PAST PERFECT ... had forgiven

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am forgiving                we are forgiving  
 you are forgiving            you are forgiving  
 he/she/it is forgiving      they are forgiving  
 • *I'm forgiving part of their debt.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was forgiving                we were forgiving  
 you were forgiving            you were forgiving  
 he/she/it was forgiving      they were forgiving  
 • *They were always forgiving my mistakes.*

FUTURE ... will forgive

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be forgiving

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have forgiven

## PAST PASSIVE

I was forgiven                we were forgiven  
 you were forgiven            you were forgiven  
 he/she/it was forgiven      they were forgiven  
 • *You were forgiven for making such a mistake.*

## COMPLEMENTS

forgive *pardon*

He forgives readily.  
 She can forgive without being superior about it.  
 I can't forgive so easily.

forgive \_\_\_\_\_ *excuse, pardon, stop feeling angry/punitive about/toward*

OBJECT

I tried to forgive **his insensitive behavior**.Some people never forgive **even the smallest slight**.

PASSIVE

My sister was always forgiven, no matter what she had done.

OBJECT + *for* OBJECTI forgave **Don for his thoughtless remark**.Please forgive **me for this interruption**.OBJECT + *for* PRESENT PARTICIPLEWill she forgive **him for forgetting their anniversary?**Can you forgive **me for being so late?**I'll never forgive **her for eating the last piece of cake**.forgive \_\_\_\_\_ *cancel payment of [a debt]*

OBJECT

Many parents forgive **their children's loans**.The bank may temporarily forgive **interest payments on house loans**.Some schools will forgive **a percentage of student loans**.

## EXPRESSIONS

Forgive and forget. [PROVERB]

*Pardon an offense, and forget it ever happened.*

You could punish him forever—  
 or just forgive and forget.

**PRESENT**

I forgo	we forgo
you forgo	you forgo
he/she/it forgoes	they forgo

• *He forgoes dessert when he is dieting.*

**PAST**

I forwent	we forwent
you forwent	you forwent
he/she/it forwent	they forwent

• *No college student ever forwent free food.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has forgone

**PAST PERFECT** ... had forgone

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am forgoing	we are forgoing
you are forgoing	you are forgoing
he/she/it is forgoing	they are forgoing

• *We are forgoing our usual trip to Hawaii.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was forgoing	we were forgoing
you were forgoing	you were forgoing
he/she/it was forgoing	they were forgoing

• *The emcee was forgoing lengthy introductions.*

**FUTURE** ... will forgo

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be forgoing

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have forgone

**PAST PASSIVE**

—	—
—	—
it was forgone	they were forgone

• *The registration fee was forgone to boost attendance.*

NOTES: (1) *Forgo* may also be spelled *forego*: *forego* | *foregoes* · *forewent* · *have foregone*.

(2) An archaic verb **forego** (always spelled with *e* and meaning “to go before”) survives only as a present participle / adjective (as in *The foregoing statement was a paid political announcement*) and as a past participle (in the phrase *foregone conclusion*).

**COMPLEMENTS**

**forgo** \_\_\_\_\_ decline the use/enjoyment of, do without

OBJECT

We must forgo **the reception** tonight.  
 The doctor told him that he must forgo **all fatty foods**.  
 I forwent **the nasty response that popped into my mind**.  
 The accused has forgone **his right to a jury trial**.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

We must forgo **meeting you for dinner**.  
 I couldn't forgo **seeing how the movie turned out**.  
 We are trying to get the kids to forgo **watching so much TV**.

## PRESENT

I forsake	we forsake
you forsake	you forsake
he/she/it forsakes	they forsake

• *The movie forsakes any semblance of plot.*

## PAST

I forsook	we forsook
you forsook	you forsook
he/she/it forsook	they forsook

• *They forsook allegiance to their country.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has forsaken

PAST PERFECT ... had forsaken

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am forsaking	we are forsaking
you are forsaking	you are forsaking
he/she/it is forsaking	they are forsaking

• *You are forsaking some of your oldest friends.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was forsaking	we were forsaking
you were forsaking	you were forsaking
he/she/it was forsaking	they were forsaking

• *The professors were forsaking their teaching duties.*

FUTURE

... will forsake

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be forsaking

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have forsaken

## PAST PASSIVE

I was forsaken	we were forsaken
you were forsaken	you were forsaken
he/she/it was forsaken	they were forsaken

• *This principle was forsaken in their greed for power.*

## COMPLEMENTS

forsake \_\_\_\_\_ abandon, desert

OBJECT

The bridegroom forsook **all of his old habits**.He would never forsake **Susan**.“And forsaking **all others**, I will be faithful...” [WEDDING VOW]

All of his promises were forsaken.

PASSIVE

forsake \_\_\_\_\_ renounce, give up

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

He forsook **smoking and drinking**.I will forsake **eating meat** for a month.John will never forsake **riding his motorcycle**.Because of my knee injury I have forsaken **playing tennis**.

PRESENT

I freeze                      we freeze  
 you freeze                you freeze  
 he/she/it freezes        they freeze

• *It usually freezes by mid-October.*

PAST

I froze                      we froze  
 you froze                you froze  
 he/she/it froze        they froze

• *The bank froze their assets.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has frozen

PAST PERFECT ... had frozen

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am freezing              we are freezing  
 you are freezing        you are freezing  
 he/she/it is freezing    they are freezing

• *I'm freezing out here.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was freezing              we were freezing  
 you were freezing        you were freezing  
 he/she/it was freezing    they were freezing

• *They were freezing raspberries from their garden.*

FUTURE ... will freeze

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be freezing

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have frozen

PAST PASSIVE

I was frozen                we were frozen  
 you were frozen          you were frozen  
 he/she/it was frozen      they were frozen

• *The specimens were frozen at -70°C.*

COMPLEMENTS

**freeze** *harden into ice, become solid due to cold*

**freeze** *become uncomfortably/dangerously cold*

**freeze** *be at or below 32° Fahrenheit*

**freeze** *be preserved in a very cold place*

**freeze** *become motionless*

**freeze** *be damaged/destroyed by frost*

**freeze** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause (the contents of) to harden into ice or other solid*

OBJECT

**freeze** \_\_\_\_\_ *chill, make uncomfortably/dangerously cold*

OBJECT

**freeze** \_\_\_\_\_ *preserve in a very cold place*

OBJECT

**freeze** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to become motionless*

OBJECT

**freeze** \_\_\_\_\_ *fix at a certain level*

OBJECT

**freeze** \_\_\_\_\_ *prohibit, restrict*

OBJECT

The muddy roads would soon freeze.

The rivers all froze that dreadful winter.

Put on a hat or your ears will freeze.

Turn up the heat; the room is freezing.

The mountain climbers nearly froze to death.

The weatherman says it will freeze tonight.

Girl Scout cookies freeze well.

The rabbits froze when they heard the hawk.

His face froze when he heard us coming.

My petunias all froze last night.

We froze **a couple of trays of ice**.

The cold snap froze **our garden hoses**.

The wind was freezing **my fingers**.

The driving rain froze **the crowd watching the game**.

We can freeze **the leftover vegetable soup**.

The shout froze **everyone** in the store.

The peace agreement froze **the armies** in place.

The accident froze **traffic** for hours.

The Federal Reserve froze **the interest rate** today.

The government froze **foreign assets** today.

PHRASAL VERBS

**freeze up** *stop functioning*

If there is a power surge,

my computer completely freezes up.

I just freeze up when I have to talk to a group of people.

## PRESENT

I gainsay                      we gainsay  
 you gainsay                you gainsay  
 he/she/it gainsays        they gainsay

• *He gainsays every proposal to raise taxes.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am gainsaying              we are gainsaying  
 you are gainsaying        you are gainsaying  
 he/she/it is gainsaying    they are gainsaying

• *They are not gainsaying your idea.*

## PAST

I gainsaid                      we gainsaid  
 you gainsaid                you gainsaid  
 he/she/it gainsaid        they gainsaid

• *They gainsaid whatever we wanted to do.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was gainsaying              we were gainsaying  
 you were gainsaying        you were gainsaying  
 he/she/it was gainsaying    they were gainsaying

• *He wasn't gainsaying the importance of the bill.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has gainsaid

PAST PERFECT        ... had gainsaid

FUTURE                      ... will gainsay

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be gainsaying

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have gainsaid

## PAST PASSIVE

I was gainsaid                      we were gainsaid  
 you were gainsaid                you were gainsaid  
 he/she/it was gainsaid          they were gainsaid

• *The defendant's statement was gainsaid by three witnesses.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**gainsay** \_\_\_\_\_ *contradict, deny, declare false* [OFTEN NEGATIVE]

OBJECT	I don't gainsay <b>the impact of the recession</b> . Nobody is gainsaying <b>your conclusions</b> . I will not gainsay <b>a member of the club</b> , even if he is wrong.
PASSIVE	The high risk is being gainsaid by informed people.
THAT-CLAUSE	I won't gainsay <b>that his ideas have some merit</b> . Even his opponents don't gainsay <b>that he is trying to do the right thing</b> . Can you really gainsay <b>that interest rates have fallen</b> ?
WH-CLAUSE	No one will gainsay <b>what the president recommends</b> . I am not gainsaying <b>how risky the venture is</b> . Senator Blather will gainsay <b>whatever you propose</b> .

**PRESENT**

I get                      we get  
 you get                you get  
 he/she/it gets        they get

• *He gets to sleep late on weekends.*

**PAST**

I got                      we got  
 you got                you got  
 he/she/it got        they got

• *We got good feedback on the proposal.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has got/gotten

**PAST PERFECT** ... had got/gotten

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am getting            we are getting  
 you are getting        you are getting  
 he/she/it is getting    they are getting

• *I'm getting ready now.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was getting            we were getting  
 you were getting        you were getting  
 he/she/it was getting    they were getting

• *The plan was getting a lot of criticism.*

**FUTURE** ... will get

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be getting

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have got/gotten

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was got/gotten            we were got/gotten  
 you were got/gotten        you were got/gotten  
 he/she/it was got/gotten    they were got/gotten

• *Permission was gotten from the authorities.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

NOTE: *Get* is also used as a helping verb to form the passive voice.

get + PAST PARTICIPLE

The burglar got caught by police.  
 I got injured playing football.  
 Bobby got sent to the principal's office.  
 We'll get married in October.

get \_\_\_\_\_ receive, obtain

OBJECT

They got **permission** to leave early.  
 I got a **"B"** in Social Studies last quarter.  
 I got a **traffic ticket** last night.  
 The company got **an award for community service**.  
 I'm getting a **busy signal**.  
 We are getting a **new car**.  
 Permission to leave early was gotten.

get \_\_\_\_\_ bring

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

for PARAPHRASE

Get **me a coffee**, will you?  
 I will get **her a blanket**.  
 Get a **coffee for me**, will you?  
 I will get a **blanket for her**.

get \_\_\_\_\_ notice, understand

OBJECT

WH-CLAUSE

Did you get **that smirky look on his face**?  
 "Did you get **the joke**?" "Yes, I got it."  
 I got **what he was trying to say**.  
 Did you get **how he avoided talking to us**?

get \_\_\_\_\_ become

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

He really got **angry** about it.  
 I got **sick** on the way back.  
 The dogs got **loose** and headed for the barn.

get \_\_\_\_\_ begin, start

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Let's get **going**.

get \_\_\_\_\_ have the opportunity, receive permission

INFINITIVE

We will get **to meet them at the reception**.  
 The kids get **to stay up late tonight**.



get \_\_\_\_\_ cause/persuade [to do/be]

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE

get \_\_\_\_\_ arrive at

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

get \_\_\_\_\_ travel

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

get \_\_\_\_\_ cause to move

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

get \_\_\_\_\_ be affected/infected by

OBJECT

NOTE: For the following two meanings, *get* is used only in the present perfect tense.

get \_\_\_\_\_ have, possess

OBJECT

get \_\_\_\_\_ must

INFINITIVE

Get **your hands clean** before coming to the table.

I got **the computer screen dirty**.

I got **the kids to clean up their room**.

We finally got **the truck to start**.

I got **the kids cleaning up their room**.

It got **me thinking about a new solution**.

I finally got **my computer fixed**.

We got **our house painted**.

Our parents got **home** early.

We can get **to the office** in 15 minutes.

Did you get **to Paris** last summer?

I got **as far as Chicago**.

Can you get **me to the airport** in 30 minutes?

I got **the car out of the garage**.

I got **the hiccups** just before I went on stage.

Can you get **the flu** from a flu shot?

I've got **a terrible cold**.

I've only got **about \$20** on me.

I've got **to go now**.

He has got **to be more careful**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

get across/back/down/in/out/up/etc.

move in a specified direction

get SEP in/out/etc. take/bring in a

specified direction

get around/out become known

get around \_\_\_\_\_ avoid

get away with \_\_\_\_\_ do without

being punished

get back to \_\_\_\_\_ respond to

get behind (on \_\_\_\_\_) be late making

payments (on [something])

get by (on/with \_\_\_\_\_) manage to

survive/do (with [something])

get in/into \_\_\_\_\_ be admitted to

get out of \_\_\_\_\_ avoid,  
escape

get over \_\_\_\_\_ recover  
from

get up rise

get \_\_\_\_\_ up cause to rise

The police ordered the crowd to get back.

She opened the car door and told him to get in.

Did you get the firewood in?

He got the cheese and crackers out.

The news got around that they were divorced.

I got around the problem by installing new software.

The company got away with selling pirated software.

I must get back to Anthony tomorrow.

Lots of people have gotten behind on their mortgages.

Amos gets by on \$750 a month.

Our neighbors get by with just one car.

Our son got into nursing school.

Harold got out of doing dishes four nights in a row.

Pat got over the flu in three days.

It's 7 o'clock—time to get up.

Please get up and get me a fork.

Mom got us up before dawn.

**PRESENT**

I gird                      we gird  
 you gird                 you gird  
 he/she/it girds        they gird  
 • *She girds the coarse robe with a thick cord.*

**PAST**

I girt                      we girt  
 you girt                 you girt  
 he/she/it girt         they girt  
 • *He girt himself for a fight.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has girt

**PAST PERFECT** ... had girt

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am girding                 we are girding  
 you are girding            you are girding  
 he/she/it is girding        they are girding  
 • *The centurion is girding his cloak before leaving.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was girding                we were girding  
 you were girding            you were girding  
 he/she/it was girding        they were girding  
 • *The army was girding itself for battle.*

**FUTURE** ... will gird

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be girding

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have girt

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was girt                      we were girt  
 you were girt                 you were girt  
 he/she/it was girt            they were girt  
 • *The Parthenon was girt by 46 pillars.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**gird** \_\_\_\_\_ fasten with a belt/strap/cord

OBJECT

He girt **his sword** around his waist.  
 We girt **all of the drapes** with blue sashes.  
 The garment was girt tightly around her.

PASSIVE

**gird** \_\_\_\_\_ surround, encircle

OBJECT

A deep moat girds **the castle**.  
 Trees have completely girt **the old barn**.  
 The city is girt by two beltways.

PASSIVE

**gird** \_\_\_\_\_ prepare [oneself/someone] [for action / a challenge]

OBJECT + for OBJECT

The president is girding **the nation for war**.  
 The company girt **the employees for another round of layoffs**.

(REFLEXIVE PRONOUN +) for OBJECT

The soldiers girt (**themselves**) *for the summer campaign*.  
 Toy stores are girding (**themselves**) *for the Christmas rush*.

OBJECT + for WH-CLAUSE

I girt (**myself**) *for a confrontation with my boss*.  
 The candidate girt **his supporters for what was in store**.

(REFLEXIVE PRONOUN +) for WH-CLAUSE

We all girt (**ourselves**) *for whatever was to come*.  
 Jayne girt (**herself**) *for what might happen to her job*.

(REFLEXIVE PRONOUN +) INFINITIVE

He girt (**himself**) *to cross the shaky footbridge*.  
 Senator Blather is girding (**himself**) *to run for president*.  
 The government is girding (**itself**) *to take action against counterfeiters*.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**gird (up) [one's] loins** prepare oneself [for action / a challenge]

State universities are girding their loins for cutbacks in public funding.



give \_\_\_\_\_ perform  
OBJECT

The symphony gave **a concert** last night.  
The band gave **a free concert** to benefit AIDS victims.

give \_\_\_\_\_ cause to have  
INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

Loud music gives **me a headache**.

give \_\_\_\_\_ pay  
OBJECT

Michelle gave **\$125** for her outfit.

give \_\_\_\_\_ administer  
INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

Freddie gave **the guard a punch in the mouth**.  
Darla's mom gave **her some cough syrup**.  
Darla's mom gave **some cough syrup to her**.

give \_\_\_\_\_ cause  
OBJECT + INFINITIVE

You gave **me to understand that you would support us**.  
He gave **Jackson to believe that the problem was solved**.

give \_\_\_\_\_ sentence to  
INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

The judge gave **the criminal 30 days in jail**.

give \_\_\_\_\_ sacrifice  
OBJECT + for OBJECT

"It is sweet and right to give **your life for your country**."  
[HORACE]

give \_\_\_\_\_ devote  
OBJECT + to OBJECT

Marvin gave **his whole life to the cause of justice**.

#### PHRASAL VERBS

give SEP away betray

A club member gave away our secret meeting place.

give SEP back return

You'll have to give the engagement ring back.

give in (to \_\_\_\_\_) surrender  
(to [someone/something])

After arguing for two hours, our opponents gave in.  
Senator Blather gave in to pressure from his colleagues.

give it to \_\_\_\_\_ scold, punish

My boss really gave it to me when I walked in late.

give off \_\_\_\_\_ release, emit

The compost is giving off an earthy smell.  
The laptop gives off a lot of heat.

give out come to an end

The settlers' food gave out after three weeks.

give out wear out, stop operating

After 203,000 miles, our 1979 Oldsmobile finally gave out.

give SEP out distribute

C.J. gave out the president's itinerary.

give SEP out make known

Don't give out your cell phone number.

give out \_\_\_\_\_ produce

This old furnace gives out a lot of heat.

give SEP up stop, cease

Mom and Dad gave up smoking at the same time.

give SEP up surrender, yield

Within an hour, the gunman gave up two hostages.  
An hour later, he gave himself up.

give up (on \_\_\_\_\_) admit failure  
(with [something])

Sheila finally gave up on the crossword puzzle.  
I tried four times to reach Lisa, then gave up.

give up (on \_\_\_\_\_) stop trying ((to do))

Ainsley finally gave up on trying to convince Sam.

**PRESENT**

I give                      we give  
 you give                you give  
 he/she/it gives        they give

• *He gives 10% of his income to charity.*

**PAST**

I gave                     we gave  
 you gave                you gave  
 he/she/it gave        they gave

• *The company gave me a car to use.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has given

**PAST PERFECT** ... had given

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am giving              we are giving  
 you are giving        you are giving  
 he/she/it is giving    they are giving

• *I'm giving up on it.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was giving             we were giving  
 you were giving        you were giving  
 he/she/it was giving    they were giving

• *We were giving a party that evening.*

**FUTURE** ... will give

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be giving

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have given

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was given                we were given  
 you were given        you were given  
 he/she/it was given    they were given

• *All of the employees were given entry cards.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**give** *make a gift/donation*

How much can you give?  
 They always give generously to the homeless shelter.

**give** *yield, collapse*

For the deadlock to be broken, something has to give.  
 The floor might give if we put that much weight on it.

**give** \_\_\_\_\_ *make a gift of, donate*

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

to PARAPHRASE

Terry gave **Dan a new computer**.  
 Spanky gave **Alfalfa the high sign**.  
 Terry gave **a new computer to Dan**.  
 Spanky gave **the high sign to Alfalfa**.

**give** \_\_\_\_\_ *convey physically*

OBJECT

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

to PARAPHRASE

She gave **a little smile** at the news.  
 Leo gave **the president a copy of the report**.  
 She gave **the boys a dirty look**.  
 Leo gave **a copy of the report to the president**.  
 She gave **a dirty look to the boys**.

**give** \_\_\_\_\_ *provide*

OBJECT

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

to PARAPHRASE

Soy-based inks give **good results**.  
 Give **me a chance to prove myself**.  
 This gives **gays and lesbians the right to marry**.  
 The boss gave **his cousin a job**.  
 The boss gave **a job to his cousin**.

**give** \_\_\_\_\_ *host*

OBJECT

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

for PARAPHRASE

PASSIVE

We will give **the reception** in his honor.  
 I gave **my parents a surprise party**.  
 We gave **the seniors a graduation party**.  
 I gave **a surprise party for my parents**.  
 We gave **a graduation party for the seniors**.  
 A graduation party was given for the seniors.  
 The seniors were given a graduation party.

**give** \_\_\_\_\_ *present*

OBJECT

The senator is giving **a speech** on TV.



go \_\_\_\_\_ engage in [a sport/leisure activity]

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

We plan to go **skiing** in Idaho.  
They went **dancing** last night.

go \_\_\_\_\_ do [something inadvisable] [USED ONLY IN THE NEGATIVE; INFORMAL]

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Don't go **telling everyone about it**.  
We won't go **running to him with all our problems**.

go \_\_\_\_\_ belong

ADVERB OF PLACE

Coats go **in the closet, not on the floor**.

go \_\_\_\_\_ be sent

to OBJECT

The proposal went by e-mail **to all department heads**.

go \_\_\_\_\_ be given/sold

to OBJECT

The prize goes **to the lady in the blue sweater**.  
The antique lamp goes **to bidder No. 17**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

go back/down/in/out/up/etc.

move in a specified direction

He went back to check the furnace.

Ed went out to watch the sunset.

go against \_\_\_\_\_ oppose, be contrary to

She'll go against the incumbent in the fall election.

Dispensing birth control pills goes against his conscience.

go along with \_\_\_\_\_ agree with

The president went along with his staff on the issue.

go away end

My headache went away before lunch.

go back to \_\_\_\_\_ date back to

The New Year's Eve custom goes back to Druid times.

go back to \_\_\_\_\_ resume

It's four in the morning—go back to sleep.

go by \_\_\_\_\_ be known as

His real name is Meredith, but he goes by Snuffy.

go down decrease

The swelling has slowly gone down.

The temperature went down 18 degrees in one hour.

go down stop functioning

Cable service went down at 9:36 this morning.

go for \_\_\_\_\_ be attracted by

She goes for men with beards.

go for \_\_\_\_\_ do [an activity]

Let's go for a swim.

go for \_\_\_\_\_ sell for [an amount]

How much did the dining room set go for?

go into \_\_\_\_\_ begin a career in

Steve went into electronics, and Stuart went into medicine.

go off explode, fire

The gun went off accidentally.

go off take place, happen

The surprise party went off as planned.

go on be switched on

All of a sudden, the lights went on.

go on happen

What went on at yesterday's meeting?

What's going on?

go on (\_\_\_\_\_) continue ([doing])

Forrest Gump just went on running.

How long will the concert go on?

go out be extinguished

The lights went out one by one.

go through \_\_\_\_\_ examine

She went through her mail during supper.

go through \_\_\_\_\_ spend, consume

We go through \$5,000 a month.

Our son goes through two gallons of milk a week.

go under fail

A third of all small businesses go under.

go up be built

A new mall is going up on the edge of town.

go up increase

The stock market has gone up 225 points.

go with \_\_\_\_\_  
harmonize with

This tie would go well with your blue suit.

That paisley shirt doesn't go with anything.

go without \_\_\_\_\_  
manage without

The prisoners went without food for nine days.

**PRESENT**

I go                      we go  
 you go                you go  
 he/she/it goes      they go  
 • *He goes to all their home games.*

**PAST**

I went                 we went  
 you went            you went  
 he/she/it went     they went  
 • *We never went to Spain.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has gone

**PAST PERFECT** ... had gone

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am going                      we are going  
 you are going                you are going  
 he/she/it is going        they are going  
 • *I'm going now.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was going                    we were going  
 you were going              you were going  
 he/she/it was going        they were going  
 • *The party was going very well.*

**FUTURE** ... will go

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be going

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have gone

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Go* is never used in the passive voice. In sentences like *He is gone*, *gone* is a past participle functioning as an adjective.

**COMPLEMENTS**

go *depart, leave*

Please go.  
 I'm going as soon as I can get packed.  
 The seasons come and go.

go *function*

The engine won't go.

go *become worse, fail*

I think my hearing is going.  
 For most athletes, the knees are the first thing to go.

go *be eliminated/discarded*

I'm afraid that Smith will have to go.

go *be worded/sung*

The song goes like this ... la la di la la, la la di da.

go \_\_\_\_\_ *travel*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I'm going **to Dallas** tomorrow.

We are going **to lunch** now.

**Where** do they go on vacation?

go \_\_\_\_\_ *proceed, move*

ADVERB OF MANNER

The car in the left lane is going **too slow**.

I'm going **as fast as I can**.

go \_\_\_\_\_ *extend, lead*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Route 66 originally went **from Chicago to Los Angeles**.

Delta goes **everywhere in the Southeast**.

That door goes **to the kitchen**.

go \_\_\_\_\_ *pass*

ADVERB OF MANNER

The evening went **too quickly**.

go \_\_\_\_\_ *progress*

ADVERB OF MANNER

The meeting is going **well**.

**How** is it going?

go \_\_\_\_\_ *be, become, turn out*

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The soldiers went **hungry** for days.

I think the cheese has gone **bad**.

How many banks have gone **bankrupt**?

My e-mails to her have all gone **unanswered**.

go \_\_\_\_\_ *attend*

to OBJECT

Dad went **to college** on the G.I. Bill.

Sidney went **to Harvard Law School**.

Our family goes **to church** on Sunday.

Let's go **to a movie** tonight.



## PRESENT

I grind                      we grind  
 you grind                  you grind  
 he/she/it grinds        they grind  
 • *Poverty grinds everyone down.*

## PAST

I ground                    we ground  
 you ground                you ground  
 he/she/it ground        they ground  
 • *We ground some more coffee.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has ground

PAST PERFECT ... had ground

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am grinding              we are grinding  
 you are grinding        you are grinding  
 he/she/it is grinding    they are grinding  
 • *They are grinding their rusty swords and spears.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was grinding             we were grinding  
 you were grinding        you were grinding  
 he/she/it was grinding   they were grinding  
 • *I was grinding my teeth in my sleep.*

FUTURE

... will grind

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be grinding

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have ground

## PAST PASSIVE

I was ground                we were ground  
 you were ground          you were ground  
 he/she/it was ground     they were ground  
 • *The gear teeth were ground pretty badly.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**grind** *crush, sharpen/smooth/press by rubbing*

The wheels of justice grind slow, but they grind exceeding fine. [PROVERB]  
 The mill grinds continuously when the harvest comes in.

**grind** *clash/grate noisily*

The gears ground whenever I tried to shift.  
 His teeth were grinding loudly.  
 The axle wheels were grinding and squeaking.

**grind** \_\_\_\_\_ *crush into powder / tiny pieces*

OBJECT

The wheel grinds **the seeds**, separating wheat from chaff.  
 The miller is grinding **the corn** into meal.  
 The editorial ground **the opposition's argument** to shreds.  
 The corn is ground into meal.

PASSIVE

**grind** \_\_\_\_\_ *sharpen/smooth by rubbing*

OBJECT

We ground **all the edges** until they shone.  
 The lens maker ground **the glass** until it was smooth.

**grind** \_\_\_\_\_ *rub together forcefully*

OBJECT

He grinds **his teeth** when he gets really upset.

**grind** \_\_\_\_\_ *press/rub with a circular motion*

OBJECT

He ground **the black widow spider** under his heel.  
 They ground **the dried herbs** with their hands.

**grind** \_\_\_\_\_ *oppress*

OBJECT

The tyrant ground **the colonists** with excessive taxes.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**grind away at** \_\_\_\_\_ *work steadily on*

She ground away at her thesis.

**grind** SEP **down** *reduce and destroy [someone's] enthusiasm*

This job really grinds me down.

**grind** \_\_\_\_\_ **into** *rub into*

The workers ground dirt into the carpet.

**grind on** *continue, seemingly endlessly*

The Vietnam War ground on for six more years.

**grind** SEP **out** *produce mechanically, churn out*

The novelist grinds out a chapter a day.

**grind** SEP **up** *reduce to small pieces*

Bill grinds the coffee beans up very fine.

**PRESENT**

I grow                      we grow  
 you grow                you grow  
 he/she/it grows        they grow  
 • *He grows wheat and barley on his land.*

**PAST**

I grew                      we grew  
 you grew                you grew  
 he/she/it grew        they grew  
 • *The kids grew a lot this year.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has grown

**PAST PERFECT** ... had grown

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am growing              we are growing  
 you are growing        you are growing  
 he/she/it is growing    they are growing  
 • *He is growing up.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was growing              we were growing  
 you were growing        you were growing  
 he/she/it was growing    they were growing  
 • *The passengers were growing angry at the delay.*

**FUTURE** ... will grow

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be growing

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have grown

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                              —  
 —                              —  
 it was grown              they were grown  
 • *The Fair Trade coffee was grown in Mexico.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**grow** develop, mature

Weeds were growing in the driveway.  
 Many flowers won't grow in partial shade.

**grow** become taller

My, how you've grown!  
 The kids are sure growing.

**grow** become longer

Her hair grew two inches over the summer.

**grow** become bigger, expand

Our investments have grown about eight percent a year.  
 His reputation is growing even outside the region.  
 The company is growing through mergers with smaller firms.  
 The deficit has grown every year.

**grow** \_\_\_\_\_ raise [plants, a crop]

OBJECT

We will grow **more corn** next year.  
 We can grow **pansies** in the window boxes.  
 It isn't good to grow **the same crop** in a field year after year.

WH-CLAUSE

We will grow **what sells the best**.  
 They grow **whatever crops can tolerate the heat**.

**grow** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to develop and flourish

OBJECT

We are trying to grow **the business**.  
 The company has grown **its profits** effectively.  
 The magazine needs to grow **its circulation**.

**grow** \_\_\_\_\_ begin

INFINITIVE

I have grown **to like broccoli**.  
 I had grown **to hate Senator Blather's speeches**.

**grow** \_\_\_\_\_ become

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The driver grew **tired** as evening approached.  
 Ruby grew **pale** at the sight of the snake.  
 They grew **accustomed** to the boss's angry outbursts.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**grow into** \_\_\_\_\_ become big enough for

She's grown into her sister's winter coat.

**grow into** \_\_\_\_\_ develop into

Your son has grown into a fine young man.  
 The banking problem has grown into a major crisis.

**grow up to be** \_\_\_\_\_ develop into

She has grown up to be a poised and confident woman.

## PRESENT

I hamstring                      we hamstring  
you hamstring                  you hamstring  
he/she/it hamstring          they hamstring

• *His opposition hamstringing our reform efforts.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am hamstringing              we are hamstringing  
you are hamstringing          you are hamstringing  
he/she/it is hamstringing      they are hamstringing

• *Endless delay is hamstringing our progress.*

## PAST

I hamstring                      we hamstring  
you hamstring                  you hamstring  
he/she/it hamstring          they hamstring

• *She hamstringing the project by cutting staff.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was hamstringing              we were hamstringing  
you were hamstringing          you were hamstringing  
he/she/it was hamstringing      they were hamstringing

• *They were hamstringing attempts to pass the bill.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has hamstring

PAST PERFECT        ... had hamstring

FUTURE                      ... will hamstring

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be hamstringing

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have hamstring

## PAST PASSIVE

I was hamstringed              we were hamstringed  
you were hamstringed          you were hamstringed  
he/she/it was hamstringed      they were hamstringed

• *Several cattle were hamstringed by wild wolves.*

## COMPLEMENTS

hamstring \_\_\_\_\_ cripple by cutting the hamstring muscle

OBJECT

Ranchers would often hamstring **dangerous animals.**

PASSIVE

Rebellious slaves were sometimes hamstringed to keep them from running away.

hamstring \_\_\_\_\_ hinder, make more difficult

OBJECT

Bad weather hamstringed **the rescue efforts.**

PASSIVE

Uncertainty about final approval hamstringed **our planning.**

WH-CLAUSE

Development of the property was hamstringed by local opposition.

PASSIVE

Lack of funding hamstringed **whatever plans we proposed.**

Bureaucratic inertia will always hamstring **whatever we do.**

What we tried to do was hamstringed by insufficient staffing.

PRESENT

I hang                      we hang  
 you hang                  you hang  
 he/she/it hangs        they hang  
 • *His picture hangs in the boardroom.*

PAST

I hung                      we hung  
 you hung                  you hung  
 he/she/it hung        they hung  
 • *We hung all the ornaments on the tree.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has hung

PAST PERFECT ... had hung

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am hanging              we are hanging  
 you are hanging        you are hanging  
 he/she/it is hanging    they are hanging  
 • *I'm hanging around until she returns.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was hanging              we were hanging  
 you were hanging        you were hanging  
 he/she/it was hanging    they were hanging  
 • *They were hanging out at Tom's house.*

FUTURE

... will hang

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be hanging

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have hung

PAST PASSIVE

I was hung                      we were hung  
 you were hung                you were hung  
 he/she/it was hung        they were hung  
 • *The stockings were hung by the chimney.*

COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: The past tense and past participle form is *hung* for all meanings of *hang* except one: The form *hanged* is used for the meanings “be suspended by the neck until dead” and “suspend by the neck until dead.”

hang *be suspended by the neck until dead*      He will hang for his crimes.  
 Black Bart was finally hanged.

hang \_\_\_\_\_ *be suspended, droop*  
 ADVERB OF PLACE

The gulls hung **above the fishing boats**.  
 The smoke from the forest fire hung **in the still air**.  
 Wet laundry hung **everywhere in the small apartment**.  
 The flag was hanging **limply** from the staff.  
 His suit hangs **a little too loosely**.  
 His head hung **in shame** after his arrest.

ADVERB OF MANNER

hang \_\_\_\_\_ *be prevalent*  
 ADVERB OF PLACE

Before the battle, tension hung **in the air**.

hang \_\_\_\_\_ *suspend/fasten without support from below, let droop*  
 OBJECT (+ ADVERB OF PLACE)

We've already hung **the Christmas wreath**.  
 We hung **our wet clothing on branches**.  
 I hung a **bird feeder in the oak tree**.

PASSIVE

hang \_\_\_\_\_ *exhibit [artwork]*  
 OBJECT

The bridge was hung **from steel cables**.

PASSIVE

hang \_\_\_\_\_ *suspend by the neck until dead*  
 OBJECT  
 PASSIVE

They hung **her paintings** in the main gallery.  
 I hung **the photograph** in the spring exhibition.  
 His pictures have been hung at all the major art shows.

They hanged **the convict** at dawn.  
 He was hanged for his many crimes.

PHRASAL VERBS

hang around/out *loiter, linger*  
 hang on *wait*  
 hang on to \_\_\_\_\_ *keep*

Leo hung around, waiting for Josh.  
 Can you hang on while I take another call?  
 Hang on to the baby clothes; you may need them again.



have \_\_\_\_\_ experience, undergo  
OBJECT

have \_\_\_\_\_ keep in one's mind  
OBJECT

have \_\_\_\_\_ host  
OBJECT

have \_\_\_\_\_ eat, drink  
OBJECT

have \_\_\_\_\_ be the parent(s) of  
OBJECT

have \_\_\_\_\_ study  
OBJECT

have \_\_\_\_\_ position  
OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

He had **chicken pox** when he was a child.  
Did you have a **good time** at the party?  
California had **drought conditions** for several years.  
They are having an **argument about visitation rights**.

Senator Blather has an **opinion about everything**.  
We have **doubts about the new employee**.  
I have an **idea for earning extra money**.

The restaurant is having a **grand opening** this Saturday.

Dan is having **blackberry pie** for dessert.  
Tim had a **refill** on his soft drink.

We have **two sons and a daughter**.

Terry had **three years of Spanish** in high school.

Mark had **his hands on the steering wheel**.  
The graduate had a **parent on either side of him**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

have \_\_\_\_\_ back/down/over/up/etc.  
invite and host [someone] at a specified  
location

have \_\_\_\_\_ against have as a reason  
to dislike

have \_\_\_\_\_ on be operating

have SEP on be wearing

have SEP out have removed

We had the Smiths over for dinner.

She has a grudge against her ex-boyfriend.

She has the radio on when she's at home.

He had on a turtleneck sweater and baggy trousers.

I had one of my upper molars out.

## EXPRESSIONS

have had it have done/endured all  
that one can

have a big mouth gossip a lot,  
reveal secrets a lot

have a bone to pick (with \_\_\_\_\_) have  
something to argue about (with [someone])

have [one's] cake and eat it too / have  
it both ways have the advantages of  
something without its disadvantages

have it good be rich

I have had it with tax auditors.

Don't tell Joanie your troubles; she has a big mouth.

I have a bone to pick with the editor about his changes.

Denny wants to live in the country, but he wants a  
grocery store next door. He can't have his cake and  
eat it too.

The bank executive really has it good—a Mercedes,  
a mansion, and a vacation home in California.

have it out (with \_\_\_\_\_)  
settle an argument (with  
[someone])

have it that \_\_\_\_\_  
claim/say that

have to do with \_\_\_\_\_  
concern, involve

The teacher had it out with the principal.

Rumor has it that Glenda is getting married.

The article has to do with child labor laws.

**PRESENT**

I have                      we have  
 you have                you have  
 he/she/it has        they have  
 • *November only has 30 days.*

**PAST**

I had                        we had  
 you had                you had  
 he/she/it had        they had  
 • *We had a really great time.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has had

**PAST PERFECT** ... had had

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am having                we are having  
 you are having        you are having  
 he/she/it is having    they are having  
 • *I'm having some people over.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was having                we were having  
 you were having        you were having  
 he/she/it was having    they were having  
 • *We were having a lot of problems then.*

**FUTURE** ... will have

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be having

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have had

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Have* is not used in the passive voice except in idiomatic expressions.

**COMPLEMENTS**

NOTE: *Have* is also used as a helping verb to form the perfect tenses.

*have* + PAST PARTICIPLE        She has read all six of Jane Austen's novels.

**have** \_\_\_\_\_ possess, own, contain, include

OBJECT

Do you have **a car**?  
 I have **enough food for everyone**.  
 Ted has **an interesting news item for us**.  
 Do you have **a minute**?  
 We have **an office in Tokyo**.  
 Does the meeting room have **a projection screen**?  
 The department store has **mattresses on sale**.  
 A week has **seven days**.  
 The knitters' club has **525 members**.

**have** \_\_\_\_\_ be characterized by

OBJECT

She has **red hair**.  
 He has **a quick temper**.  
 My car has **a tendency to stall at stop signs**.

**have** \_\_\_\_\_ must

INFINITIVE

I have **to be at the office by 8 o'clock**.  
 We have **to stop for gas at the next exit**.  
 You will have **to make up your minds soon**.

NOTE: When the information in the infinitive is clear from context, *have* + INFINITIVE is often contracted to *have* + *to*. For example, *Do you have to go now?* may be contracted to *Do you have to?* *Have to* is sometimes pronounced /hafta/.

**have** \_\_\_\_\_ cause [to do]

OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE

I had **the kids put away their toys**.  
 He had **me reprint the document**.  
 We will have **the builder modify the deck**.

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

He had **his crew working on the addition**.  
 The comedian really had **us laughing**.  
 The coach had **the team running wind sprints**.

OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE

I had **my watch repaired**.  
 Aunt Jenny had **her hip replaced** this fall.  
 They had **the wedding reception catered**.



## PRESENT

I hear                      we hear  
 you hear                 you hear  
 he/she/it hears        they hear  
 • *He only hears what he wants to.*

## PAST

I heard                     we heard  
 you heard                you heard  
 he/she/it heard        they heard  
 • *I heard that there was a problem.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has heard

PAST PERFECT ... had heard

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am hearing                we are hearing  
 you are hearing            you are hearing  
 he/she/it is hearing      they are hearing  
 • *I'm not hearing anything.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was hearing                we were hearing  
 you were hearing            you were hearing  
 he/she/it was hearing      they were hearing  
 • *They were hearing some surprising reports.*

FUTURE

... will hear

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be hearing

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have heard

## PAST PASSIVE

I was heard                 we were heard  
 you were heard            you were heard  
 he/she/it was heard      they were heard  
 • *All witnesses were heard in one afternoon.*

## COMPLEMENTS

hear *perceive sound by ear*

She can only hear in the middle frequencies.  
 Sam hears pretty well for someone his age.

hear *make out words/music*

Can everybody hear, or should I turn the radio up?  
 No one could hear while the band was playing.

hear \_\_\_\_\_ *perceive by ear*

OBJECT

I just heard **the telephone**.We could hear **the surf** from our room.

PASSIVE

The dog's barking was heard by everyone in the building.

OBJECT + INFINITIVE [USED ONLY  
IN THE PASSIVE]He was heard **to make threats**.

OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE

The senator was heard **to make promises he couldn't keep**.I heard **him start the car**.We heard **the kids turn on the TV**.

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I heard **her play a Mozart piano concerto**.I heard **him starting the car**.We heard **the kids playing in the backyard**.He heard **someone talking on the phone**.hear \_\_\_\_\_ *be told, learn*

OBJECT

Did you hear **the news**?I heard **the final score**.

THAT-CLAUSE

John has just heard **the results of his test**.I heard **that Jim is leaving the company**.

WH-CLAUSE

Did you hear **that they are going to have a baby**?Have you heard **who won the game**?I heard **what you said**.hear \_\_\_\_\_ *listen to the two sides in [a court case]*

OBJECT

The judge heard **three divorce cases** this morning.

## PHRASAL VERBS

hear from \_\_\_\_\_ *receive a message from*

We heard from the Ellners last week.

hear of \_\_\_\_\_ *learn of the existence of*

I've heard of hedgehogs, but I've never seen one.

hear \_\_\_\_\_ **out** *listen to everything [someone] has to say*

Simon heard her out, but he didn't change his mind.

**PRESENT**

I hew                      we hew  
 you hew                 you hew  
 he/she/it hews        they hew

• *The gardener hews the hedges back too far.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am hewing             we are hewing  
 you are hewing        you are hewing  
 he/she/it is hewing    they are hewing

• *We are hewing wood to make the fence posts.*

**PAST**

I hewed                    we hewed  
 you hewed                you hewed  
 he/she/it hewed        they hewed

• *Settlers hewed a clearing in the woods.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was hewing            we were hewing  
 you were hewing        you were hewing  
 he/she/it was hewing    they were hewing

• *The farmers were all hewing their winter firewood.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has hewn

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had hewn

**FUTURE**                    ... will hew

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be hewing

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have hewn

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                              —  
 —                              —  
 it was hewn                they were hewn

• *The stools were hewn out of solid pieces of wood.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**hew** \_\_\_\_\_ chop off / cut down / hack through with a sharp tool  
 [OFTEN WITH down]

OBJECT

Crews hewed down **hundreds of trees** for the new roadway.  
 Have you hewn **all the branches you need**?

PASSIVE

The saplings along the path had all been hewn and stacked.

**hew** \_\_\_\_\_ make/shape by cutting/chopping

OBJECT

We hewed a **narrow trail** along the side of the mountain.  
 The initial attackers had hewn **an opening** in the enemy line.

PASSIVE

A path had been hewn through the jungle.  
 The totem pole was hewn from cedar.

**hew** \_\_\_\_\_ adhere/conform strictly

to OBJECT

Candidates must hew **to the party line**.  
 Most religions demand that you hew **to certain forms of behavior**.  
 Many artists do not hew **to traditional forms**.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**rough-hewn** with a rough  
 surface/quality

I like the rough-hewn furniture in the  
 camp dining hall.

**rough-hewn** unrefined

These rough-hewn alphabets are from the 19th century.  
 My neighbors are rough-hewn in appearance and speech.

## PRESENT

I hide                      we hide  
you hide                  you hide  
he/she/it hides        they hide

• *Our cat always hides in the closet.*

## PAST

I hid                        we hid  
you hid                    you hid  
he/she/it hid            they hid

• *I hid a house key outside.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has hidden

PAST PERFECT ... had hidden

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am hiding                      we are hiding  
you are hiding                  you are hiding  
he/she/it is hiding            they are hiding

• *I'm hiding from Todd.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was hiding                      we were hiding  
you were hiding                  you were hiding  
he/she/it was hiding            they were hiding

• *They were hiding the money in offshore accounts.*

FUTURE

... will hide

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be hiding

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have hidden

## PAST PASSIVE

I was hidden                      we were hidden  
you were hidden                  you were hidden  
he/she/it was hidden            they were hidden

• *The photos were hidden in a closet.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**hide** *keep oneself out of sight, conceal oneself*

The dog hides whenever we get his cage.  
The birds hide in the trees if there is a hawk nearby.  
The kids were hiding behind the tree.  
The thief hid in an abandoned warehouse.

**hide** \_\_\_\_\_ *put out of sight, conceal*

OBJECT

The cat had hidden **her kittens** in the attic.  
The burglars hid **themselves** carefully.  
The old lady hid **her money** under her mattress.  
He hid **the stolen property** in the basement.  
Janet hid **her face** behind the newspaper.  
They hid **their business losses** by altering the records.

**hide** \_\_\_\_\_ *keep secret*

OBJECT

WH-CLAUSE

I tried to hide **my confusion** by changing the subject.  
The senator hid **who had actually made the campaign contribution**.

They wanted to hide **what they had done**.

Allison never hid **what she was going to do**.

We all want to hide **whatever makes us look foolish**.

**hide** \_\_\_\_\_ *keep from being seen*

OBJECT

PASSIVE

A sign hid **the entrance to his office**.

My iPod had been hidden by a stack of books.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**hide out** *conceal oneself for a period of time*

Jesse and Frank James hid out in Meramec Caverns.

## EXPRESSIONS

**hide [one's] head in the sand** *ignore signs of danger*

We hid our heads in the sand when Hitler seized control of the government.

**hide [one's] light under a bushel** *conceal one's talents/ideas*

Share your suggestions, Donna. Don't hide your light under a bushel.

PRESENT

I hit                      we hit  
 you hit                you hit  
 he/she/it hits        they hit  
 • *He always hits his target.*

PAST

I hit                      we hit  
 you hit                you hit  
 he/she/it hit        they hit  
 • *The storm hit us pretty hard.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has hit

PAST PERFECT ... had hit

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am hitting            we are hitting  
 you are hitting        you are hitting  
 he/she/it is hitting    they are hitting  
 • *I'm hitting a lot of resistance.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was hitting            we were hitting  
 you were hitting        you were hitting  
 he/she/it was hitting    they were hitting  
 • *Prices were hitting all-time highs.*

FUTURE

... will hit

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be hitting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have hit

PAST PASSIVE

I was hit                      we were hit  
 you were hit                you were hit  
 he/she/it was hit        they were hit  
 • *Our car was hit by a pickup truck.*

COMPLEMENTS

hit *deliver a blow/setback*

Depression can hit at any time.  
 The storm will hit sometime tomorrow morning.  
 The shells and bombs were hitting everywhere.

hit \_\_\_\_\_ *strike, deliver a blow to*  
 OBJECT

The batter hit **the pitch** sharply.  
 I hit **the target** with the first shot.  
 The bullet hit **him** in the left shoulder.  
 Our oak tree was hit by lightning.

PASSIVE

hit \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to suffer, distress*  
 OBJECT

A terrible drought has hit **the entire Midwest**.  
 A sharp sell-off hit **the market** today.

hit \_\_\_\_\_ *activate, turn on/off*  
 OBJECT

He hit **the brakes** in a panic.  
 Hit **the light switch**, will you?  
 They always want to hit **the panic button** right away.

hit \_\_\_\_\_ *reach [a level/goal]*  
 OBJECT

Do you think oil will hit **\$100 a barrel**?  
 Sales could hit **our goal of 2,000 units** this week.  
 A new record was hit on Wall Street today.

PASSIVE

hit \_\_\_\_\_ *arrive/appear at*  
 OBJECT

We should hit **Kansas City** around noon.  
 The tourists hit **all the souvenir shops**.

hit \_\_\_\_\_ *encounter*  
 OBJECT

The pilot hit **a headwind** 120 miles from Singapore.  
 The research was going well, then we hit **a snag**.

hit \_\_\_\_\_ *become clear to*  
 OBJECT

The smell of garlic hit **me** as soon as I entered the house.  
 The solution hit **Johanna** right after lunch.

PHRASAL VERBS

hit on/upon \_\_\_\_\_ *discover*

She hit upon the idea of extending Medicare to people 55 and over.

hold \_\_\_\_\_ consider, believe

OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

THAT-CLAUSE

hold \_\_\_\_\_ conduct

OBJECT

hold \_\_\_\_\_ have as one's own

OBJECT

hold \_\_\_\_\_ keep in one's mind, maintain

OBJECT

The judge held **the defendant (to be) blameless**.  
I hold **him (to be) fully responsible for the accident**.  
“We hold **these truths to be self-evident ...**”  
[DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE]

The court held **that citizens have a right to privacy**.  
For years, the tobacco industry held **that cigarettes didn't cause cancer**.

The seniors held **a bake sale** for their class trip.  
We held **a seminar** for the interns.  
The neighbors held **a lively conversation** on the porch.  
They will hold **a special exhibit on pre-Columbian art**.  
The president will hold **a press conference** on Tuesday.

Amelia Earhart holds **the title of first woman to fly solo across the Atlantic Ocean**.  
My wife holds **the office of County Clerk**.

They held **the belief that the earth is flat**.  
We will hold **the memory of her** in our hearts forever.

### PHRASAL VERBS

hold SEP **back/down/in/out/up/etc.**  
keep in a specified position

hold \_\_\_\_\_ **against [someone]** have as  
a reason to think poorly of [someone]

hold SEP **back** keep secret, withhold

hold SEP **down** have and keep [a job]

hold SEP **in** suppress

hold **off (on)** \_\_\_\_\_ delay, postpone

hold SEP **off** keep away, resist

hold **on** wait

hold **on** manage to keep one's position

hold SEP **on** secure

hold **out** last, endure

hold **out for** \_\_\_\_\_ insist on getting

hold SEP **over** keep for more  
performances

hold \_\_\_\_\_ **together** keep united

hold **up** remain in the  
same condition

hold SEP **up** delay,  
stop

hold SEP **up** rob

hold SEP **up** support

A police barricade held the crowd back.  
The auctioneer held up an antique butter churn.

She still holds it against him that he has never opened  
the door for her.

The juror held back the fact that he knew the defendant.

Jake holds down two jobs and takes college classes too.

The candidate is good at holding his emotions in.

She held off asking her parents for more money.

The old woman held the robber off until police arrived.

Hold on while I dry my hands.

Although our team was outscored in the final period,  
we held on and won the game.

A clasp holds the lid on.

How long will our food hold out?

The settlers held out until the cavalry arrived.

I don't want a cookie; I'm holding out for a cupcake.

The union held out for better working conditions.

The theater held the movie over for six more weeks.

It was Mom who held the family together.

This old house is holding up pretty well.

Sales of soccer balls are holding up in spite of the  
economy.

The discovery of human remains held up construction  
for two weeks.

Three teenagers held the store up in broad daylight.

Special bolts hold up the roof of a coal mine.

**PRESENT**

I hold                      we hold  
 you hold                you hold  
 he/she/it holds        they hold  
 • *A barrel holds 55 U.S. gallons.*

**PAST**

I held                      we held  
 you held                you held  
 he/she/it held        they held  
 • *She held that position for years.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has held

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had held

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am holding              we are holding  
 you are holding        you are holding  
 he/she/it is holding    they are holding  
 • *Come on, I'm holding the door.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was holding              we were holding  
 you were holding        you were holding  
 he/she/it was holding    they were holding  
 • *Susan was holding the baby.*

**FUTURE**                ... will hold

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be holding

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have held

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was held                      we were held  
 you were held                you were held  
 he/she/it was held        they were held  
 • *The plane was held for transfer passengers.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**hold** *keep one's position*

So far, our defensive line is holding.  
 We hope the tent holds in this wind.  
 The beautiful weather will hold through the weekend.  
 Our market share is still holding.  
 The senator's lead in the polls has held steady.  
 Please hold still.  
 Please hold. Your call is important to us.

**hold** *stay together / in one piece*

I hope this rope holds.

**hold** \_\_\_\_\_ *grasp*

OBJECT

I held **the hammer** in my right hand.  
 Please hold **the ladder** while I change the lightbulb.  
 Hold **my hand** while we cross the street.

**hold** \_\_\_\_\_ *keep steady, maintain, keep control of*

OBJECT

They will hold **their prices** at the current level.  
 The runners held **a five-mile-per-hour pace**.  
 The house had held **its value** over the years.  
 Will you hold **the elevator** for a minute?  
 The framework holds **the entire structure** together.  
 He needs to hold **his temper** better.  
 How long can you hold **your breath**?  
 The movie completely held **my attention**.  
 The senator held **his audience spellbound**.  
 The scream held **everyone frozen in place**.  
 The cables hold **the tower rigid**.

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

**hold** \_\_\_\_\_ *keep for later use*

OBJECT

The hotel will hold **the room** for us until 10 P.M.  
 Hold **my calls**, please.  
 The troops were held in reserve.

PASSIVE

**hold** \_\_\_\_\_ *contain, have room for*

OBJECT

The safe deposit box holds **the deed to our house**.  
 The tank holds **1,000 gallons**.  
 The auditorium can hold **400 people**.





## PRESENT

I hurt                      we hurt  
 you hurt                you hurt  
 he/she/it hurts        they hurt

• *The scandal hurts his re-election chances.*

## PAST

I hurt                      we hurt  
 you hurt                you hurt  
 he/she/it hurt        they hurt

• *I hurt my knee yesterday.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has hurt

PAST PERFECT ... had hurt

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am hurting                we are hurting  
 you are hurting            you are hurting  
 he/she/it is hurting      they are hurting

• *The auto industry is really hurting.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was hurting                we were hurting  
 you were hurting            you were hurting  
 he/she/it was hurting      they were hurting

• *Lack of money was hurting our program.*

FUTURE

... will hurt

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be hurting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have hurt

## PAST PASSIVE

I was hurt                      we were hurt  
 you were hurt                you were hurt  
 he/she/it was hurt        they were hurt

• *He was hurt playing football.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**hurt** *be a source of pain*

Mommy, my stomach hurts.  
 My shoulder was hurting again.  
 This injection may hurt a little.  
 The loss of so many jobs has got to hurt.

**hurt** *be in a bad situation*

The entire economy is hurting.

**hurt** \_\_\_\_\_ *injure, cause pain/harm to*

OBJECT

He hurt **his back** trying to move the refrigerator.  
 Listening to such loud music hurts **my ears**.  
 The new shoes are hurting **my feet**.  
 Would it hurt **you** to wash the dishes once in a while?  
 Her feelings were hurt by what they said.

PASSIVE

**hurt** \_\_\_\_\_ *damage, harm*

OBJECT

A high interest rate will hurt **car sales**.  
 The unusually cold summer has hurt **vacation rentals**.  
 Injuries have hurt **our team's chances**.  
 The recession is hurting **sales**.  
 Such negative criticism would hurt **anyone's self-image**.  
 The dollar has been hurt by high oil prices.

PASSIVE

**PRESENT**

I keep                      we keep  
 you keep                you keep  
 he/she/it keeps        they keep

• *He keeps his keys in the top drawer.*

**PAST**

I kept                      we kept  
 you kept                you kept  
 he/she/it kept        they kept

• *I kept careful records of all the expenses.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has kept

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had kept

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am keeping              we are keeping  
 you are keeping        you are keeping  
 he/she/it is keeping    they are keeping

• *I am keeping his letters.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was keeping            we were keeping  
 you were keeping        you were keeping  
 he/she/it was keeping    they were keeping

• *We were keeping the grandchildren for the week.*

**FUTURE**                      ... will keep

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be keeping

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have kept

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was kept                      we were kept  
 you were kept                you were kept  
 he/she/it was kept        they were kept

• *His antique autos were kept in immaculate condition.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**keep** remain in good condition, remain the same

The yogurt will keep for days.  
 How long will meat keep in the freezer?  
 No secret keeps for very long.  
 Will the work keep until tomorrow?

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ hold in one's possession, retain

OBJECT

We kept **all of our children's letters**.  
 Keep **the change**.  
 The quarterback kept **the ball**.

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ store

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

We keep **all of our cash in a safe**.  
**Where** do you keep **the potato chips**?  
 We're keeping **the extra envelopes in this drawer**.

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ maintain, take care of

OBJECT

Everyone used to keep **a garden**.  
 Are you going to keep **your subscription to the magazine**?  
 You need to keep **good records**.

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ continue in an activity/position/condition

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The soldiers kept **ready**.  
 Keep **warm**!  
 Amazingly, the children kept **quiet**.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Keep **working**!  
 The people behind us kept **talking throughout the concert**.  
 The company kept **losing money**.

**keep** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to continue in an activity/position/condition

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

Keep **your hands over your head**!  
 I kept **my eyes on the road**.  
 Kids! Keep **your hands to yourselves**.  
 The doctor kept **Alice in the hospital**  
 two days longer.

OBJECT + AS PREDICATE NOUN

The president kept **Wilson as ambassador to Great Britain**.  
 The team kept **Charlie as captain**.  
 The new company kept **Chris as custodian**.



keep \_\_\_\_\_ cause to continue in an activity/position/condition [continued]

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The soldiers kept **their weapons ready**.

Keep **your feet dry!**

Please try to keep **the room clean**.

The secretary kept **the file secret**.

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

The sergeant kept **the men digging trenches**.

Keep **them talking!**

He always kept **us laughing at his silly jokes**.

OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE

Keep **me informed** about the merger.

keep \_\_\_\_\_ employ, have in one's service

OBJECT

The hotel keeps a **large housekeeping staff**.

keep \_\_\_\_\_ adhere to, fulfill

OBJECT

John always keeps **his word**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

keep away/back/down/in/off/out/etc.  
remain in a specified location

Keep away from the edge  
of the bluff.

My parents are coming—keep down!

keep SEP away/back/down/in/off/out/etc.  
cause to remain in a specified location

Can you keep the squirrels away from the corn?

It's raining; keep the children in.

keep after/at \_\_\_\_\_ nag, harass

The teacher keeps after us about our homework.

keep at/on/up \_\_\_\_\_ continue [doing]

You're doing a great job. Keep at it!

Keep on writing—the paper's due tomorrow.

It kept on snowing for two days.

This report is wonderful. Keep up the good work.

keep SEP down limit

We're trying to keep our grocery bill down.

keep SEP down not vomit

When I had the flu, I couldn't keep food down.

keep ([oneself]) from \_\_\_\_\_ prevent oneself  
from [doing something]

I could hardly keep from laughing at his costume.

I tried to keep myself from screaming at him.

keep [someone] from \_\_\_\_\_ prevent [someone]  
from [doing something]

His counselor kept him from using drugs.

keep SEP in/inside suppress

She kept her anger inside until he left.

keep \_\_\_\_\_ on continue to employ

The boss hopes to keep all the systems analysts on.

keep \_\_\_\_\_ on continue to operate

Derek keeps the radio on all night long.

keep SEP on continue to wear [clothing]

It's cold in here; I'll keep my coat on.

keep SEP out provide protection from

This jacket should keep out the rain and wind.

keep out of \_\_\_\_\_ not become involved in

My sisters are arguing, and I'm keeping out of it.

keep to [oneself] avoid being with other people

The author keeps to himself.

keep \_\_\_\_\_ to [oneself] not tell

Be sure to keep this to yourself.

keep SEP up maintain

It's not easy for Grandpa to keep up a large house.

We have managed to keep up our family traditions.

Keep your spirits up.

keep up (with \_\_\_\_\_)  
stay even (with  
[someone/something])

It's hard to keep up with our rich neighbors.

- IRREGULAR
- REGULAR

kneel | kneels · knelt · have knelt  
 kneel | kneels · kneeled · have kneeled

# kneel

## PRESENT

I kneel                      we kneel  
 you kneel                you kneel  
 he/she/it kneels        they kneel

• *The priest always kneels before the altar.*

## PAST

I knelt                      we knelt  
 you knelt                you knelt  
 he/she/it knelt        they knelt

• *The clergy all knelt in prayer.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has knelt

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had knelt

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am kneeling            we are kneeling  
 you are kneeling        you are kneeling  
 he/she/it is kneeling    they are kneeling

• *He is kneeling to reach something under the bed.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was kneeling            we were kneeling  
 you were kneeling        you were kneeling  
 he/she/it was kneeling    they were kneeling

• *The soldiers were kneeling behind the wall.*

**FUTURE**                      ... will kneel

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be kneeling

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have knelt

## PAST PASSIVE

*Kneel is never used in the passive voice.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**kneel** *be/rest on one's knee(s)*

Laying floor tiles kept me kneeling all afternoon.

The policeman was kneeling on one knee when he fired his pistol.

**kneel** *show respect/submission by being/resting on one's knee(s)*

The king forced the rebels to kneel.

The nuns knelt before the cross.

He knelt before the king to be knighted.

They all knelt in prayer.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**kneel down** *go down on one's knee(s)*

I knelt down to pick up the kids' toys.

We all had to kneel down to get through the low doorway.

## PRESENT

I knit	we knit
you knit	you knit
he/she/it knits	they knit

• *She knits one sweater every year.*

## PAST

I knit	we knit
you knit	you knit
he/she/it knit	they knit

• *The bones knit nicely.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has knit

PAST PERFECT ... had knit

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am knitting	we are knitting
you are knitting	you are knitting
he/she/it is knitting	they are knitting

• *I am knitting a wool baby blanket.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was knitting	we were knitting
you were knitting	you were knitting
he/she/it was knitting	they were knitting

• *He was knitting his hands together.*

FUTURE

... will knit

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be knitting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have knit

## PAST PASSIVE

—	—
—	—
it was knit	they were knit

• *The wall hanging was knit in Scotland.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**knit** *create fabric/clothing by interlocking loops of yarn/thread together with needles*

**knit** *join, grow together*

**knit** \_\_\_\_\_ *create by interlocking loops of yarn/thread together with needles*

OBJECT

PASSIVE

**knit** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to join / grow together*

OBJECT

She knits as a full-time occupation.

A lot of people knit for charity organizations.

My mother knits when she watches TV.

The broken bone will eventually knit and become strong.

Our neighborhood gradually knit into a close community.

I am knitting **a wool sweater** for a child in Kazakhstan.

Could you knit **a pair of socks** for me?

The afghan was knit by my grandmother.

The tree had knit **its roots** into a solid mass.

I knit **my fingers** to form a shallow bowl.

A cast may be required to knit **the broken bone** together.

The major had knit **the unit** into an effective force.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**knit up** *make a knitted item, repair by knitting*

This yarn knits up well.

That scarf pattern knits up quickly.

“Sleep that knits up **the ravell’d sleeve of care.**”

[SHAKESPEARE]

## EXPRESSIONS

**knit [one’s] brow(s)** *wrinkle one’s eyebrows*

Colin knits his brow when he’s thinking.

**PRESENT**

I know                      we know  
 you know                you know  
 he/she/it knows        they know  
 • *He always knows what to say.*

**PAST**

I knew                      we knew  
 you knew                you knew  
 he/she/it knew        they knew  
 • *I knew Ben in graduate school.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has known

**PAST PERFECT** ... had known

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

*Know* is never used in the progressive tenses.

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

*Know* is never used in the progressive tenses.

**FUTURE** ... will know

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** —

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have known

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was known              we were known  
 you were known        you were known  
 he/she/it was known    they were known  
 • *The problem was known years ago.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**know** *be aware / have knowledge of something*

**know** \_\_\_\_\_ *be aware about/of* OBJECT (+ INFINITIVE)

**know** \_\_\_\_\_ *be aware of, realize, have information about*

OBJECT

PASSIVE

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

PASSIVE

THAT-CLAUSE

WH-CLAUSE

WH-INFINITIVE

**know** \_\_\_\_\_ *have in one's memory*

OBJECT

**know** \_\_\_\_\_ *be acquainted/familiar with*

OBJECT

OBJECT + *as* OBJECT

**know** \_\_\_\_\_ *recognize*

OBJECT

"How old is she?" "I don't know."

"Do you think he knows?" "I am sure he doesn't know."

We have known **about his cancer** for several months.  
 Do you know **about his refusal to sell the house**?  
 I don't know **of another doctor to call**.

I know **the answer**.

Tracy knows **a lot about my personal history**.

We know **the place you mean**.

His password was known only by his wife.

I know **him to be an honest person**.

We have known **the senator to give better speeches**.

The company has been known **to take big risks before**.

We knew **that it was going to be bad**.

They should have known **that we were leaving early**.

Does he know **that we are waiting**?

I know **what you mean**.

Do the tourists know **where they are going**?

Do you know **why he lied to you**?

I don't know **how much it costs**.

He knows **whom to ask**.

Do you know **where to go**?

I know **how to do it**.

Most of the actors know **their lines** well.

I knew **your father** in college.

She knows **everybody in the organization**.

We knew **her as Liddy** when we were kids.

I'd know **his voice** anywhere.

## PRESENT

I lead                      we lead  
you lead                  you lead  
he/she/it leads        they lead

• *He leads the accounting department.*

## PAST

I led                        we led  
you led                    you led  
he/she/it led            they led

• *Our policy led to considerable success.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has led

PAST PERFECT ... had led

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am leading              we are leading  
you are leading        you are leading  
he/she/it is leading    they are leading

• *He is leading the investigation.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was leading            we were leading  
you were leading        you were leading  
he/she/it was leading    they were leading

• *We were leading until the last minute.*

FUTURE ... will lead

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be leading

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have led

## PAST PASSIVE

I was led                    we were led  
you were led                you were led  
he/she/it was led        they were led

• *The orchestra was led by a young German conductor.*

## COMPLEMENTS

lead *guide*

I have never led before.

I can't lead until I know where we are going.

In a formal dance, it is customary for the gentleman to lead.

lead *be first/ahead (in a competition)*

The Giants are leading for the first time.

He has led in every tournament he has played in this year.

lead \_\_\_\_\_ *be ahead of, be at the head of*

OBJECT

He leads **the league** in goals scored.

Senator Blather will lead **the parade**.

lead \_\_\_\_\_ *be in charge of*

OBJECT

Admiral Butler is leading **the task force**.

She was leading **the company** at the time.

lead \_\_\_\_\_ *go [in a direction, to a place]*

ADVERB OF PLACE

This road leads **to my Uncle's farm**.

The path leads **back home**.

His proposal will lead **to disaster**.

lead \_\_\_\_\_ *guide, conduct*

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

A guide led **us to the monument**.

He will lead **you wherever you want to go**.

The animals were led **back inside the barn**.

lead \_\_\_\_\_ *cause, influence*

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

The weather forecast led **them to cancel their trip**.

The slow sales led **us to drop the entire product line**.

We were led **to believe that we could get dinner here**.

lead \_\_\_\_\_ *result in*

to OBJECT

A viral infection can lead **to pneumonia**.

Four years of college leads **to a bachelor's degree**.

lead \_\_\_\_\_ *live, spend [time]*

OBJECT

Our cats led **pampered lives**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

lead SEP *away/back/down/in/on/out/etc. guide in a specified direction*

The police led the suspect away.

The sergeant led the soldiers out.

**PRESENT**

I leap                      we leap  
 you leap                 you leap  
 he/she/it leaps        they leap  
 • *Superman leaps tall buildings with ease.*

**PAST**

I leapt                     we leapt  
 you leapt                 you leapt  
 he/she/it leapt        they leapt  
 • *He leapt at every opportunity he got.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has leapt

**PAST PERFECT** ... had leapt

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am leaping                we are leaping  
 you are leaping            you are leaping  
 he/she/it is leaping      they are leaping  
 • *The frogs are leaping all over the place.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was leaping                we were leaping  
 you were leaping            you were leaping  
 he/she/it was leaping      they were leaping  
 • *They were leaping out of the basket.*

**FUTURE** ... will leap

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be leaping

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have leapt

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was leapt                    we were leapt  
 you were leapt                you were leapt  
 he/she/it was leapt         they were leapt  
 • *The wall was leapt over without any difficulty.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

leap *jump, spring*

He leaps whenever anybody says “Boo!”  
 The kids were all leaping with excitement.  
 Antelope were leaping across the savannah.  
 The fish were leaping like crazy.  
 Our Siamese cat leapt onto Grandmother’s lap.  
 He hurt his leg. He can’t leap.  
 The defensive player leapt and intercepted the ball.  
 The player leapt and slammed the ball into the net.  
 I leapt as high as I could.

leap \_\_\_\_\_ *jump over*

OBJECT

We had to leap **the ditch**.  
 The horses leapt **the fence** easily.  
 He leapt **every obstacle his opponents put in his way**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

leap **down/in/off/on/out/over/up/**  
etc. *jump in a specified direction*

The wagon slowed down, and the boys  
 leapt off.  
 We were leaping up and down, trying to get their attention.

leap **at** \_\_\_\_\_ *accept eagerly*

Max leapt at the chance to be his own boss.  
 The club leapt at Kyle’s offer to bring cupcakes.

leap **out at** \_\_\_\_\_ *get the  
immediate attention of*

The misspelled word leapt out at the proofreader.

**EXPRESSIONS**

leap **for joy** *be extremely happy*

Tad won the spelling bee, and his parents leapt for joy.

leap **off the page** (at \_\_\_\_\_) *be quickly  
noticed (by [someone])*

The typographical error leapt off the page at me.  
 The unemployment statistics leapt off the page at her.

leap **to mind** *suddenly be thought of*

The author that leaps to mind is William Faulkner.

leap **to [one’s] feet** *jump up excitedly*

The audience leapt to its feet and shouted, “Encore!”

leap **to conclusions** *make a hasty  
judgment without knowing the facts*

Until you have read the entire article, don’t leap to conclusions.



leave \_\_\_\_\_ deliver/provide before going away

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

for PARAPHRASE

They left **you a message**.

I am leaving **the waiter a big tip**.

We left **the kids some cookies**.

They left **a message for you**.

I am leaving **a big tip for the waiter**.

We left **some cookies for the kids**.

leave \_\_\_\_\_ allow/give [someone] to do

OBJECT + for OBJECT

OBJECT + to OBJECT

OBJECT + with OBJECT

My older sister left **the dishes for me**.

The boss will leave **the decision to his assistant**.

While I'm in Toronto, I'm going to leave **the project with you**.

leave \_\_\_\_\_ give at one's death (often by a will)

OBJECT + to OBJECT

Grandfather left **his stamp collection to his granddaughter**.

Mr. Plavsik left **all his money to charity**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

leave \_\_\_\_\_ down/out/up/etc.

allow to remain in a specified position

Please leave the window up when you're finished in the room.

leave for \_\_\_\_\_ depart in the direction of

We will be leaving for the airport in 10 minutes.

leave off (\_\_\_\_\_) stop temporarily

Now, where did we leave off at yesterday's meeting?

The staff left off trying to organize a company picnic.

leave SEP off/on not put off/on

He left his jacket off in the classroom.

She left her coat on because it was chilly inside.

leave SEP out (of \_\_\_\_\_) omit, exclude (from [something])

Harry left out all references to World War Two.

Mrs. Crabtree left Norman out of her will.

leave SEP on not switch off

Leave the light on when you leave the room.

### EXPRESSIONS

leave \_\_\_\_\_ open not schedule another activity on [a day/date]

Leave next Saturday open for the bake sale.

leave a bad taste in [one's] mouth

cause one to have a lingering bad impression

The argument over immigration left a bad taste in my mouth.

leave no stone unturned search everywhere, do everything possible

The police left no stone unturned in looking for the murderer.

leave \_\_\_\_\_ alone/be not disturb

Leave me alone—I'm trying to study.

We should leave the matter be for the moment.

leave \_\_\_\_\_ out in the cold not keep [someone] informed

The rest of the staff left her out in the cold with regard to the new project.

leave (some) loose ends not finish a project, not solve a problem

The movie rushed the ending and left some loose ends.

be left (over) remain

Is there any chocolate cake left?

Some potato salad is left over from the picnic.

Half a skein of yarn is left over from my sweater project.

**PRESENT**

I leave                      we leave  
 you leave                you leave  
 he/she/it leaves        they leave  
 • *He always leaves home by eight.*

**PAST**

I left                        we left  
 you left                  you left  
 he/she/it left          they left  
 • *I left you a little surprise.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has left

**PAST PERFECT** ... had left

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am leaving                we are leaving  
 you are leaving          you are leaving  
 he/she/it is leaving      they are leaving  
 • *I'm leaving the porch light on.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was leaving              we were leaving  
 you were leaving        you were leaving  
 he/she/it was leaving    they were leaving  
 • *We were just leaving the garage when they called.*

**FUTURE** ... will leave

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be leaving

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have left

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was left                    we were left  
 you were left              you were left  
 he/she/it was left        they were left  
 • *Water stains were left all over the ground floor.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**leave** go away, depart

We are leaving soon.  
 When can you leave?  
 I am not leaving until this is settled.

**leave** \_\_\_\_\_ go away from, depart  
 OBJECT

Elvis has left **the building**.  
 The train will leave **the station** at 10:13 A.M.  
 I left **the office** early that day.

**leave** \_\_\_\_\_ abandon, quit  
 OBJECT

He left **the university** in his junior year.  
 Ray has just left **his wife**.  
 I left **the law firm** some time ago.

**leave** \_\_\_\_\_ cause/allow to remain behind  
 OBJECT

Red wine always leaves **a stain**.  
 He left **a fortune** after his death.  
 The surgery will leave **a little scar**.  
 I left **my coat with the concierge**.  
 The kids left **footprints on the tile floor**.  
 She left **her purse on the park bench**.  
 Somebody's tickets were left **on the counter**.

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

PASSIVE

**leave** \_\_\_\_\_ cause/allow to remain/be in a certain state  
 OBJECT + PREDICATE NOUN

The accident left **him a broken man**.  
 The fire left **the building a ruined shell**.  
 The training left **the division a formidable fighting force**.

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The movie left **me confused**.  
 We had to leave **the children alone** for a few hours.  
 The incident left **us speechless**.  
 Please leave **the door open**.

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Riding a bicycle leaves **Bill out of breath**.  
 I left **the kids finishing up their homework**.  
 The comedian left **the audience roaring with laughter**.  
 We left **the plumber ripping out the old sink**.  
 Leave **the engine running**.



## PRESENT

I lend                      we lend  
you lend                  you lend  
he/she/it lends        they lend

• *The bank lends money for new cars.*

## PAST

I lent                      we lent  
you lent                  you lent  
he/she/it lent        they lent

• *The bank lent them the money.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has lent

PAST PERFECT ... had lent

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am lending              we are lending  
you are lending        you are lending  
he/she/it is lending    they are lending

• *I am lending the truck to Anne for the weekend.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was lending            we were lending  
you were lending        you were lending  
he/she/it was lending    they were lending

• *The banks were not lending at that time.*

FUTURE

... will lend

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be lending

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have lent

## PAST PASSIVE

I was lent                  we were lent  
you were lent              you were lent  
he/she/it was lent        they were lent

• *The book was lent to me by a friend.*

## COMPLEMENTS

lend give money on condition of  
repayment (plus interest)

Banks are not lending now.  
Who can afford to lend?  
Who is still lending these days?

lend \_\_\_\_\_ allow temporary use of on condition of return/payment

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

I lent **Peter my lawnmower.**

I can lend **you \$25.**

Could I have lent **someone the library book?**

I lent **my lawnmower to Peter.**

I can lend **\$25 to you.**

Could I have lent **the library book to someone?**

to PARAPHRASE

NOTE: Many speakers prefer to use the verb *loan* (rather than *lend*) when referring to money. For example, they would say “The bank will *loan* you the money” rather than “The bank will *lend* you the money.” Both are grammatically correct.

lend \_\_\_\_\_ make available to

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

to PARAPHRASE

The Red Cross lent **the flood relief effort its services.**

The Red Cross lent **its services to the flood relief effort.**

lend \_\_\_\_\_ add

OBJECT + to OBJECT

The confetti and beads lend **gaiety to the Mardi Gras parade.**

The bowl of fruit lends **color to an otherwise dull painting.**

## PHRASAL VERBS

lend itself to \_\_\_\_\_ be suitable for

The gathering room lends itself to  
intimate conversation.

lend SEP out allow temporary use  
of on condition of return

We lent out our copy of Jane Austen’s *Pride and Prejudice*.

## EXPRESSIONS

lend an/[one’s] ear (to \_\_\_\_\_) listen  
(to [someone])

The president is speaking; lend an ear.

“Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears.”

[SHAKESPEARE]

**PRESENT**

I let                      we let  
 you let                you let  
 he/she/it lets        they let

• *He lets us know if there is a problem.*

**PAST**

I let                      we let  
 you let                you let  
 he/she/it let        they let

• *I let the dogs run in the backyard.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has let

**PAST PERFECT** ... had let

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am letting                we are letting  
 you are letting            you are letting  
 he/she/it is letting        they are letting

• *The coach is letting them try again.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was letting                we were letting  
 you were letting            you were letting  
 he/she/it was letting        they were letting

• *We were letting too many mistakes get through.*

**FUTURE** ... will let

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be letting

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have let

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was let                      we were let  
 you were let                you were let  
 he/she/it was let            they were let

• *Several staff members were let go recently.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

let \_\_\_\_\_ allow, permit

OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE

The referee let **the game continue**.

We let **the kids watch TV for a while after dinner**.

Don't let **them leave without me**.

Let **me go!**

let's \_\_\_\_\_ [CONTRACTION OF **let us**; A WAY TO SUGGEST DOING SOMETHING]

BASE-FORM INFINITIVE

Let's **go home now**.

Let's **find out what happened**.

Let's **not do that**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

let SEP **by/down/in/off/on/out/through/up/etc.** allow to come/go in a specified direction

Let the children in.

The bus stopped and let off two passengers.

Let the dog out.

Stop wrestling and let your brother up.

Son, you've let your parents down again.

let SEP **down** disappoint

The policeman let the boys off with a warning.

let SEP **off (easy) (with \_\_\_\_\_)** forgive/release (with [little/no punishment])

The teacher let me off easy.

let **off/out** \_\_\_\_\_ release, emit

The teakettle let off a loud whistle.

let **on** \_\_\_\_\_ pretend

Barry is letting on that he knows about the crisis.

let **on** \_\_\_\_\_ admit

Charlotte never let on that she was my sister.

let **out** end

When does the movie let out?

let **up** slow down, diminish

The rain appears to be letting up.

**EXPRESSIONS**

let **alone** \_\_\_\_\_ not to mention, much less

The patient can't walk, let alone run.

I don't have time to read a chapter, let alone the whole book.

let \_\_\_\_\_ **alone/be** not disturb

Let your sister alone. Let her be.

let \_\_\_\_\_ **go** fire, lay off

The company let four mechanics go last Friday.

let **go/loose of** \_\_\_\_\_ release, stop gripping

If we let go of the rope, we'll fall into the river.

## PRESENT

I lie                      we lie  
 you lie                you lie  
 he/she/it lies        they lie

• *The responsibility lies with all of us.*

## PAST

I lay                      we lay  
 you lay                you lay  
 he/she/it lay        they lay

• *The ship lay at anchor for a week.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has lain

PAST PERFECT ... had lain

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am lying                we are lying  
 you are lying            you are lying  
 he/she/it is lying      they are lying

• *The cat is lying asleep on the couch.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was lying                we were lying  
 you were lying            you were lying  
 he/she/it was lying      they were lying

• *The book was lying on your desk.*

FUTURE ... will lie

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be lying

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have lain

## PAST PASSIVE

*Lie* is never used in the passive voice.

NOTE: The irregular verb *lie* is presented here. The regular verb *lie* (*lie* | *lies* · *lied* · *have lied*) means “say something that isn’t true”; it may be used without an object (*The suspect is lying*) or with a THAT-CLAUSE (*She lied that her husband was home all evening*).

## COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: The verbs *lie* and *lay* are often confused, in part because the past tense form of *lie* (*lay*) is the same as the present tense form of *lay*.

INFINITIVE	PRESENT	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE	BASIC MEANING
lie	lie	lay	have lain	“be in a horizontal position”
lay	lay	laid	have laid	“put in a horizontal position”

The two verbs are historically related in an odd way: *To lay* means “to cause something to *lie*.” In other words, *lay* always requires a direct object, while *lie* is never used with a direct object.

lie *be buried*

Here lie the bones of the city’s founder.

lie \_\_\_\_\_ *be located*

ADVERB OF PLACE

The report is lying **right in front of you**.

The town lies **in the Thames valley**.

His few hairs lay **across his bald head**.

The ocean lies **to the west**.

lie \_\_\_\_\_ *be/stay in a horizontal position*

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The ocean lay **flat** as far as we could see.

The tablecloth lay **perfectly smooth**.

lie \_\_\_\_\_ *be/stay in a certain state/condition*

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The cat lay **motionless**, watching the bird.

The town lay **helpless** in front of the invading army.

The nurse told him to lie **still** while she examined him.

The paintings had lain **hidden** in a barn for 50 years.

lie \_\_\_\_\_ *be, exist*

in OBJECT

with OBJECT

The confusion lies **in our conflicting goals**.

The problem lies **with senior management**.

lie \_\_\_\_\_ *affect*

on OBJECT

The wrongful conviction lies heavily **on the prosecutors**.

His extramarital affair lies heavily **on his conscience**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

lie **ahead/around/back/behind/below/down/etc.** *be/rest in a specified position*

She lay back and relaxed in the afternoon sun.  
 I’ll lie down for an hour.

PRESENT

I light	we light
you light	you light
he/she/it lights	they light

• *Her face lights up when she smiles.*

PAST

I lit	we lit
you lit	you lit
he/she/it lit	they lit

• *I lit the candles on the birthday cake.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has lit

PAST PERFECT ... had lit

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am lighting	we are lighting
you are lighting	you are lighting
he/she/it is lighting	they are lighting

• *I am lighting a fire.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was lighting	we were lighting
you were lighting	you were lighting
he/she/it was lighting	they were lighting

• *Only candles were lighting the dining room.*

FUTURE

... will light

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be lighting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have lit

PAST PASSIVE

—	—
—	—
it was lit	they were lit

• *The room was lit only by the fireplace.*

COMPLEMENTS

light catch fire

The pile of dry leaves and twigs finally lit.  
 The smoldering coals lit with a whoosh.  
 The damp wood never lit.

light \_\_\_\_\_ ignite, set fire to, cause to burn

OBJECT

Sparks from the train lit **trash along the track**.  
 We should light **the lantern** before it gets dark.  
 The fire was lit by an electrical short circuit in the wall.

PASSIVE

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

I lit **them a candle**.  
 We will light **them a fire**.

for PARAPHRASE

I lit **a candle for them**.  
 We will light **a fire for them**.

light \_\_\_\_\_ illuminate

OBJECT

We used torches to light **the path**.  
 The campfire lit **the boys' faces**.  
 The golden moon lit **the southern sky**.  
 The street was lit by the burning buildings.

PASSIVE

light \_\_\_\_\_ guide with a light

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

We lit **the children to their rooms** with the lantern.  
 "And all our yesterdays have lighted **fools the way to dusty death**." [SHAKESPEARE]

PHRASAL VERBS

light up brighten

The black night lit up with occasional  
 flashes of lightning.  
 Her face lit up when she heard the news.

EXPRESSIONS

light a fire under \_\_\_\_\_ cause to  
 move/work faster/harder

The coach's tirade lit a fire under his  
 sluggish team.

## PRESENT

I lose                      we lose  
 you lose                 you lose  
 he/she/it loses        they lose

• *My team always loses.*

## PAST

I lost                      we lost  
 you lost                 you lost  
 he/she/it lost        they lost

• *I lost my glasses again.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has lost

PAST PERFECT ... had lost

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am losing                we are losing  
 you are losing            you are losing  
 he/she/it is losing        they are losing

• *I am losing patience with them.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was losing                we were losing  
 you were losing            you were losing  
 he/she/it was losing        they were losing

• *We were losing money on every transaction.*

FUTURE

... will lose

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be losing

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have lost

## PAST PASSIVE

I was lost                      we were lost  
 you were lost                 you were lost  
 he/she/it was lost            they were lost

• *The battle was lost in the first few minutes.*

## COMPLEMENTS

lose not win, be defeated

The team has never lost this season.  
 The longer you gamble, the more certain you are to lose.  
 The Patriots lost by 14 points.

lose \_\_\_\_\_ not win, be defeated in

OBJECT

Napoleon never lost **a battle**—except the last one.  
 You can win a battle, but still lose **the war**.  
 I lost **my bet with Sam**.

lose \_\_\_\_\_ be deprived of

OBJECT

We lost **some dear friends** in the war.  
 He has lost **the use of his left hand**.  
 The senator has lost **their support**.

lose \_\_\_\_\_ misplace, be unable to find

OBJECT

I lost **the key to my desk**.  
 The guide lost **his way** in the woods.  
 I lost **my place in the book**.  
 The mountain climbers were lost in the avalanche.

PASSIVE

lose \_\_\_\_\_ fail to keep/maintain

OBJECT

The cat is losing **its hair**.  
 My watch is losing **time**.  
 The sink has been losing **water** for days.  
 The boat was losing **speed**.  
 I lost **control of the motorcycle**.

lose \_\_\_\_\_ get rid of

OBJECT

I finally lost **some weight**.

lose \_\_\_\_\_ fail to make use of

OBJECT

The company lost **a great opportunity to expand**.  
 Don't lose **any time** getting to the bookstore.

lose \_\_\_\_\_ cause to be deprived of

INDIRECT OBJECT + OBJECT

His position on immigration lost **him a lot of votes**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

lose out (to \_\_\_\_\_) be unsuccessful  
 [in a competition (with [someone])]

I applied for the job, but I lost out  
 to a younger applicant.

**PRESENT**

I make                      we make  
 you make                you make  
 he/she/it makes        they make  
 • *She makes an excellent salary.*

**PAST**

I made                     we made  
 you made                you made  
 he/she/it made        they made  
 • *I made lunch for my in-laws.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has made

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had made

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am making                we are making  
 you are making            you are making  
 he/she/it is making        they are making  
 • *I'm making some coffee.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was making                we were making  
 you were making            you were making  
 he/she/it was making        they were making  
 • *We were making pretty good time.*

**FUTURE**                    ... will make

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be making

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have made

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was made                      we were made  
 you were made                you were made  
 he/she/it was made            they were made  
 • *Mistakes were made at every level.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**make** \_\_\_\_\_ prepare, build, create, produce

OBJECT

I am going to make **a tuna salad**.  
 We made **a little shed for the bicycles**.  
 I made **a bookcase** out of mahogany.  
 My wife made **a sweater** out of merino wool.  
 I can make **a booklet of your favorite quotations**.  
 It's chilly in here; would you make **a fire**?  
 We're making **plans for spring break**.  
 The president's children make **their own beds**.  
 Carpenters made **a hole in the wall** for a window.  
 His masterpiece was made in 1683.  
 We will make **Thomas a Halloween costume**.  
 The florist made **Ruth a terrific centerpiece**.  
 His company made **us some custom cabinets**.  
 His company made **some custom cabinets for us**.  
 I can only make **what I have supplies for**.  
 I will make **whatever you want** for your birthday.

PASSIVE

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

for PARAPHRASE

WH-CLAUSE

**make** \_\_\_\_\_ do, perform

OBJECT

Senator Blather made **a speech** at the YMCA.  
 Make **a left turn** at the second traffic light.

**make** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to happen/exist

OBJECT

The dog made **a terrible mess** again.  
 The two parties made **a deal**.  
 Decisions have to be made quickly.

PASSIVE

**make** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to be, appoint, give a job/position to

OBJECT + PREDICATE NOUN

He made **the company a household name**.  
 The company made **her vice president**.  
 The board made **Boyd the CEO**.  
 Tom was made **a captain** in 2005.  
 The new job made **Janet very happy**.  
 These paintings make the **living room cheerful**.  
 Long meetings after lunch make **me sleepy**.

PASSIVE

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE





**make** \_\_\_\_\_ *force, cause*

OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE

They made **me do it!**

The earthquake made **the windows rattle.**

The officials made **the teams replay the game.**

**make** \_\_\_\_\_ *be used to produce*

OBJECT

PASSIVE

Cotton rags make **the best paper.**

The sculpture was made entirely of driftwood.

**make** \_\_\_\_\_ *earn, succeed in achieving*

OBJECT

You could make **a lot of money** doing that.

We made **about 500 miles** driving today.

**make** \_\_\_\_\_ *amount to, total*

OBJECT

Four quarts make **a gallon.**

Three feet make **a yard.**

**make** \_\_\_\_\_ *arrive at*

OBJECT

Glen will make **Phoenix** by tomorrow afternoon.

**make** \_\_\_\_\_ *be on time for*

OBJECT

Do you think we can make **the 2 o'clock flight?**

Three students didn't make **the deadline for submitting papers.**

### PHRASAL VERBS

**make away/off with** \_\_\_\_\_ *steal*

The robbers made away with \$3,500.

They made off with my briefcase too.

**make for** \_\_\_\_\_ *go toward*

The soldier made for the nearest foxhole.

**make for** \_\_\_\_\_ *result in*

Good pitching and hitting make for a successful team.

**make like** \_\_\_\_\_ *pretend to be, imitate*

Dad made like a dinosaur and tromped around the room.

**make out** *succeed*

Gavin made out very well during the dot-com bubble.

**make** SEP **out** *distinguish, decipher*

I can barely make out the road in the snowstorm.

The bank teller couldn't make out the signature on the check.

**make** SEP **out** *fill out*

Make the check out to the agency for \$25.

**make** SEP **out** *understand*

We couldn't make out what the professor was saying.

**make** SEP **over** *change the appearance of*

The programmer made over his cubicle with movie posters.

**make** [someone] **out** \_\_\_\_\_ *describe [someone], usually falsely*

Dixie's parents made her out to be a perfect student.

**make up** *become friendly after a quarrel*

Luke and Lana finally made up after two weeks of not speaking to one another.

**make up** \_\_\_\_\_ *form, be the parts of*

These servers make up the backbone of our network.

The task force was made up of cruisers and destroyers.

**make** SEP **up** *put together, prepare*

I made up a pot of chili in 30 minutes.

**make** SEP **up** *invent*

Gary made up a story about a dog stealing his homework.

**make** SEP **up** *apply cosmetics to*

The artist made her up to look like a witch.

**make** SEP **up** *do [something] that one has missed*

I have to make myself up before going out.

**make up for** \_\_\_\_\_ *compensate for*

Jan was sick and has to make up the test on Monday.

How can I make up for the trouble I've caused you?

**PRESENT**

I mean                      we mean  
 you mean                you mean  
 he/she/it means        they mean

• *A warm wind means that it will rain.*

**PAST**

I meant                    we meant  
 you meant                you meant  
 he/she/it meant        they meant

• *I always meant to try skydiving.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has meant

**PAST PERFECT** ... had meant

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am meaning            we are meaning  
 you are meaning        you are meaning  
 he/she/it is meaning    they are meaning

• *We are meaning to go to town tomorrow.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was meaning            we were meaning  
 you were meaning        you were meaning  
 he/she/it was meaning    they were meaning

• *I was meaning to fix that.*

**FUTURE**

... will mean

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be meaning

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have meant

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was meant              we were meant  
 you were meant        you were meant  
 he/she/it was meant    they were meant

• *No harm was meant.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

NOTE: The verb *mean* is used in the progressive tenses only in the sense “intend, plan.”

**mean** \_\_\_\_\_ signify, indicate

OBJECT

“Aloha” means **both “hello” and “goodbye”** in Hawaiian.  
 A rainbow means **good luck**.

It doesn't mean **anything**.

Thanks. That meant **a lot to me**.

This means **war!**

THAT-CLAUSE

The flare means **that there has been an accident**.

The whistle means **that it is time to quit**.

A heavy snowfall means **that there will be no school**.

WH-CLAUSE

It can't mean **what I think it means**.

It means **whatever you want it to mean**.

**mean** \_\_\_\_\_ intend, plan

(for) OBJECT + INFINITIVE

I meant (for) **you to do that**.

He was meaning (for) **us to finish up here**.

The truck was meant **to stay with the crew**.

PASSIVE

We meant **to stop off and do some shopping**.

INFINITIVE

They didn't mean **to do anything wrong**.

I was meaning **to tell you about that**.

**mean** \_\_\_\_\_ intend [TO EXPLAIN A PREVIOUS STATEMENT]

THAT-CLAUSE

I meant **that you should wait in my office**.

He meant **that he might have made a mistake**.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**mean business** *be serious*

He jokes with reporters, but he means business.

**mean everything / the world to** \_\_\_\_\_  
*be very important to*

Jeanine's fiancé means everything to her.

My environmental work means the world to me.

**mean nothing to** \_\_\_\_\_ *not be very important to*

Her criticism means nothing to me.

**mean nothing to** \_\_\_\_\_ *not make sense to*

This paragraph will mean nothing to the reader.

**mean well** *have good intentions*

Ed is a little eccentric, but he means well.

## PRESENT

I meet                      we meet  
 you meet                you meet  
 he/she/it meets        they meet

• *The stationmaster meets every train.*

## PAST

I met                        we met  
 you met                you met  
 he/she/it met        they met

• *I never met your brother.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has met

PAST PERFECT ... had met

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am meeting              we are meeting  
 you are meeting        you are meeting  
 he/she/it is meeting    they are meeting

• *Excuse me, I am meeting someone.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was meeting              we were meeting  
 you were meeting        you were meeting  
 he/she/it was meeting    they were meeting

• *We were meeting in the conference room.*

FUTURE

... will meet

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be meeting

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have met

## PAST PASSIVE

I was met                    we were met  
 you were met              you were met  
 he/she/it was met        they were met

• *We were met at the airport by the tour guide.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**meet** *come together for a particular purpose*

We will meet next Tuesday.  
 “When shall we three meet again?” [SHAKESPEARE]  
 Can we meet for lunch tomorrow?  
 These same two teams will meet in the playoffs.

**meet** *be joined*

The hiking paths meet at the top of the hill.

**meet** *become acquainted, be introduced*

Our in-laws will meet in person for the first time.  
 It is amazing that we never met before.

**meet** *come into contact*

The gates have never met properly because they sag.  
 Their lips met tenderly.  
 The sliding doors met with a thud.

**meet** \_\_\_\_\_ *come together by arrangement*

OBJECT

I met **Carrie** for lunch today.  
 I can't meet **them** until next week.  
 You will meet **with the search committee** this afternoon.

with OBJECT

**meet** \_\_\_\_\_ *become acquainted with*

OBJECT

When did you first meet **your husband**?  
 Guess **whom** I met today!

**meet** \_\_\_\_\_ *fulfill, satisfy, pay*

OBJECT

I still have to meet **my undergraduate science requirement**.  
 Can he meet **the deadline for the grant application**?  
 Her organization works to meet **the needs of the homeless**.  
 If you meet **our demands**, no one will get hurt.  
 They might not be able to meet **their mortgage payment**.  
 The terms of the agreement have not been met.

PASSIVE

**meet** \_\_\_\_\_ *be present at the arrival of*

OBJECT

Someone needs to meet **the train**.  
 We should meet **their plane** tomorrow.  
 Everyone will meet **the boats** when they cross the finish line.

**meet** \_\_\_\_\_ *encounter, experience*

OBJECT

Our plans really met **an obstacle** today.  
 My great-great-grandfather met **his death** in the Great War.  
 The proposal met **a stone wall** in the committee hearing.

**PRESENT**

I mistake                      we mistake  
you mistake                  you mistake  
he/she/it mistakes        they mistake  
• *He always mistakes peoples' names.*

**PAST**

I mistook                      we mistook  
you mistook                  you mistook  
he/she/it mistook        they mistook  
• *I mistook what he said.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has mistaken

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had mistaken

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am mistaking              we are mistaking  
you are mistaking        you are mistaking  
he/she/it is mistaking    they are mistaking  
• *You are mistaking me for somebody else.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was mistaking              we were mistaking  
you were mistaking        you were mistaking  
he/she/it was mistaking    they were mistaking  
• *People were always mistaking his car for a taxi.*

**FUTURE**                      ... will mistake

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be mistaking

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have mistaken

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was mistaken              we were mistaken  
you were mistaken        you were mistaken  
he/she/it was mistaken    they were mistaken  
• *They were mistaken for spies.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**mistake** \_\_\_\_\_ identify incorrectly

OBJECT + for OBJECT

I'm sorry, I mistook **you for an employee.**

Everyone mistakes **him for his brother.**

I must have mistaken **the olive oil for the vinegar.**

We were mistaken **for another couple.**

PASSIVE

**mistake** \_\_\_\_\_ misunderstand, misjudge

OBJECT

I totally mistook **the situation.**

Did you mistake **the answer?**

I badly mistook **the nature of their relationship.**

No one could mistake **what the candidate stood for.**

I mistook **what was going on.**

We must have mistaken **where they said they were going.**

WH-CLAUSE

## PRESENT

I mow	we mow
you mow	you mow
he/she/it mows	they mow

• *He mows the lawn on the weekends.*

## PAST

I mowed	we mowed
you mowed	you mowed
he/she/it mowed	they mowed

• *I mowed the grass before it rained.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has mown

PAST PERFECT ... had mown

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am mowing	we are mowing
you are mowing	you are mowing
he/she/it is mowing	they are mowing

• *I'll call you back later; I'm mowing the lawn now.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was mowing	we were mowing
you were mowing	you were mowing
he/she/it was mowing	they were mowing

• *She was mowing the backyard for her allowance.*

FUTURE ... will mow

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be mowing

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have mown

## PAST PASSIVE

I was mown	we were mown
you were mown	you were mown
he/she/it was mown	they were mown

• *The lawn was mown just yesterday.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**mow** cut grass with a machine

Someone is mowing in back of the house.

How often do you have to mow?

My neighbor can't get his lawn tractor to mow evenly.

**mow** \_\_\_\_\_ cut down [grass, grain, etc.] with a machine

OBJECT

The city hired me to mow **all of the playing fields**.

A highway crew was mowing **the roadside**.

I can't mow **the lawn** until it gets dry.

They really need to mow **their yard** more often.

In the fields, farmers were mowing, raking, and bundling **hay**.

PASSIVE

The lawn will be mown as soon as we can get to it.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**mow** SEP down knock/shoot down

An SUV swerved onto the sidewalk

and mowed three pedestrians down.

Enemy snipers mowed down the entire platoon  
with machine guns.

**PRESENT**

I overcome                      we overcome  
you overcome                you overcome  
he/she/it overcomes      they overcome  
• *He always overcomes his problems.*

**PAST**

I overcame                    we overcame  
you overcame                you overcame  
he/she/it overcame      they overcame  
• *She always overcame obstacles.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has overcome

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had overcome

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am overcoming            we are overcoming  
you are overcoming        you are overcoming  
he/she/it is overcoming    they are overcoming  
• *He is overcoming a serious injury.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was overcoming            we were overcoming  
you were overcoming        you were overcoming  
he/she/it was overcoming    they were overcoming  
• *They were gradually overcoming their opposition.*

**FUTURE**                    ... will overcome

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be overcoming

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have overcome

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was overcome              we were overcome  
you were overcome        you were overcome  
he/she/it was overcome    they were overcome  
• *He was overcome with emotion.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**overcome** prevail, fight and win

“We shall overcome.” [GOSPEL SONG]  
They have finally overcome.

**overcome** be strongly affected  
[USED ONLY IN THE PASSIVE]

They were overcome with emotion.  
The children were overcome with excitement.  
Mr. Darcy was overcome by Elizabeth’s goodness.  
Three firemen were overcome by smoke.

**overcome** \_\_\_\_\_ prevail over, defeat, get control of  
OBJECT

The prisoners overcome **their guards**.  
He overcame **all of his personal problems**.  
She overcame **her addiction to cigarette smoking**.  
The revised proposal overcome **the board’s initial resistance**.  
Mr. Knightley eventually overcomes **his concerns about Emma’s foolishness**.

PASSIVE

The guards were overcome by the prisoners.

## PRESENT

I overtake	we overtake
you overtake	you overtake
he/she/it overtakes	they overtake

• *She overtakes her opponents one by one.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am overtaking	we are overtaking
you are overtaking	you are overtaking
he/she/it is overtaking	they are overtaking

• *Laptops are overtaking desktops.*

## PAST

I overtook	we overtook
you overtook	you overtook
he/she/it overtook	they overtook

• *He overtook the leader with three laps left.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was overtaking	we were overtaking
you were overtaking	you were overtaking
he/she/it was overtaking	they were overtaking

• *A motorcycle was overtaking the convoy.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has overtaken

PAST PERFECT ... had overtaken

FUTURE ... will overtake

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be overtaking

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have overtaken

## PAST PASSIVE

I was overtaken	we were overtaken
you were overtaken	you were overtaken
he/she/it was overtaken	they were overtaken

• *I was overtaken by sleep on the bus ride to the airport.*

## COMPLEMENTS

overtake \_\_\_\_\_ catch up with and pass

OBJECT

The police overtook **the speeding car** at the next exit.  
China will overtake **Japan** as the world's second-largest economy.  
Do you think that digital books will overtake **traditional books**?  
Internet advertising has already overtaken **TV advertising**.

overtake \_\_\_\_\_ happen to unexpectedly

OBJECT

A feeling of peace and contentment was overtaking **me** as I lay on the sofa.  
Cancer overtook **my boss** when he was only 53 years old.

**PRESENT**

I plead                      we plead  
 you plead                 you plead  
 he/she/it pleads        they plead  
 • *The defendant pleads innocent.*

**PAST**

I pled                        we pled  
 you pled                 you pled  
 he/she/it pled         they pled  
 • *He already pled his case.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has pled  
**PAST PERFECT**    ... had pled

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am pleading            we are pleading  
 you are pleading        you are pleading  
 he/she/it is pleading    they are pleading  
 • *I am pleading innocent, Your Honor.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was pleading            we were pleading  
 you were pleading        you were pleading  
 he/she/it was pleading    they were pleading  
 • *The prisoners were pleading with the guards.*

**FUTURE**                    ... will plead  
**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be pleading  
**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have pled

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                              —  
 —                              —  
 it was pled                they were pled  
 • *The case was pled before the district court.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

NOTE: The past tense and past participle form is ordinarily *pleaded* for all meanings of *plead* except “formally declare oneself [innocent/guilty] in court.”

**plead** *make an emotional appeal, beg*    The women and children were pleading.  
     Standing proudly, the men refused to plead.  
     The convicts were pleading on their knees.

**plead** \_\_\_\_\_ *present/argue [a law case, one's position]*  
 OBJECT    The lawyer will plead **your case**.  
     You shouldn't plead **your own case**.  
     The state's attorney will plead **the government's case**.

**plead** \_\_\_\_\_ *formally declare oneself [innocent/guilty] in court*  
 PREDICATE ADJECTIVE                      He pled **guilty on all charges**.  
     The gang members will plead **innocent**.  
     **How** do you plead?

**plead** \_\_\_\_\_ *ask/beg*  
 for OBJECT                                      The condemned man was pleading **for his life**.  
 for OBJECT + INFINITIVE                    We pleaded **for them to be careful**.  
 with OBJECT (+ INFINITIVE)                I'm pleading **with you!** Let me go to the concert.  
     They pleaded **with the manager to reconsider his decision**.  
     I have pleaded **with Bob to look for a better job**.  
 INFINITIVE                                        He pleaded **to come with us**.  
     The children pleaded **to get a dog**.  
     I pleaded **to get a bigger budget**.

**plead** \_\_\_\_\_ *give as an excuse*  
 OBJECT    Tanya pleaded **ignorance of the law**, but got a ticket anyway.  
     The tobacco company heads pleaded **ignorance of the**  
     **addictive properties of cigarette smoking**.  
 THAT-CLAUSE                                    Scott pleaded **that he didn't have enough time to complete**  
     **the assignment**.  
     Brandon pleaded **that he didn't see the speed limit sign**.



## PRESENT

I prove	we prove
you prove	you prove
he/she/it proves	they prove

• *His experiment proves that we are right.*

## PAST

I proved	we proved
you proved	you proved
he/she/it proved	they proved

• *It proved to be much more difficult.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has proven

PAST PERFECT ... had proven

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am proving	we are proving
you are proving	you are proving
he/she/it is proving	they are proving

• *Cal is proving to be a bit of a problem.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was proving	we were proving
you were proving	you were proving
he/she/it was proving	they were proving

• *Francine was proving to be a great success.*

FUTURE

... will prove

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be proving

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have proven

## PAST PASSIVE

I was proven	we were proven
you were proven	you were proven
he/she/it was proven	they were proven

• *His guilt was never proven.*

## COMPLEMENTS

prove \_\_\_\_\_ demonstrate that something is true/correct

OBJECT

For homework, Johanna told the students to prove **the theorem**.

I can prove **my claim**.

PASSIVE

The validity of the will was proven in court.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN + *as* PREDICATE NOUN

Sandra has proven **herself as an astronaut**.

Emily has proven **herself as a teacher**.

OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE NOUN

The lawyer proved **the defendant (to be) an innocent bystander**.

Her boyfriend's subsequent behavior proved **him (to be) a complete loser**.

Placido has proven **himself (to be) an excellent shortstop**.

OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

Our analysis proved **the plan (to be) feasible**.

Madeline has proven **herself (to be) fearless**.

to OBJECT + THAT-CLAUSE

He proved **to us that he had been right all along**.

Can they prove **to the police that they were not involved in the crime?**

THAT-CLAUSE

In 1616, William Harvey proved **that blood circulates**.

The police proved **that the driver was lying**.

WH-CLAUSE

Can they prove **who caused the accident?**

I can prove **what I am saying**.

prove \_\_\_\_\_ turn out [to be]

(to be) PREDICATE NOUN

Our guide proved **(to be) a stranger to the region**.

Our hotel proved **(to be) a dumpsy guest house**.

Her suggestion proved **(to be) a stroke of pure genius**.

(to be) PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The guide proved **(to be) quite unreliable**.

Their claim proved **(to be) false**.

Our best guess proved **(to be) totally wrong**.

**PRESENT**

I put                      we put  
you put                  you put  
he/she/it puts        they put

• *He always puts his car in the garage.*

**PAST**

I put                      we put  
you put                  you put  
he/she/it put         they put

• *I put the package on his desk.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has put

**PAST PERFECT** ... had put

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am putting              we are putting  
you are putting         you are putting  
he/she/it is putting    they are putting

• *I am putting the dishes into the dishwasher.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was putting             we were putting  
you were putting        you were putting  
he/she/it was putting   they were putting

• *The kids were putting peanut butter on their fruit.*

**FUTURE** ... will put

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be putting

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have put

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was put                      we were put  
you were put                you were put  
he/she/it was put         they were put

• *The documents were put into the safe.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**put** \_\_\_\_\_ place, set

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

I always put **my keys** *on the dresser*.  
We put **the new rug** *in the living room*.  
The guards put **a barricade** *across the road*.  
She put **her hand** *under the kitten* to lift it.  
Terry put **her knitting** *aside* and picked up a book.  
The clerk put **a price of \$49.99** *on the dress*.  
The coach put **pressure** *on the team*.  
The picture was put **above** *the fireplace*.

PASSIVE

**put** \_\_\_\_\_ insert

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I put **the key** *into the lock* and turned it.  
We put **the note** *under his door*.  
The telephone company will put **a new satellite** *into orbit*.  
You will need to put **your car** *into the garage*.  
The suitcases were put **into** *the closet*.

PASSIVE

**put** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to be in a certain condition/state

OBJECT + ADVERB OF MANNER

His lectures put **me** *to sleep* sometimes.  
The CEO's decision put **3,000 people** *out of work*.  
Don't put **yourself** *in danger*.  
He always puts **me** *in a good mood*.  
I'd like to put **the old lawn mower** *to good use*.

**put** \_\_\_\_\_ express, say

OBJECT + ADVERB OF MANNER

I thought he put **it** *very well*.  
You will need to put **your ideas** *in a simpler form*.  
I put **my comments** *in writing*.  
His complaints were put **rather rudely**,  
I thought.

PASSIVE



## PHRASAL VERBS

put SEP **across** *communicate successfully*

put SEP **aside** *save*

put SEP **away** *store*

put SEP **away** *eat/drink a lot of*

put SEP **down** *overcome with force, suppress*

put SEP **down** *write down*

put SEP **down** *include on a list*

put SEP **down** *find fault with, insult*

put SEP **down** *pay as the first installment*

put **forth** \_\_\_\_\_ *grow [PLANTS]*

put SEP **forth/forward** *propose, suggest*

put SEP **in** *add*

put SEP **in** *install*

put **in for** \_\_\_\_\_ *formally request*

put SEP **off** *repel*

put SEP **off** *postpone*

put **on** \_\_\_\_\_ *pretend*

put \_\_\_\_\_ **on** *deceive [someone]*

put SEP **on** *dress in [clothing]*

put SEP **on** *add*

put SEP **on** *present [entertainment]*

put SEP **on** *apply [cosmetics]*

put SEP **on** *start [something] playing/working*

put SEP **out** *extinguish*

put SEP **out** *publish, issue*

put **out** \_\_\_\_\_ *generate a lot of*

put SEP **out** *make unconscious*

put SEP **through** *succeed in doing*

put \_\_\_\_\_ **through** *pay for [someone's] attendance at*

put SEP **up** *give lodging to*

put SEP **up** *offer*

put SEP **up** *provide*

put SEP **up** *build*

put SEP **up** *nominate*

put **up with** \_\_\_\_\_  
*tolerate*

put **upon** \_\_\_\_\_ *take advantage of*

He managed to put across the complexity of the plan.

We put aside the income tax refund for our retirement.

We need to put away the good silverware.

Would you put the ketchup away, please?

Steve can really put away the potato chips.

The government put down a rebellion in the provinces.

It's important to put everything down on paper.

The campaign volunteer put me down as a "maybe."

She put him down in front of all their friends.

You can put 10% down and pay the rest in 90 days.

The daffodils are putting forth their blooms early.

She put forward her plan to save endangered species.

Could you put in a paragraph about offshore drilling?

We put in more shelves for our books.

The defendant put in for a change of venue.

Drake put in for the vacant Senate seat.

Bubba's vulgar language really puts me off.

We'll have to put the meeting off until next week.

Ron put on his fake French accent, and we all laughed.

Don't believe him; he's just putting you on.

Will I need to put my coat on?

Uncle Nelson has put on quite a bit of weight.

The senior class put on a musical.

She puts lipstick on in the morning and after lunch.

We put on some rock music for Dad.

Mom put a pot of coffee on for us.

The campers put the fire out with water from the pond.

They put out 40 titles a year.

The Beatles put "The White Album" out in 1968.

Your laptop puts out a lot of heat.

The anesthesia will put you out, and you won't remember the surgery.

The new CEO put the merger through.

Laurie put herself through law school at Georgetown.

We can put your parents up for one night.

The airline put the stranded passengers up at a hotel.

Our neighbors put their house up for sale.

John put up \$2,000 for the new playground.

They put up a new drugstore in just four months.

They put Renni up for a three-year term.

Martha couldn't put up with the noise anymore.

I don't like to be put upon by my friends.

**PRESENT**

I quit                      we quit  
 you quit                 you quit  
 he/she/it quits        they quit

• *He usually quits around 5 o'clock.*

**PAST**

I quit                      we quit  
 you quit                 you quit  
 he/she/it quit         they quit

• *I quit my job last year.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has quit

**PAST PERFECT** ... had quit

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am quitting            we are quitting  
 you are quitting        you are quitting  
 he/she/it is quitting    they are quitting

• *I am quitting next week.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was quitting            we were quitting  
 you were quitting        you were quitting  
 he/she/it was quitting    they were quitting

• *He was quitting because he needed a full-time job.*

**FUTURE** ... will quit

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be quitting

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have quit

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Quit is never used in the passive voice.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**quit** *stop functioning*

My cell phone just quit.  
 The engine quits if you give it too much gas.  
 His poor old heart finally quit.

**quit** *stop working at the end of a work period*

When do they quit for the day?  
 I am getting tired. How soon can we quit?  
 We can't quit until the next shift comes in.

**quit** *resign from a job*

That's it. I quit!  
 How many people quit in the course of a month?  
 We are moving to a new town, so I will have to quit.

**quit** *admit defeat, give up*

You beat me again. I quit.  
 No matter how bad things look, we will never quit.  
 They quit before the game was half over.

**quit** \_\_\_\_\_ *voluntarily stop doing [a job, school, activity]*

OBJECT

I am going to quit **my job** at the end of the year.  
 Tom quit **the police force** and went to law school.  
 Mike quit **college** to join the Marines.  
 He quit **the team** because he injured his knee.

WH-CLAUSE

You need to quit **what you are doing** and get a better job.  
 Quit **whatever you are doing** and listen to this!

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

I have to quit **smoking so much**.  
 The company is going to quit **paying overtime**.  
 He can't quit **worrying about what is going to happen**.

**quit** \_\_\_\_\_ *leave, move away from*

OBJECT

They quit **the suburbs** and moved into the city.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**quit on** \_\_\_\_\_ *leave one's job without warning [someone]*

The carpenters quit on us in the middle of the renovation.

**quit on** \_\_\_\_\_ *stop functioning while [someone] is using it*

The lawn mower quits on me when I get into the tall grass.  
 The furnace quit on us again.

read \_\_\_\_\_ learn from printed/on-screen material

THAT-CLAUSE

I read **that the company may be up for sale.**

The coach read **that we are favored to win.**

We read **that the parade may be cancelled.**

read \_\_\_\_\_ learn/interpret the meaning of

OBJECT

I couldn't read **her face** at all.

He is very good at reading **people's body language.**

Economists don't always read **inflationary signals** correctly.

Diplomatic experts read **the implications of every government action.**

I read **his note as an apology.**

Everyone read **his press release as an announcement of his candidacy.**

OBJECT + AS OBJECT

read \_\_\_\_\_ measure and show

OBJECT

The speedometer reads **55 miles per hour.**

The thermometer reads **32 degrees Celsius.**

read \_\_\_\_\_ state

DIRECT QUOTATION

The sign reads, **"No shirt, no shoes, no service."**

### PHRASAL VERBS

read \_\_\_\_\_ **in/into** infer [additional ideas/messages] from reading

What did you read into Senator Blather's remarks?

read SEP **off** read aloud [a list]

The teacher read off the names of students who had won awards.

read SEP **over/through** read completely

Would you read over my paper before I turn it in?

read up on \_\_\_\_\_ study/learn by reading

We have to read up on the current drug laws before the conference next week.

### EXPRESSIONS

read **between the lines** understand the intended but not explicit meaning of something said/written

She is good at reading between the lines of politicians' speeches.

read **lips** determine the words that someone is saying by watching him/her speak

When talking to someone who reads lips, you should talk normally.

Read my **lips.** Believe what I am about to tell you.

"Read my lips: No new taxes." [PRESIDENT GEORGE H.W. BUSH]

read [someone] **his/her rights** state [someone's] legal rights to [someone who has been arrested]

The arresting officer read the suspect his rights.

read [someone] **like a book** understand [someone] well

His calm manner doesn't fool me; I can read him like a book.

read [someone] **the riot act** scold severely

When Ed came home late, his father read him the riot act.

read [someone's] **mind/thoughts** understand what [someone] is thinking

How did you know I wanted pizza for dinner? You must have read my mind.

**PRESENT**

I read                      we read  
 you read                you read  
 he/she/it reads        they read

• *He never reads his e-mail.*

**PAST**

I read                      we read  
 you read                you read  
 he/she/it read        they read

• *She read nothing but short stories.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has read

**PAST PERFECT** ... had read

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am reading              we are reading  
 you are reading        you are reading  
 he/she/it is reading    they are reading

• *Be quiet! I'm reading.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was reading            we were reading  
 you were reading        you were reading  
 he/she/it was reading    they were reading

• *I was just reading your note.*

**FUTURE** ... will read

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be reading

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have read

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                              —  
 —                              —  
 it was read                they were read

• *The transcript was read aloud in court.*

NOTE: The present form of *read* rhymes with *seed*; the past forms of *read* rhyme with *bed*.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**read** *understand writing/printing*

**read** *look at and understand the content of printed material*

**read** \_\_\_\_ *speak [written/printed/on-screen words] aloud*

ADVERB OF MANNER

OBJECT

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

to PARAPHRASE

PASSIVE

**read** \_\_\_\_ *decode and get information from [a set of letters/numbers/symbols]*

OBJECT

**read** \_\_\_\_ *look at and understand the content of [written/printed/on-screen material]*

OBJECT

PASSIVE

WH-CLAUSE

Can any of the children read yet?

I love to read.

I always read on the airplane.

She reads **beautifully**.

DJ reads **with a different voice for each character**.

He reads **too softly for everyone to hear**.

Thank you. You read **that** beautifully.

Paul read **the memo** in a perfect imitation of the boss's voice.

Can you read **me a story**?

The teacher reads **the class a book** for the last 15 minutes.

Can you read **a story to me**?

The teacher reads **a book to the class** for the last 15 minutes.

We were read a story every night.

I can't read **her handwriting**.

He taught himself to read **Old Icelandic**.

The gas man came to read **the meter** this morning.

Yvonne can't read **music**, but she plays beautifully.

Will my computer be able to read **this file**?

I read **the newspaper** every morning at breakfast.

He read **your e-mail** and will get back to you.

*Julius Caesar* was read in every tenth-grade classroom.

I read **what you said about me**.

You need to read **what is in the fine print** very carefully.

He will read **whatever he can get his hands on**.



## PRESENT

I rend	we rend
you rend	you rend
he/she/it rends	they rend

• *It rends my heart to see her so unhappy.*

## PAST

I rent	we rent
you rent	you rent
he/she/it rent	they rent

• *The howling of wolves rent the night air.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has rent

PAST PERFECT ... had rent

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am rendering	we are rendering
you are rendering	you are rendering
he/she/it is rendering	they are rendering

• *We are rendering cotton rags to make paper.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was rendering	we were rendering
you were rendering	you were rendering
he/she/it was rendering	they were rendering

• *The grieving mourners were rendering their clothes.*

FUTURE ... will rend

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be rendering

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have rent

## PAST PASSIVE

—	—
—	—
it was rent	they were rent

• *The quiet was rent by a loud explosion.*

## COMPLEMENTS

rend \_\_\_\_\_ tear/split forcefully into pieces

OBJECT

The trap cruelly rent **the animal's skin**.The dryer had rent **the delicate fabrics** to shreds.Carnivores' teeth are designed to rend **their prey**.

PASSIVE

The drapes were rent from top to bottom.

rend \_\_\_\_\_ disturb/pierce with sound

OBJECT

The wolves' howling rent **the night**.

PASSIVE

The night was rent by the wolves' howling.

rend \_\_\_\_\_ distress, cause pain to

OBJECT

Suspicion and doubt rent **their relationship**.

PASSIVE

Her heart was rent by the dreadful sight.

**PRESENT**

I rid                      we rid  
 you rid                you rid  
 he/she/it rids        they rid

• *The cat rids the barn of mice.*

**PAST**

I rid                      we rid  
 you rid                you rid  
 he/she/it rid        they rid

• *They rid themselves of all their coats.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has rid

**PAST PERFECT** ... had rid

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am ridding                      we are ridding  
 you are ridding                you are ridding  
 he/she/it is ridding            they are ridding

• *The store is ridding itself of unsold merchandise.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was ridding                      we were ridding  
 you were ridding                you were ridding  
 he/she/it was ridding            they were ridding

• *I was ridding myself of all my junk.*

**FUTURE** ... will rid

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be ridding

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have rid

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was rid                      we were rid  
 you were rid                you were rid  
 he/she/it was rid            they were rid

• *We were finally rid of unwanted visitors.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

rid \_\_\_\_\_ free from [someone/something not wanted]

OBJECT + of OBJECT

They hoped to rid **the world of nuclear weapons.**

I can't rid **myself of this miserable cold.**

You must rid **yourself of all debt.**

They were trying to rid **the field of all noxious weeds.**

The alderman wants to rid **the city of one-way streets.**

The sheriff is trying to rid **the county of drug dealers.**

"Will no one rid **me of this troublesome priest?**" [HENRY II,

LEADING TO THE MURDER OF THOMAS BECKET IN 1170]

PASSIVE

The tent was rid **of all mosquitoes.**



## PRESENT

I ride                      we ride  
you ride                  you ride  
he/she/it rides        they ride

• *He rides the bus to work every day.*

## PAST

I rode                      we rode  
you rode                  you rode  
he/she/it rode        they rode

• *I rode my bicycle to the store yesterday.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has ridden

PAST PERFECT ... had ridden

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am riding              we are riding  
you are riding          you are riding  
he/she/it is riding    they are riding

• *Our hopes are riding on the new government.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was riding              we were riding  
you were riding          you were riding  
he/she/it was riding    they were riding

• *He was riding in the first race.*

FUTURE

... will ride

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be riding

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have ridden

## PAST PASSIVE

—

—

—

—

it was ridden              they were ridden

• *That horse was last ridden a week ago.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**ride** sit on a horse/bicycle/motorcycle/  
etc. and make it move along

Do you know how to ride?  
She rides quite well.  
You never forget how to ride.  
The cowboys rode 70 miles the first day.

**ride** move along in a vehicle

He never rides when he can walk.  
I rode to work that day.  
They rode in a school bus to the meeting.

**ride** \_\_\_\_\_ sit on and make move along

OBJECT

The kids were riding **their bicycles** in the park.  
We rented horses and rode **them** all afternoon.

**ride** \_\_\_\_\_ move along in/on

OBJECT

We rode **the train** when we were in Germany.  
I usually ride **the bus** to work.  
They rode **every ride** at Disneyland.

**ride** \_\_\_\_\_ be carried along on/by

OBJECT

The surfers were riding **the waves**.  
Investors rode **the boom in housing** for 20 years.  
The TV networks were still riding **the fad of reality TV**.

**ride** \_\_\_\_\_ tease, nag

OBJECT

The girls are constantly riding **each other** about music.  
I had better get back to work. The boss is really riding **us**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**ride away/down/off/out/up/etc.**  
move along in a specified direction

Marvin stopped by to talk, then rode off.  
We rode out to the ferry landing this morning.

**ride on** \_\_\_\_\_ depend on

The company's reputation is riding on these negotiations.  
All his hopes are riding on being promoted to news anchor.

**ride** SEP **out** survive in safety

We rode out the storm in the basement.  
Can our company ride out these perilous economic times?

**ride up** move upward out of place

His jeans rode up as he jogged across the parking lot.

**PRESENT**

I ring                      we ring  
you ring                  you ring  
he/she/it rings        they ring

• *The bell rings on the quarter hour.*

**PAST**

I rang                      we rang  
you rang                  you rang  
he/she/it rang        they rang

• *The phone rang as I was doing dishes.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has rung

**PAST PERFECT** ... had rung

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am ringing              we are ringing  
you are ringing        you are ringing  
he/she/it is ringing    they are ringing

• *Your alarm clock is ringing.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was ringing              we were ringing  
you were ringing        you were ringing  
he/she/it was ringing    they were ringing

• *The phone was ringing all morning.*

**FUTURE**

... will ring

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be ringing

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have rung

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was rung                      we were rung  
you were rung                  you were rung  
he/she/it was rung            they were rung

• *The church bell was rung every Sunday for years.*

NOTE: The irregular verb *ring* is presented here. The regular verb *ring* (*ring* | *rings* · *ringed* · *have ringed*) means “surround, form a circle around,” as in *Cypress trees ring the lake*.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**ring** *make the sound of a bell*

All of the church bells were ringing.  
Good wine glasses will ring if you tap them.

**ring** *call for service by telephone/bell*

If you need help, just ring.  
We rang, but nobody came.  
Please ring for service.

**ring** *fill a place with sound*

The sound of cannons rang through the air.

**ring** *be filled with sound*

The halls rang with laughter as the students left for the holiday.  
After the explosion, my ears rang for half an hour.

**ring** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause [a bell/alarm] to sound*

OBJECT

I knocked and rang **the doorbell**.  
It takes a lot of practice to ring **the big church bells**.  
The bells are always rung on Easter.

**ring** \_\_\_\_\_ *seem to be*

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The immigrant’s story rings **true**.  
Harry’s apology rang **hollow**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**ring out** *sound clearly and loudly*

Three shots rang out in the crisp  
autumn air.

**ring** <sup>SEP</sup> **up** *record the price of  
[something] on a cash register*

The cashier rang up the cauliflower at \$1.99 a head.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**ring a bell** *seem familiar*

You’re right—that name rings a bell.

**ring in the new (year), ring out  
the old** *celebrate the beginning of  
the new year*

We ring in the new year by watching the ball drop  
at New York’s Times Square.

**ring off the hook** *ring constantly*

I got nothing done this morning—the phone was ringing  
off the hook.

## PRESENT

I rise                      we rise  
 you rise                  you rise  
 he/she/it rises        they rise

• *The land slowly rises toward the hills.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am rising                      we are rising  
 you are rising                  you are rising  
 he/she/it is rising            they are rising

• *His temperature is still rising.*

## PAST

I rose                      we rose  
 you rose                  you rose  
 he/she/it rose            they rose

• *The river rose until the banks overflowed.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was rising                      we were rising  
 you were rising                  you were rising  
 he/she/it was rising            they were rising

• *Prices were steadily rising.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has risen

PAST PERFECT ... had risen

FUTURE ... will rise

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be rising

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have risen

## PAST PASSIVE

*Risen* is never used in the passive voice.

## COMPLEMENTS

**rise** *go to a higher level*

The tide will be rising until four.  
 The moon was just rising above the trees.  
 A loud cheer rose from the spectators.  
 White smoke was rising from the chimney.  
 The Beatles rose to fame overnight.  
 Carly rose to be CEO of a Fortune 500 company.  
 He rose from office boy to company director.

**rise** *stand/get up*

All rise! [COMMAND ISSUED WHEN A JUDGE ENTERS  
 A COURTROOM]  
 He rose from the couch and turned off the TV.  
 We usually rise before dawn.

**rise** *become greater/higher/stronger*

As we start going downhill, our speed will rise rapidly.  
 The Roman Empire rose and fell.  
 Stock prices rose two percent today.  
 My income has not risen as much as inflation has.  
 During the concert, the noise rose to unbearable levels.  
 The hills steadily rose as we drove northward.  
 The bread dough was rising quickly.  
 His voice rose to a pitiful squeak.  
 Gas prices have been rising lately.  
 The wind rose to near gale force.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**rise above** \_\_\_\_\_ *ignore [a bad situation]*

The legislators rose above their petty disagreements and passed an excellent bill.

**rise up (against \_\_\_\_\_)** *rebel/revolt (against [someone/something])*

The colonists rose up against George III and his army.

## EXPRESSIONS

**rise and shine** *get out of bed and be energetic*

Rise and shine! We've got a big day ahead of us.

**rise to the occasion** *succeed in dealing with a difficult situation*

The president rose to the occasion and delivered a forceful, inspiring speech.

**PRESENT**

I run                      we run  
 you run                  you run  
 he/she/it runs        they run

• *The road runs west to the river.*

**PAST**

I ran                      we ran  
 you ran                  you ran  
 he/she/it ran        they ran

• *The children ran through the door.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has run

**PAST PERFECT** ... had run

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am running              we are running  
 you are running        you are running  
 he/she/it is running    they are running

• *He is running in the Boston Marathon.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was running            we were running  
 you were running        you were running  
 he/she/it was running    they were running

• *The program was running a little late.*

**FUTURE** ... will run

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be running

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have run

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was run                      we were run  
 you were run                you were run  
 he/she/it was run        they were run

• *The store was run by Harry and his children.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**run** *go by moving one's legs faster than in walking*

The kids never stop running.  
 I try to run two miles every day.  
 The tiger has escaped! Run!

**run** *flow [OF LIQUIDS]*

The Missouri River runs into the Mississippi River at St. Louis.  
 The paint was too thin. It ran down the wall in streaks.

**run** *spread, move freely*

A murmur ran through the crowd.  
 A light breeze ran through the tall grass.

**run** *operate, be in use/action*

The train runs three times a day.  
 The engine is not running very smoothly.  
 The network servers are not running.

**run** \_\_\_\_\_ *operate*

OBJECT

Do you know how to run **this printing press**?  
 She can run **any equipment in the woodworking shop**.

**run** \_\_\_\_\_ *manage*

OBJECT

He runs **the local supermarket**.  
 The church runs **a preschool program**.

**run** \_\_\_\_\_ *go*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I need to run **to the bank**.  
 We've got to run **home** for something.  
 The ferry runs **from Modoc to Ste. Genevieve and back**.

**run** \_\_\_\_\_ *transport*

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Can you run **me back to the office**?  
 I will run **you over to the station**.

**run** \_\_\_\_\_ *continue, extend*

ADVERB OF TIME

The festival runs **for four weeks in June**.  
 The fiscal year runs **from July 1 to June 30**.  
 The literature class runs **every quarter**.  
 This path runs **up the bluff to Deer Pond**.

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

**run** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to continue/extend*

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

We ran **electrical conduit under the floor**.  
 The logging company ran **a gravel road out to the camp**.



run \_\_\_\_\_ perform

OBJECT

Can you run **some errands** for me?  
The doctor will need to run **some tests**.

run \_\_\_\_\_ cost [INFORMAL]

(INDIRECT OBJECT +) DIRECT OBJECT

The shipping will run **\$8.95**.  
The trip will run **you about \$500**.

run \_\_\_\_\_ publish

OBJECT

The newspaper ran **several articles on homeless people**.  
Our company ran **an ad** in the July issue.

run \_\_\_\_\_ be [at a certain level]

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

The store is running **low** on toilet paper.  
We ran **late** getting to the theater.

## PHRASAL VERBS

run across \_\_\_\_\_ come upon by chance

We ran across our cousins at the farmers' market.  
We ran across old photos of Great-grandfather.

run against \_\_\_\_\_ be a candidate  
opposing

Senator Blather ran against gun control.  
She ran against another alderman in the primary.

run along go away

Why don't you kids run along? Be back here in two hours.

run (around) with \_\_\_\_\_ socialize with

Tara runs around with her friends from high school.

run \_\_\_\_\_ by/past seek advice about /  
approval for [something] from

Sam ran the speech by Toby.

run SEP down drain all the power from

Stop trying to start the car; you'll run the battery down.

run SEP down criticize

Brandi ran down the rest of the group.

run for \_\_\_\_\_ be a candidate for

The governor is running for a fourth term.

run \_\_\_\_\_ for support [someone] as a  
candidate for

The party ran an unknown businessman for mayor.

run into \_\_\_\_\_ collide with

My sister ran into a deer on the highway.

run into \_\_\_\_\_ meet by chance

Janey ran into Hulga at the grocery store.

run SEP off print, make copies of

I ran off several extra sets for you.

run on \_\_\_\_\_ use for power

Our hybrid car runs on gasoline and an NiMH battery.

run on continue without stopping

The presentation of awards ran on forever.

run out come to an end, be used up

Time is running out, and I still have an essay to write.

run out of \_\_\_\_\_ use up

Our supply of helium ran out—no more balloons!

Mom finally ran out of patience with us kids.

They ran out of popcorn before the second show.

run over overflow

Quick! The bathtub is running over.

run over \_\_\_\_\_ knock down while driving

Her friend ran over a skunk.

run over \_\_\_\_\_ exceed a limit

The class was supposed to last an hour, but it ran over.

run SEP over bring [something]

Would you run the latest proposal over to my office?

run through \_\_\_\_\_ use up

Shane ran through his inheritance in a year.

run to \_\_\_\_\_ amount to

The grocery bill runs to \$123.44.

Homer's *Odyssey* runs to more than 12,000 lines.

George ran up a sizable tab at the luxury hotel.

run SEP up  
accumulate [debt]

Technology gains ran stock prices up.

run SEP up  
cause to increase

The Cobras ran up a big lead, then benched their starters.

run up against  
\_\_\_\_\_ encounter

He finally ran up against a problem he couldn't solve.

top  
30  
verb

- REGULAR
- IRREGULAR

saw | saws · sawed · have sawed  
 saw | saws · sawed · have sawn

**saw**

113

**PRESENT**

I saw                      we saw  
 you saw                 you saw  
 he/she/it saws        they saw

• *He saws plywood with a special blade.*

**PAST**

I sawed                 we sawed  
 you sawed             you sawed  
 he/she/it sawed      they sawed

• *I sawed the board in half.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has sawn

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had sawn

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am sawing             we are sawing  
 you are sawing        you are sawing  
 he/she/it is sawing    they are sawing

• *I am sawing fence posts.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was sawing            we were sawing  
 you were sawing        you were sawing  
 he/she/it was sawing    they were sawing

• *He was sawing as fast as he could.*

**FUTURE**

... will saw

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be sawing

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have sawn

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                            —  
 —                            —  
 it was sawn                they were sawn

• *The beams were sawn nearly through.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**saw** cut using a saw

We have been sawing all afternoon.

I will have to saw at an angle.

Look out for nails when you saw.

The new blade saws smoothly.

**saw** be cut using a saw

These pine two-by-fours saw very easily.

**saw** use a sawing motion

Holmes was sawing on his violin.

When he jumped off the cliff, his arms sawed up and down.

**saw** \_\_\_\_\_ cut/shape using a saw  
 OBJECT

We are sawing **oak planks** for flooring.

I will saw **the sheets of fiberglass** with a special blade.

John sawed **the boards** into two-foot lengths.

They have sawn **a lot of timber** this week.

We were sawing **jigsaw puzzles** out of masonite.

The lumber had been sawn against the grain.

PASSIVE

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**saw at** \_\_\_\_\_ cut back and forth  
 using a knife/bar/etc.

The prisoner was sawing at the window  
 bars with a table knife.

**saw** SEP **down** cut down

The lumberjacks sawed the entire woods down.

**saw** SEP **off** cut off

She sawed off the branches that she could reach.

**saw** SEP **up** cut into pieces

Gerry sawed the board up into seven pieces of equal length.

## PRESENT

I say                    we say  
 you say                you say  
 he/she/it says        they say  
 • *He always says that he is too busy.*

## PAST

I said                    we said  
 you said                you said  
 he/she/it said        they said  
 • *She said something I couldn't understand.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has said

PAST PERFECT ... had said

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am saying                we are saying  
 you are saying            you are saying  
 he/she/it is saying        they are saying  
 • *I am not saying anything.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was saying                we were saying  
 you were saying            you were saying  
 he/she/it was saying        they were saying  
 • *We were saying that it wouldn't be a problem.*

FUTURE ... will say

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be saying

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have said

## PAST PASSIVE

I was said                    we were said  
 you were said                you were said  
 he/she/it was said            they were said  
 • *They were said to be in the oil business.*

## COMPLEMENTS

say \_\_\_\_\_ speak, put into words, express

OBJECT

The teacher said **“hello” in Latin.**They said **nothing about it.**Would you say **your name** again, slowly?

PASSIVE

His name was said, but I didn't catch it.

INFINITIVE

He said **to go ahead without him.**The tour guide says **to be back on the bus in 15 minutes.**The recipe said **to use only the egg whites.**Her note said **to leave the back door unlocked.**

THAT-CLAUSE

They said **that they would come back later.**The law says **that everyone is presumed to be innocent.**He said **that we should expect snow.**

WH-CLAUSE

He never said **what he meant to do about the problem.**Did he say **when they were coming?**

WH-INFINITIVE

The instructions say **how to attach the handlebars.**

DIRECT QUOTATION

**“Good morning,”** she said. **“We're glad you're here.”**

say \_\_\_\_\_ show, indicate

OBJECT

The clock says **2:15.**His expression said **it all.**

(to OBJECT +) THAT-CLAUSE

The tone of his voice says **that he's disappointed.**My instinct says **to me that we should really be cautious.**

WH-CLAUSE

Their veto says **what they think about the proposal.**

be said \_\_\_\_\_ be commonly reported [USED ONLY IN THE PASSIVE]

INFINITIVE

She was said to be one of the best lawyers around.

He is said to take forever to make up his mind.

## EXPRESSIONS

have \_\_\_\_\_ to say for yourself be able to say in one's favor/defense

say the word give a signal

say yes/no (to \_\_\_\_\_) agree/disagree (with [someone/something])

The defendant had nothing to say for himself.

What do you have to say for yourself, young man?

When I say the word, jump out and shout **“Happy Birthday!”**

Sarah said yes to Lucas when he proposed to her.

Just say no to drugs.

**PRESENT**

I see                      we see  
 you see                you see  
 he/she/it sees        they see

• *He sees a physical therapist once a week.*

**PAST**

I saw                     we saw  
 you saw                you saw  
 he/she/it saw        they saw

• *I saw Marian yesterday.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has seen

**PAST PERFECT** ... had seen

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am seeing                we are seeing  
 you are seeing            you are seeing  
 he/she/it is seeing      they are seeing

• *I am seeing them at 10 o'clock.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was seeing                we were seeing  
 you were seeing            you were seeing  
 he/she/it was seeing      they were seeing

• *We were seeing some friends last night.*

**FUTURE** ... will see

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be seeing

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have seen

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was seen                      we were seen  
 you were seen                you were seen  
 he/she/it was seen        they were seen

• *The suspect was last seen fleeing the crime scene.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

see use the sense of sight

see understand [something previously said]

see acknowledge [something previously said]

see \_\_\_\_\_ observe with one's eyes

OBJECT

PASSIVE

OBJECT + BASE-FORM INFINITIVE

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

PASSIVE

OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE

THAT-CLAUSE

EMPHATIC PARAPHRASE

WH-CLAUSE

see \_\_\_\_\_ understand

OBJECT

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

[USED ONLY IN THE PASSIVE]

THAT-CLAUSE

WH-CLAUSE

Ray can't see anymore.

You won't be able to see temporarily.

Oh, I see! [USUALLY SPOKEN EMPHATICALLY]

I see. [USUALLY SPOKEN IN A LEVEL OR FALLING TONE]

I saw **Tom** at the grocery store.

We saw **the documentary** on TV last night.

**What** do you see?

The star is best seen through a high-powered telescope.

Sam saw **the wind rip the roof off the house.**

Nobody saw **the suspect break into the house.**

We saw **Charles walking to school.**

I'm sorry. I didn't see **you standing there.**

Mary was seen **talking to Brett.**

Someone must have seen **the car stolen.**

We saw **the bridge swept away in the flood.**

I see **that you bought a new car.**

We saw in the paper **that your son is getting married.**

**You bought a new car**, I see.

I saw **what they are making for dinner.**

Did anybody see **where the kids went?**

I see **your point.**

We all see **the attractions of living in a big city.**

Nobody saw **the magnitude of the risk.**

He is widely seen **to be qualified.**

The judge was seen **to favor the prosecution.**

I see **that we are in big trouble.**

Our lawyer saw **that they were on shaky legal ground.**

I see **what we should do.**

No one saw **how risky the plan was.**





see \_\_\_\_\_ meet with, visit

OBJECT

I will see **the reporters** at 2 o'clock.

Guess **whom** I saw today?

Would you stop by and see **Aunt Tillie**?

You will be seen by the next available doctor.

PASSIVE

see \_\_\_\_\_ seek advice/information/help from

OBJECT

You should see **a doctor** about that rash.

Steve saw **a cancer specialist** today.

Alexander is seeing **his thesis advisor** on Tuesday.

see \_\_\_\_\_ find out

WH-CLAUSE

See **who's at the door**, please.

Kari will see **what the congressman wants**.

see \_\_\_\_\_ have a romantic relationship with [USED ONLY IN THE PROGRESSIVE TENSES]

OBJECT

Paul is seeing **a friend of mine**.

She is finally seeing **someone that we all like**.

Are you seeing **anyone**?

see \_\_\_\_\_ accompany

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Louise saw **her guests to the door**.

Jake saw **Mallory home from the party**.

see \_\_\_\_\_ consider

OBJECT + AS PREDICATE NOUN

They saw **Laura as a threat**.

I see **this as a golden opportunity**.

OBJECT + AS PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

We see **her as inexperienced and unreliable**.

The manager saw **his staff as eager and energetic**.

Traders will see **the economic picture as unstable**.

see \_\_\_\_\_ make sure

(to it) THAT-CLAUSE

See **(to it) that the lights are turned off before you leave**.

We asked the janitor to see **(to it) that the boxes are**

**removed from the hallway**.

see \_\_\_\_\_ experience

OBJECT

My hometown has seen **lots of changes**.

The price of milk has seen **a large increase**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

see \_\_\_\_\_ back/down/in/out/up/etc.  
accompany in a specified direction

May I see you back to your office?

The receptionist will see you out.

see about \_\_\_\_\_ take care of

My secretary will see about ordering new carpet.

see in look inside

The neighbors can see in if the drapes are open.

see \_\_\_\_\_ off accompany [to a place  
of departure]

I'll see you off at the train station.

see out look outside

The windows were papered over so we couldn't see out.

see through look through something

The windshield is so dirty I can't see through.

see through \_\_\_\_\_ understand the  
deception in

His wife finally saw through all his lies.

see SEP through  
bring to completion

Glenda saw the project through.

see SEP through  
help in a difficult time

An extra \$100 a week will see us through.

see to \_\_\_\_\_  
take care of

Would you see to the lizard in the kitchen?

top  
30  
verb

**PRESENT**

I seek                      we seek  
 you seek                you seek  
 he/she/it seeks        they seek  
 • *France seeks to establish trade relations.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am seeking              we are seeking  
 you are seeking        you are seeking  
 he/she/it is seeking    they are seeking  
 • *We are only seeking the truth.*

**PAST**

I sought                    we sought  
 you sought                you sought  
 he/she/it sought        they sought  
 • *The hikers sought a safe place to camp.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was seeking              we were seeking  
 you were seeking        you were seeking  
 he/she/it was seeking    they were seeking  
 • *The birds were seeking suitable nesting places.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has sought

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had sought

**FUTURE**                ... will seek

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be seeking

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have sought

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was sought                we were sought  
 you were sought        you were sought  
 he/she/it was sought    they were sought  
 • *Voting rights were sought by women's groups for decades.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

seek \_\_\_\_\_ look for

OBJECT

Ruby was seeking a **good place for the family reunion**.  
 Seek **shelter** immediately when you hear the tornado siren.  
 We sought **anybody who could answer our questions**.  
 A suspect in the killing is being sought by the police.

PASSIVE

seek \_\_\_\_\_ ask for

OBJECT

You need to seek **professional advice**.  
 I am seeking **information about cell phones**.  
 We should seek **help on this problem**.  
 Technical information on wind farms is being sought.

PASSIVE

seek \_\_\_\_\_ try, attempt

INFINITIVE

We sought **to find a better solution to the problem**.  
 They are seeking **to replace their old computers**.  
 We never sought **to cause any problems**.  
 The company has always sought **to have excellent customer relations**.

seek \_\_\_\_\_ try to get/achieve

OBJECT

The plaintiff is seeking **damages of \$2 million**.  
 He sought **revenge for his brother's murder**.  
 She sought **perfection in everything she did**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

seek SEP out look for and find

The candidate sought out the best pollsters in the country.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**Seek and ye shall find.** *If you look hard enough for something, you will find it. [BIBLE]*

The farmers' market has every kind of vegetable and fruit you can think of. Just seek and ye shall find.

## PRESENT

I sell                      we sell  
 you sell                 you sell  
 he/she/it sells        they sell

• *Our store sells sports equipment.*

## PAST

I sold                     we sold  
 you sold                you sold  
 he/she/it sold        they sold

• *We sold the desk on craigslist.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has sold

PAST PERFECT ... had sold

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am selling                we are selling  
 you are selling            you are selling  
 he/she/it is selling      they are selling

• *These gadgets are selling like crazy.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was selling                we were selling  
 you were selling            you were selling  
 he/she/it was selling      they were selling

• *We were selling children's clothing at half price.*

FUTURE

... will sell

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be selling

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have sold

## PAST PASSIVE

I was sold                    we were sold  
 you were sold                you were sold  
 he/she/it was sold         they were sold

• *That house was sold last week.*

## COMPLEMENTS

sell *be a successful product/idea*

I think that his new CD will really sell.  
 His proposal will never sell.

sell \_\_\_\_\_ *exchange for money*

OBJECT

I want to sell **my old computer**.  
 He finally sold **his jewelry business**.  
 Should we sell **the rocking chair** or give it away?  
 She sold **the lamp for \$10**.

OBJECT + *for* OBJECT

**How much** did you sell **the table for**?

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

We sold **them some lawn furniture**.  
 Jay sold **the dealer his coin collection**.

TO PARAPHRASE

We sold **some lawn furniture to them**.  
 Jay sold **his coin collection to the dealer**.

OBJECT + *WH*-CLAUSE

He sold **us just what we had in mind**.  
 We sell **people whatever kind of car they want**.

sell \_\_\_\_\_ *be given in exchange [for money]*

*for* OBJECT

The Picasso painting sold **for \$104 million**.  
 The antique rolling pin sold **for \$25**.

sell \_\_\_\_\_ *offer for purchase*

OBJECT

The hardware store sells **electrical and plumbing supplies**.  
 Our group is selling **raffle tickets**.  
 They sell **fish sandwiches** on Friday.  
 Gym memberships are sold by the month.  
 The boutique is selling **scarves for as little as \$7**.

PASSIVE

OBJECT + *for* OBJECT

sell \_\_\_\_\_ *be offered for purchase*

*for* OBJECT

Milk is selling **for \$3.50 a gallon**.

sell \_\_\_\_\_ *successfully promote*

OBJECT

John really knows how to sell **his vision for the company**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

sell *SEP* off *liquidate*

We sold off our clothing division two years ago.

sell out of \_\_\_\_\_ *sell all of*

We sold out of French Roast coffee yesterday.  
 We are sold out of chocolate ice cream.

**PRESENT**

I send                      we send  
 you send                you send  
 he/she/it sends        they send

• *The firm sends letters by registered mail.*

**PAST**

I sent                      we sent  
 you sent                you sent  
 he/she/it sent        they sent

• *They sent us a nice note.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has sent

**PAST PERFECT** ... had sent

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am sending              we are sending  
 you are sending        you are sending  
 he/she/it is sending    they are sending

• *I am sending you an e-mail.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was sending            we were sending  
 you were sending        you were sending  
 he/she/it was sending    they were sending

• *She was sending her children to a private school.*

**FUTURE** ... will send

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be sending

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have sent

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was sent                we were sent  
 you were sent            you were sent  
 he/she/it was sent      they were sent

• *The letter was sent to the wrong address.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

send \_\_\_\_\_ mail, dispatch

OBJECT

send \_\_\_\_\_ cause to go / be carried

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

PASSIVE

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

TO PARAPHRASE

They forgot to send **the letter**.

We will send **a car** to pick them up.

We sent **our luggage on ahead**.

I sent **the children to bed** early.

The wizard sent **Dorothy back to Kansas**.

The accident sent **a cloud of dust into the air**.

The package was sent **to the wrong office**.

Send **me your ideas**.

We sent **them a wedding present**.

Send **your ideas to me**.

We sent **a wedding present to them**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

send SEP away/back/by/down/in/out/  
 over/etc. cause to go in a specified direction

send (away/back/down/off/out/up)

for \_\_\_\_\_ summon, request

send SEP in submit

send \_\_\_\_\_ in for put [someone] into a  
 contest as a replacement for

send SEP off mail

send SEP off cause to go away

send SEP off say farewell to [someone  
 leaving on a trip]

send SEP out issue, distribute

send \_\_\_\_\_ out for cause [someone] to go  
 on an errand to get

send SEP up/down cause to go up/down

The publisher sent my manuscript back unread.

You may send the ambassador in now.

Send for the school nurse immediately.

Abby sent away for extra copies of the report.

Let's send out for pizza.

Please send your application in by December 31.

The coach sent Hopkins in for Busam.

We sent off a present to our granddaughter.

Send the children off so that we can talk privately.

The town sent the soldiers off with a parade.

The company sent a press release out this morning.

I sent Billie out for some more ice cream.

Good economic news sent the stock market up.

## PHRASAL VERBS

set SEP **aside/down/forward/out/up/etc.** put in a specified position

set **about** \_\_\_\_\_ begin

set \_\_\_\_\_ **against** cause to disagree with

set \_\_\_\_\_ **apart** make distinctive

set SEP **aside** keep apart

set SEP **aside** reject, nullify

set SEP **back** delay

set SEP **back** cost [someone] [INFORMAL]

set SEP **down** put in writing

set \_\_\_\_\_ **down to** blame [something] on

set SEP **forth** announce, make known

set **in** begin

set **off/out** depart, start out

set SEP **off** make distinctive

set SEP **off** cause to be very emotional

set SEP **off** trigger, cause to make a noise

set SEP **off** cause to explode

set **on/upon** \_\_\_\_\_ attack

set SEP **out** display

set SEP **out** plant

set **to** \_\_\_\_\_ begin

set \_\_\_\_\_ **to** order to

set SEP **up** arrange

set SEP **up** build, erect

set SEP **up** found, establish

set SEP **up** raise to power / a higher position / etc.

set SEP **up**  
prepare for use

set SEP **up** make  
[someone] the target  
of a joke/deception

set SEP **up** with  
arrange a date for  
[someone] with

The logician set the problem aside and went to lunch.

Our neighbors set scraps out for our dog.

The Scouts set about repairing the holes in the tent.

His budget policies set the president against Congress.

His honesty and sense of justice set him apart.

We set aside \$200 a month for the kids' education.

They set their differences aside and became close friends.

Congress set the issue aside for the time being.

The Supreme Court set aside the appellate court ruling.

The bad economy will set back our plans to expand.

The president's order set genetic research back six years.

How much did the new lawn tractor set you back?

The secretary has set down what was said at the executive meeting.

The boss set Hank's mistake down to inexperience and naiveté.

The church set forth its principles of equality and inclusion.

Decay has already set in.

With all the political commercials on TV, voter fatigue has set in.

Three hundred pioneers set off from St. Joseph, Missouri. Refugees set out in overcrowded boats for the mainland.

The designer set the title off from the text below.

Be careful not to set Dolores off; she's already angry.

My son set the metal detector off with his belt buckle.

Quarrymen set off 150 pounds of dynamite.

The citizens set upon the soldiers and beat them badly.

The store sets out its Christmas items right after Halloween.

Don't set your tomatoes out before the last frost.

Farmers set to plugging the hole in the dike.

Engineers set to work on the project.

My parents set me to vacuuming the dining room.

Let's set a meeting up with the committee chairpersons.

Gerry set up a miniature railroad in the living room.

Our group set up a web-based discussion forum.

Adolf Hitler set himself up as dictator.

She set her mom's computer up to do e-mail.

They set me up on April Fool's Day, and I fell for it.

Would you set me up with your roommate?

**PRESENT**

I set                      we set  
 you set                you set  
 he/she/it sets        they set

• *The auctioneer sets a minimum bid.*

**PAST**

I set                      we set  
 you set                you set  
 he/she/it set        they set

• *I set my chair next to the window.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has set

**PAST PERFECT** ... had set

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am setting                      we are setting  
 you are setting                you are setting  
 he/she/it is setting            they are setting

• *I am setting the alarm for 6 A.M.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was setting                      we were setting  
 you were setting                you were setting  
 he/she/it was setting            they were setting

• *We were setting a new direction for the company.*

**FUTURE** ... will set

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be setting

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have set

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was set                      we were set  
 you were set                you were set  
 he/she/it was set            they were set

• *The couch was set in front of the TV screen.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

set sink below the horizon

The sun will set at 6:43 tonight.  
 The moon was just setting below the trees in the west.  
 Orion was setting behind the snowy hills.

set become solid/rigid

The chocolate mousse never set properly.  
 The cement in the patio was setting nicely.  
 Be careful. The glue sets in just a few seconds.

set \_\_\_\_\_ put, lay

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

The hunters set **their guns against the fence**.  
 I set **my foot on the bottom rung of the ladder**.  
 She set **the novel in postwar Canada**.

PASSIVE

The house was set **well back from the road**.  
 The movie was set **in Los Angeles**.  
 The album had been set **on a shelf in the living room**.

set \_\_\_\_\_ arrange, adjust

OBJECT

The doctor set **my dislocated shoulder**.  
 I have set **the clock** for daylight saving time.  
 I set **the volume on the radio** way too high.  
 Last winter, we set **the thermostat** at 62 degrees.  
 His face was set in a permanent scowl.

PASSIVE

set \_\_\_\_\_ establish, fix

OBJECT

The track team set **a record for the 400-meter relay**.  
 The Hunt brothers tried to set **the price of silver**.  
 Sarah and Lucas have set **the date of their wedding**.  
 Graham sets **a good example for the other children**.  
 The real estate agent set **the price of our house** at \$235,000.  
 We set **a fund-raising goal of \$200**.

set \_\_\_\_\_ cause to be in a certain state/condition

OBJECT + PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

Lincoln set **the slaves free**.  
 Grandpa always set **the dogs loose** after breakfast.

OBJECT + TO PRESENT PARTICIPLE

The speech set **us to thinking about harnessing the sun's energy**.



## PRESENT

I sew	we sew
you sew	you sew
he/she/it sews	they sew

• *We sew only sports jerseys here.*

## PAST

I sewed	we sewed
you sewed	you sewed
he/she/it sewed	they sewed

• *You sewed the pocket on upside down!*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has sewn

PAST PERFECT ... had sewn

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am sewing	we are sewing
you are sewing	you are sewing
he/she/it is sewing	they are sewing

• *He is sewing his own Halloween costume.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was sewing	we were sewing
you were sewing	you were sewing
he/she/it was sewing	they were sewing

• *I was sewing a baby blanket for charity.*

FUTURE

... will sew

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be sewing

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have sewn

## PAST PASSIVE

—	—
—	—
it was sewn	they were sewn

• *All clothes by this company were sewn in the United States.*

## COMPLEMENTS

sew stitch together a garment, etc.

Don't bother Mom—she's sewing.  
Aunt Rosie sews in her spare time.

sew \_\_\_\_\_ stitch together, fasten with stitches

OBJECT

The seamstress can sew **a jacket** in a single day.  
Our neighbor sews **quilts** for a living.

PASSIVE

The costumes have already been sewn for the play.

OBJECT + PAST PARTICIPLE

An assistant will sew **the incision closed**.

PASSIVE

The pockets were sewn **shut**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

My sister is sewing **me a pair of pajamas**.  
Birds sewed **Cinderella a gown to wear to the ball**.

for PARAPHRASE

My sister is sewing **a pair of pajamas for me**.  
Birds sewed **a gown for Cinderella to wear to the ball**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

sew SEP on attach with stitches

Will you please sew this button on?  
I sewed the merit badges on for you.

sew SEP up stitch together

The intern sewed the surgical patient up.

sew SEP up conclude [a deal, a discussion]

Players sewed contract talks up with owners on Friday.  
We can sew up the entire deal by noon.

**PRESENT**

I shake                      we shake  
 you shake                you shake  
 he/she/it shakes      they shake  
 • *The windows shake when it's windy.*

**PAST**

I shook                    we shook  
 you shook                you shook  
 he/she/it shook      they shook  
 • *I shook the umbrella before I closed it.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has shaken

**PAST PERFECT** ... had shaken

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am shaking            we are shaking  
 you are shaking      you are shaking  
 he/she/it is shaking   they are shaking  
 • *My hands are shaking.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was shaking            we were shaking  
 you were shaking      you were shaking  
 he/she/it was shaking   they were shaking  
 • *He was shaking his head in disbelief.*

**FUTURE** ... will shake

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be shaking

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have shaken

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was shaken            we were shaken  
 you were shaken      you were shaken  
 he/she/it was shaken   they were shaken  
 • *Everyone was badly shaken by the earthquake.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**shake** tremble, vibrate

His voice shakes whenever he gets excited.  
 The floor shakes whenever a train goes by.  
 My legs were beginning to shake from the strain of lifting the box.

**shake** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to move quickly up and down / back and forth / from side to side

OBJECT

The cat is shaking **its toy mouse** furiously.  
 I shook **David** by the shoulder to wake him up.  
 I shook **my head** vigorously, trying to get him to stop talking.  
 We shook **the rugs** and put them back on the floor.  
 They shook **hands** and smiled for the camera.  
 Shake **the dressing** well before using.

**shake** \_\_\_\_\_ shock, surprise, upset

OBJECT

The news about the accident shook **us all** badly.  
 The sudden increase in oil prices shook **the financial markets**.  
 Her daughter's death shook **her religious faith**.

PASSIVE

She was visibly shaken when she returned.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**shake** SEP **down/off/out/up/etc.** cause to move quickly in a specified direction

The gardener shook the apples down.  
 Tip Top stood up and shook the dust off.

**shake** SEP **down** get money from by using threats

The politician shook down corporations for campaign contributions.

**shake** SEP **off** get away from

The car thief was unable to shake the police off.

**shake** SEP **off** get rid of

It took me a week to shake off a cold.

**shake** SEP **out** clean by shaking

We put fresh sheets on the bed and shook out the blankets.

**shake** SEP **out** straighten by shaking

Lydia shook the shirts out before hanging them up.

**shake** SEP **up** mix by shaking

I shook the salad dressing up before opening the bottle.

**shake** SEP **up** change greatly

The new department head shook up the staff with a round of hiring and firing.



## PRESENT

I shave                      we shave  
 you shave                you shave  
 he/she/it shaves        they shave

• *He shaves every morning.*

## PAST

I shaved                    we shaved  
 you shaved                you shaved  
 he/she/it shaved        they shaved

• *We shaved some soap to get thin flakes.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has shaven

PAST PERFECT ... had shaven

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am shaving                we are shaving  
 you are shaving            you are shaving  
 he/she/it is shaving      they are shaving

• *Can you get the phone? I'm shaving.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was shaving                we were shaving  
 you were shaving            you were shaving  
 he/she/it was shaving      they were shaving

• *He was shaving by the time he was 16.*

FUTURE

... will shave

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be shaving

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have shaven

## PAST PASSIVE

I was shaven                we were shaven  
 you were shaven            you were shaven  
 he/she/it was shaven      they were shaven

• *His head was shaven every few days.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**shave** *cut off one's beard*

I need to shave.

Richard Nixon had such a heavy beard that he shaved twice a day.

When was the last time you shaved?

**shave** \_\_\_\_\_ *cut off the hair of with a razor*

OBJECT

Before the surgery, a nurse shaved **my back**.

Most women shave **their legs**.

Competitive swimmers shave **their whole bodies**.

Before the makeup could be applied, his head was shaven.

PASSIVE

**shave** \_\_\_\_\_ *cut a thin slice from*

OBJECT

We shaved **dark chocolate** to get chocolate curls.

Shave **the cheese** as thin as you can.

Thin slices of prosciutto were shaven for the appetizers.

PASSIVE

**shave** \_\_\_\_\_ *reduce slightly*

OBJECT

We have to shave **our prices** to remain competitive.

The factory shaved **costs** by turning the heat down five degrees.

The store shaved **ten cents** off the regular price.

The injury shaved **the odds of our winning**.

A few seconds were shaven from the old record.

PASSIVE

## PHRASAL VERBS

**shave** SEP **off** *cut [from]*

He shaved off a little sliver from the edge  
 of the table with a plane.

- REGULAR  
 IRREGULAR

shear | shears · sheared · have sheared  
 shear | shears · sheared · have shorn

shear

123

PRESENT

I shear                      we shear  
 you shear                you shear  
 he/she/it shears        they shear  
 • *He always shears the sheep himself.*

PAST

I sheared                we sheared  
 you sheared            you sheared  
 he/she/it sheared     they sheared  
 • *He sheared the rough edges off.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has shorn

PAST PERFECT ... had shorn

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am shearing            we are shearing  
 you are shearing        you are shearing  
 he/she/it is shearing    they are shearing  
 • *We are shearing all this week.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was shearing            we were shearing  
 you were shearing        you were shearing  
 he/she/it was shearing    they were shearing  
 • *She was shearing the plants almost to the ground.*

FUTURE

... will shear

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be shearing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have shorn

PAST PASSIVE

I was shorn                we were shorn  
 you were shorn            you were shorn  
 he/she/it was shorn     they were shorn  
 • *The sheep were shorn last week.*

COMPLEMENTS

shear remove fleece from sheep

Nobody can shear all day long without getting exhausted.

Are we going to shear tomorrow?

We will shear until it gets too dark.

shear break off under stress

[OFTEN WITH off]

The wing sheared off in the crash.

A bolt sheared when we put too much weight on the press.

shear \_\_\_\_\_ remove [hair, wool, grass, etc.] by cutting/chopping

OBJECT

An army barber sheared **my hair** the day I was inducted.

Very few ranches shear **their own sheep** these days.

They shear **the putting greens** to about half an inch.

After the sheep have been shorn, the wool is weighed.

PASSIVE

shear \_\_\_\_\_ break off by cutting through [OFTEN WITH off]

OBJECT

The SUV swerved and sheared **a utility pole** off.

The roof of the truck was shorn off in the collision.

PASSIVE

shear \_\_\_\_\_ deprive

OBJECT + of OBJECT

Rebels have shorn **the dictator of power**.

A hospital gown sheared **me of all dignity**.

PASSIVE

I was shorn **of all my money** in the poker game.

## PRESENT

I shed                      we shed  
 you shed                you shed  
 he/she/it sheds        they shed

• *The tree sheds its leaves all over the patio.*

## PAST

I shed                      we shed  
 you shed                you shed  
 he/she/it shed        they shed

• *The cats shed all over my black sweater.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has shed

PAST PERFECT ... had shed

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am shedding            we are shedding  
 you are shedding        you are shedding  
 he/she/it is shedding    they are shedding

• *They are shedding their distrust of modern ways.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was shedding            we were shedding  
 you were shedding        you were shedding  
 he/she/it was shedding    they were shedding

• *The dogs were shedding as the days grew longer.*

FUTURE

... will shed

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be shedding

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have shed

## PAST PASSIVE

I was shed                      we were shed  
 you were shed                you were shed  
 he/she/it was shed        they were shed

• *Our coats were shed as soon as we stepped onto the plane.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**shed** cast off / lose fur/skin/leaves naturally

My dog sheds in the spring and autumn.

Most reptiles shed whenever they get too big for their old skin.

Most trees in temperate latitudes shed annually.

**shed** \_\_\_\_\_ cast off / lose [fur/skin/leaves] naturally

OBJECT

Most long-haired dogs shed **a lot of fur** in the spring.

All snakes shed **their skins**.

Most shade trees shed **their leaves**.

Cat hair had been shed all over the rug.

PASSIVE

**shed** \_\_\_\_\_ take off, get rid of

OBJECT

The kids shed **their clothes** and put on their bathing suits.

I hope to shed **about ten pounds** this year.

Many people never shed **their fear of public speaking**.

You will have to shed **some of your low-performing stocks**.

Their fear of foreign travel has never really been shed.

PASSIVE

**shed** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to flow/drain/slough off

OBJECT

My new jacket sheds **water** pretty well.

Our tent didn't seem to shed **a drop of water**.

The roof is steep enough to shed **snow**.

**shed** \_\_\_\_\_ let flow

OBJECT

We shed **many tears** over her death.

The soldier shed **a lot of blood** before a tourniquet was applied.

## EXPRESSIONS

**shed crocodile tears** pretend that one is crying

The banks were shedding crocodile tears for depositors who lost money.

- IRREGULAR
- REGULAR

shine | shines · shone · have shone  
 shine | shines · shined · have shined

# shine

125

## PRESENT

I shine	you shine	we shine	they shine
you shine	he/she/it shines	you shine	they shine

\* *The sun always shines in Arizona.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am shining	you are shining	we are shining	they are shining
you are shining	he/she/it is shining	you are shining	they are shining

\* *A light is shining in the window.*

## PAST

I shone	you shone	we shone	they shone
you shone	he/she/it shone	you shone	they shone

\* *He shone the light right into our eyes.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was shining	you were shining	we were shining	they were shining
you were shining	he/she/it was shining	you were shining	they were shining

\* *Their eyes were shining with excitement.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has shone

**PAST PERFECT** ... had shone

**FUTURE** ... will shine

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be shining

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have shone

## PAST PASSIVE

—	—
—	—
it was shone	they were shone

\* *The spotlight was shone on the escaping prisoners.*

## COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: The irregular form *shone* is used both with and without an object, except in the sense “make bright by polishing”; the regular form *shined* is used only with an object.

**shine** *give off / reflect light, be bright*

The stars were shining brightly.  
 The jewels shone in the display case.  
 The sun, reflecting from the glass building, shone in our eyes.  
 Their swords and spears shone in the moonlight.  
 The princess’s hair shone like gold.  
 The lighthouse shone through the mist, guiding us to port.

**shine** *have a bright appearance*

Fred’s face was shining with joy as he ran to meet Rosemary.  
 Melissa shines in social studies.

**shine** *do very well*

**shine** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to give off light*

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The guide shone **his flashlight into the back of the tomb**.  
 The policeman is shining **his headlights on the abandoned car**.

## PASSIVE

**shine** \_\_\_\_\_ *make bright by polishing*

OBJECT

The newspaper shone **light on corruption at City Hall**.  
 Bright lights were shone **on the prisoners’ faces** all night long.  
 The jeweler shined **the gem** until it sparkled.  
 I shined **my shoes** carefully before the interview.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**shine down/in/out/up/etc.**  
*give off light in a specified direction*

The sun shone down on us as we walked along the beach.

**shine** \_\_\_\_\_ **down/in/out/up/etc.**  
*cause to give off light in a specified direction*

Shine the flashlight up a little higher.

**shine through** *be clearly shown*

Her personality really shines through in her photography.

## PRESENT

I shoe	we shoe
you shoe	you shoe
he/she/it shoes	they shoe

• *He only shoes horses on the weekends.*

## PAST

I shod	we shod
you shod	you shod
he/she/it shod	they shod

• *I shod their horses last fall.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has shod

PAST PERFECT ... had shod

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am shoeing	we are shoeing
you are shoeing	you are shoeing
he/she/it is shoeing	they are shoeing

• *The blacksmith is shoeing horses this afternoon.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was shoeing	we were shoeing
you were shoeing	you were shoeing
he/she/it was shoeing	they were shoeing

• *People were shoeing horses in the Middle Ages.*

FUTURE

... will shoe

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be shoeing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have shod

## PAST PASSIVE

—	—
—	—
it was shod	they were shod

• *Racehorses were often shod with aluminum shoes.*

## COMPLEMENTS

shoe \_\_\_\_\_ attach protective shoes to the hooves of

OBJECT

Horse owners must shoe **their horses** regularly.

A professional blacksmith usually shoes **horses**.

PASSIVE

Your horses should be shod professionally.

shoe \_\_\_\_\_ furnish/fit with footwear [ONLY IN THE PASSIVE]

PASSIVE

In Hawaii, most kids are shod only in flip-flops.

The peasant children were shod in flimsy leather moccasins.

**PRESENT**

I shoot                      we shoot  
 you shoot                you shoot  
 he/she/it shoots        they shoot  
 • *MacInnis shoots and scores!*

**PAST**

I shot                      we shot  
 you shot                you shot  
 he/she/it shot        they shot  
 • *They shot several deer this fall.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has shot

**PAST PERFECT** ... had shot

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am shooting            we are shooting  
 you are shooting        you are shooting  
 he/she/it is shooting    they are shooting  
 • *The guards are shooting from the perimeter.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was shooting            we were shooting  
 you were shooting        you were shooting  
 he/she/it was shooting    they were shooting  
 • *They were shooting the scene in our neighborhood.*

**FUTURE**

... will shoot

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be shooting

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have shot

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was shot                      we were shot  
 you were shot                you were shot  
 he/she/it was shot        they were shot  
 • *Up in the Air was shot in St. Louis.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**shoot** fire a weapon

The police were ordered to shoot if necessary.  
 I picked up the bow and shot.

**shoot** hit/kick/throw/strike a ball/  
 puck toward a goal

James shoots from the baseline. [BASKETBALL]  
 Beckham shoots from just outside the penalty area. [SOCCER]  
 Pronger shoots under the goalie's glove. [HOCKEY]

**shoot** make a photograph/film

Just point the camera and shoot.  
 The crew is shooting in Las Vegas.

**shoot** \_\_\_\_\_ fire [a gun]

OBJECT

Can you shoot a **rifle**?  
 Revelers shot **pistols** into the air on New Year's Eve.

**shoot** \_\_\_\_\_ strike with a bullet/arrow

OBJECT

An unknown assailant shot **three people**.  
 We were shooting **tin cans** behind the barn.  
 Somebody has been shot.

PASSIVE

WH-CLAUSE

You can only shoot **what is in season**.  
 Shoot **whatever moves**.

**shoot** \_\_\_\_\_ photograph, film

OBJECT

We want to shoot **the boats in the harbor**.  
 They were shooting a **video of the parade**.  
 The dream sequence was shot in black and white.

PASSIVE

**shoot** \_\_\_\_\_ move very quickly

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The car shot **through the intersection**.  
 The song shot **straight to the top of the charts**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**shoot away/down/in/off/out/  
 over/up/etc.** move very quickly in  
 a specified direction

The motorcycle shot away when the  
 light turned green.

**shoot for** \_\_\_\_\_ have as a goal

Eli is shooting for a Ph.D. in environmental sciences.

**shoot up** grow quickly

The daffodils shot up overnight.  
 Yu-chan is really shooting up.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**show** SEP **around/away/down/in/out/up/etc.** *lead/guide in a specified direction*

**show** SEP **off** *display, exhibit*

**show off** *do something to attract attention*

**show up** *arrive*

**show up** *appear*

**show up** *be easily seen*

**show** SEP **up** *outmatch, humble*

Sam was showing the White House visitors around.

A guide showed us down to the cafeteria.

The bride-to-be showed off her wedding gown.

Ronny was always showing off in front of the girls.

Ozzie showed up just in time for dinner.

The Republican ratings show up as the red line on your screen.

His thinning hair really shows up in this photo.

Fred showed everybody up at the math contest.

## EXPRESSIONS

**show [one's] face** *make an appearance*

**show [one's] hand** *reveal one's intentions*

**show [one's] teeth** *act in a threatening manner*

**show signs of** \_\_\_\_\_ *give indications of*

**show [someone] the ropes** *show [someone] how to do something*

**show [one's] true colors** *show what one is really like*

I wonder if Todd will show his face at the party tonight.

He never showed his hand while discussing free trade.

Boyd showed his teeth whenever someone criticized his girlfriend.

The patient shows signs of bipolar disorder.

The student is showing signs of fatigue.

Don't worry; the secretary who's retiring will show you the ropes.

The boss showed his true colors when he laughed about firing three employees right before Christmas.

PRESENT

I show                      we show  
 you show                you show  
 he/she/it shows        they show  
 • *The picture shows a vase of sunflowers.*

PAST

I showed                we showed  
 you showed            you showed  
 he/she/it showed     they showed  
 • *He showed no emotion as he spoke.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has shown

PAST PERFECT ... had shown

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am showing            we are showing  
 you are showing        you are showing  
 he/she/it is showing    they are showing  
 • *I am showing some friends around the garden.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was showing            we were showing  
 you were showing        you were showing  
 he/she/it was showing    they were showing  
 • *The movie was showing at a theater downtown.*

FUTURE

... will show

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be showing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have shown

PAST PASSIVE

I was shown              we were shown  
 you were shown        you were shown  
 he/she/it was shown    they were shown  
 • *The theory was shown to be seriously flawed.*

COMPLEMENTS

show *be visible/present/presented/*  
*displayed*

The house's age is obviously showing.  
 The buds are just beginning to show.  
 Nothing showed on the X-rays.  
 The wine stain doesn't show.  
 Our visitors never showed.  
 When is the movie showing?  
 He never lets his feelings show.

show \_\_\_\_\_ *lead, guide*

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

May I show **you to your seats**, ladies?  
 The receptionist will show **us to the conference room**.

show \_\_\_\_\_ *display*

OBJECT

You must show **your ID card** before you can enter.  
 The car showed **signs of having been in an accident**.  
 Her paintings have been shown all over the world.

PASSIVE

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

Show **me the money**.  
 The realtor showed **some prospective buyers the house**.  
 They always showed **their employees real consideration**.  
 Show **the money to me**.  
 The realtor showed **the house to some prospective buyers**.  
 They always showed **real consideration to their employees**.

to PARAPHRASE

show \_\_\_\_\_ *demonstrate*

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

John showed **himself to be an excellent landscaper**.  
 The map showed **the city to be smaller than we had been told**.  
 The results were shown **to be faked**.  
 The concert shows **that Louise has made enormous progress**.  
 We showed **them that we were fully prepared to do the job**.

PASSIVE

(OBJECT +) THAT-CLAUSE

(OBJECT +) WH-CLAUSE

The X-ray showed **what had happened**.  
 Janet showed **me how much we could save on insurance**.

(OBJECT +) WH-INFINITIVE

The chart showed **how much to invest**.  
 The manual shows **you what to do**.  
 Lou will show **them where to park**.





## PRESENT

I shrink                      we shrink  
 you shrink                you shrink  
 he/she/it shrinks        they shrink  
 • *Wool shrinks if washed in hot water.*

## PAST

I shrank                      we shrank  
 you shrank                you shrank  
 he/she/it shrank        they shrank  
 • *The architect shrank the house by a third.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has shrunk

PAST PERFECT ... had shrunk

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am shrinking              we are shrinking  
 you are shrinking        you are shrinking  
 he/she/it is shrinking    they are shrinking  
 • *Our margin of error is shrinking.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was shrinking            we were shrinking  
 you were shrinking        you were shrinking  
 he/she/it was shrinking    they were shrinking  
 • *The laundry was always shrinking my shirts.*

FUTURE

... will shrink

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be shrinking

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have shrunk

## PAST PASSIVE

I was shrunk                we were shrunk  
 you were shrunk          you were shrunk  
 he/she/it was shrunk      they were shrunk  
 • *The deficit was shrunk significantly in the third quarter.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**shrink** *become smaller*

Hot metal shrinks as it cools.  
 Our budget is shrinking by the minute.  
 Average take-home pay has shrunk over the last five years.  
 Arctic sea ice is shrinking more every summer.  
 My waist has shrunk a bit, thanks to my diet.

**shrink** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to become smaller*

OBJECT

He shrank **the wool sweaters** by using water that was too hot.  
 We waterproofed the wet barrels by shrinking **them** in the sun.  
 We are trying to shrink **our inventory of unsold goods**.  
 Our profits have been shrunk by rising costs.

PASSIVE

**shrink** \_\_\_\_\_ *try to avoid*

from OBJECT

Most actors don't shrink **from the limelight**.  
 The president does not shrink **from his role as commander-in-chief**.

from PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Reggie won't shrink **from telling the truth on the witness stand**.  
 Scientists don't shrink **from examining all the data**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**shrink away/back (from \_\_\_\_\_)**

*draw back (from [someone/something]), as in fear*

The children shrank away from the homeless man.

The cats shrank back at the sight of the dogs.

**PRESENT**

I shut                      we shut  
 you shut                  you shut  
 he/she/it shuts        they shut

• *Sandy shuts the store by 8 P.M.*

**PAST**

I shut                      we shut  
 you shut                  you shut  
 he/she/it shut        they shut

• *He shut himself in his office.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has shut

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had shut

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am shutting              we are shutting  
 you are shutting        you are shutting  
 he/she/it is shutting    they are shutting

• *Hurry! The ushers are shutting the doors.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was shutting              we were shutting  
 you were shutting        you were shutting  
 he/she/it was shutting    they were shutting

• *The highway patrol was shutting the roads.*

**FUTURE**                      ... will shut

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be shutting

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have shut

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was shut                      we were shut  
 you were shut                you were shut  
 he/she/it was shut        they were shut

• *The gates were shut by the guard.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

shut close

The door is shutting behind him.  
 The gate shut with a loud crash.  
 My eyes slowly shut and I fell asleep.  
 The lid shut on my fingers.  
 We heard the trap shut with a snap.  
 All government offices shut at five.

shut \_\_\_\_\_ cause to close

OBJECT

I shut **the windows** and drew the curtains.  
 President Roosevelt shut **all the banks** temporarily to prevent failures.  
 He shut **the book** and returned it to the shelf.  
 The Navy is going to shut **the entire shipyard**.  
 Once inside, I shut **the umbrella**.  
 The entrance was shut after the last worker arrived.

shut \_\_\_\_\_ confine, pen

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

We always shut **the animals in the barn** at night.  
 The blockade shut **the enemy fleet inside the port**.  
 The prisoners were shut **inside a makeshift jail**.

PASSIVE

**PHRASAL VERBS**

shut SEP down close permanently

Producers shut the play down after 10 performances.

shut SEP in surround, enclose

The car manufacturer shut down three automotive plants.

shut off stop operating

The cowboys shut the cattle in.

shut SEP off turn off

The motor shut off 15 minutes ago.

shut SEP off stop movement into and out of

They shut off the gas before leaving on vacation.

Police shut the street off during the standoff.

Authorities shut off the downtown area because of a bomb threat.

shut SEP out exclude

The manager shut us out of the decision making.

shut up stop talking [INFORMAL]

Would you shut up and listen to me?

shut SEP up lock up

Guards shut the prisoners up in their cells.

## PRESENT

I sing                      we sing  
 you sing                 you sing  
 he/she/it sings        they sing  
 • *He sings in the church choir.*

## PAST

I sang                      we sang  
 you sang                 you sang  
 he/she/it sang        they sang  
 • *She sang several songs by Bellini.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has sung

PAST PERFECT ... had sung

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am singing                we are singing  
 you are singing            you are singing  
 he/she/it is singing      they are singing  
 • *The birds are singing in the trees.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was singing                we were singing  
 you were singing            you were singing  
 he/she/it was singing      they were singing  
 • *The group was singing around the campfire.*

FUTURE

... will sing

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be singing

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have sung

## PAST PASSIVE

—                              —  
 —                              —  
 it was sung                they were sung  
 • *The opera was sung in English.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**sing** *make musical sounds with one's voice*

Do you like to sing?  
 Everybody can learn to sing.  
 She sings beautifully.  
 Jeff sang at his and Susan's wedding.  
 The birds are already singing by 5:30.

**sing** *make musical sounds, hum, buzz, whistle*

The engine's vibration was making some metal part sing.  
 The telephone wires were singing in the wind.  
 The teakettle began to sing.

**sing** \_\_\_\_\_ *perform [a piece of vocal music]*

OBJECT

The choir sang **several traditional Christmas carols**.  
 The Beatles sang **their own compositions**.  
 Herbie sang **1960s hits** at the class reunion.

PASSIVE

The national anthem is sung before every baseball game.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**sing along** *sing together*

Everyone at the party sang along with the music.

## EXPRESSIONS

**sing a different tune** *have changed one's opinion*

He used to favor the death penalty; now he's singing a different tune.

**sing [someone's] praises** *say good things about [someone]*

Your English teacher is singing your praises.

**sing the praises of** \_\_\_\_\_ *say good things about [someone/something]*

The whole office is singing the praises of the new copier.

**sing** \_\_\_\_\_ *to sleep put to sleep by singing*

The babysitter was able to sing the baby to sleep.

**PRESENT**

I sink                      we sink  
 you sink                you sink  
 he/she/it sinks        they sink

• *Productivity sinks in the summer.*

**PAST**

I sank                      we sank  
 you sank                you sank  
 he/she/it sank        they sank

• *The stock market sank again today.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has sunk

**PAST PERFECT** ... had sunk

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am sinking              we are sinking  
 you are sinking        you are sinking  
 he/she/it is sinking    they are sinking

• *Oil production is gradually sinking.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was sinking              we were sinking  
 you were sinking        you were sinking  
 he/she/it was sinking    they were sinking

• *Our spirits were sinking by the minute.*

**FUTURE** ... will sink

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be sinking

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have sunk

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was sunk                      we were sunk  
 you were sunk                you were sunk  
 he/she/it was sunk        they were sunk

• *The boat was sunk in 50 feet of water.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**sink** *go below the surface*

The ship sank in less than an hour.  
 My boots were sinking in the soft mud.  
 The wheels sank into the snowdrift.

**sink** *go down gradually*

The hot air balloon was sinking to the earth.  
 Tired and hungry, the travelers sank to their knees.  
 The sun was sinking in the west.  
 The temperature sank as night fell.  
 Senator Blather's poll numbers were steadily sinking.  
 The value of our portfolio has sunk by 20%.

**sink** *become weaker*

My heart sank when I heard the bad news.  
 The patient in Room 413 is sinking rapidly, Doctor.

**sink** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to go below the surface*

OBJECT

An explosion in the engine room sank **the fishing boat**.

PASSIVE

I sank **a shovel** into the wet ground.

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The barges were sunk by the storm.

PASSIVE

We sank **the screws into the wood**.

**sink** \_\_\_\_\_ *go gradually [into a certain state/condition]*

into OBJECT

The dog sank **its teeth into my leg**.

The steel supports were sunk **in five feet of concrete**.

The family sank **into poverty**.

The once-proud company sank **into oblivion**.

His widow and orphans sank **into despair**.

**sink** \_\_\_\_\_ *ruin*

OBJECT

These awful rumors could sink **the company**.

The defeat sank **all our hopes for the championship**.

PASSIVE

The plans for expansion were sunk by the economic downturn.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**sink back** *lean back and relax*

After work, I poured a drink and sank  
 back on the sofa.

**sink in** *be understood*

Has Trina's desperate situation sunk in yet?  
 The teacher's explanation will sink in eventually.

## PRESENT

I sit                      we sit  
you sit                  you sit  
he/she/it sits        they sit

• *The cat always sits by the window.*

## PAST

I sat                      we sat  
you sat                  you sat  
he/she/it sat        they sat

• *We sat on a park bench in the sun.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has sat

PAST PERFECT ... had sat

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am sitting              we are sitting  
you are sitting        you are sitting  
he/she/it is sitting    they are sitting

• *I'm just sitting here, waiting for somebody.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was sitting              we were sitting  
you were sitting        you were sitting  
he/she/it was sitting    they were sitting

• *We were sitting by the fireplace.*

FUTURE

... will sit

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be sitting

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have sat

## PAST PASSIVE

*Sit* is rarely used in the passive voice.

## COMPLEMENTS

sit *be seated*

Never stand when you can sit.

The plane can't take off until you sit and fasten your seat belt.

I can't sit very long before my legs start to hurt.

We trained the dog to sit on command.

sit *be in session, meet*

[OF A GOVERNMENTAL BODY]

By law, the Supreme Court sits on the first Monday in October.

The budget committee is sitting this afternoon.

The state legislature does not normally sit during the summer.

sit \_\_\_\_\_ *be seated/located*

ADVERB OF PLACE

I sat **next to him** at dinner.

The flock of birds sat **on a telephone wire**.

We are sitting **on the runway**, waiting to take off.

The statue sits **in the center of the town square**.

When I got to the office, a new computer was sitting **on my desk**.

My briefcase was sitting **by the chair**, right where I had left it.

sit \_\_\_\_\_ *have enough seats for*

OBJECT

Our dining room table sits **eight**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

sit **around** *spend time idly*

We're just sitting around listening to music.

sit **back** *relax*

We sat back and enjoyed the show.

sit **back/by** *not be involved*

I refuse to sit back and do nothing when their lives are in danger.

sit **SEP down** *cause to be in a sitting position*

Momma sat us kids down and told us that Grandma had died.

sit **in for** \_\_\_\_\_ *replace*

The sports editor sat in for the regular news anchor last night.

sit **in (on** \_\_\_\_\_) *attend ([an event])*

The board meeting is tomorrow morning, and I'd like to sit in.

Would it be okay if I sat in on your Language and Culture class?

sit **on** \_\_\_\_\_ *be a member of*

She sat on the jury that convicted my neighbor.

Senator Blather sits on the Committee on Appropriations.

sit **on** \_\_\_\_\_ *delay in revealing*

The reporter is sitting on a story about the president's health.

sit **SEP out** *not participate in*

I'm going to sit this dance out.

sit **through** \_\_\_\_\_ *attend all of*

Do we have to sit through another boring lecture?

sit **up** *sit upright*

Sit up! Slouching is bad for your posture.

sit **up** *not go to bed*

Kristen sat up knitting half the night.

sit **up** *become suddenly alert*

Cassie sat up suddenly and looked at the door.

PRESENT

I slay                      we slay  
you slay                  you slay  
he/she/it slays        they slay  
• *His jokes always slay me.*

PAST

I slew                      we slew  
you slew                  you slew  
he/she/it slew        they slew  
• *The killer slew his victim in cold blood.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has slain

PAST PERFECT ... had slain

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am slaying              we are slaying  
you are slaying        you are slaying  
he/she/it is slaying    they are slaying  
• *Storm troopers are slaying the town's inhabitants.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was slaying              we were slaying  
you were slaying        you were slaying  
he/she/it was slaying    they were slaying  
• *My brother was slaying dragons in a video game.*

FUTURE

... will slay

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be slaying

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have slain

PAST PASSIVE

I was slain                  we were slain  
you were slain              you were slain  
he/she/it was slain        they were slain  
• *Hundreds of soldiers were slain in the attack.*

COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: In the past tense, *slew* is ordinarily used in the sense “kill violently” and *slayed* is ordinarily used in the sense “amuse immensely.”

slay \_\_\_\_\_ kill violently

OBJECT

Some meat processing plants slay **a thousand cows** a day.  
Serial killers slay **multiple victims** before they are caught.

PASSIVE

How many people are slain by drunk drivers every year?  
The victims were slain in their beds.

slay \_\_\_\_\_ amuse immensely

OBJECT

His comedy act slayed **his audiences**.  
You slay **me**, you really do!  
He can slay **a crowd** just by looking at them.

## PRESENT

I sleep                      we sleep  
 you sleep                you sleep  
 he/she/it sleeps        they sleep

• *He usually sleeps seven hours a night.*

## PAST

I slept                      we slept  
 you slept                you slept  
 he/she/it slept        they slept

• *The kids slept in a tent in the backyard.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has slept

PAST PERFECT ... had slept

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am sleeping              we are sleeping  
 you are sleeping        you are sleeping  
 he/she/it is sleeping    they are sleeping

• *I am not sleeping very well lately.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was sleeping            we were sleeping  
 you were sleeping      you were sleeping  
 he/she/it was sleeping   they were sleeping

• *Our guests were sleeping in the spare bedroom.*

FUTURE ... will sleep

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be sleeping

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have slept

## PAST PASSIVE

*Sleep* is never used in the passive voice.

## COMPLEMENTS

**sleep** *not be awake*

We all need to sleep.  
 I slept through the storm.  
 He only slept a few hours last night.  
 Be quiet; the baby is sleeping.

**sleep** *be inactive*

New York never sleeps.  
 The surveillance system never sleeps.  
 The security force never sleeps.

**sleep** \_\_\_\_\_ *take as a place for sleeping*

ADVERB OF PLACE

The children sleep **in their own bedrooms**.  
 We usually sleep **at a motel** when we visit my grandparents.  
 When we go camping, we sleep **in an ultralight tent**.  
 If I get home late, I sleep **downstairs** so I don't wake anybody.

**sleep** \_\_\_\_\_ *provide sleeping accommodations for*

OBJECT

The suite sleeps **four adults** comfortably.  
 The studio apartments only sleep **two people**.  
 The lodge will be able to sleep **our entire family**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**sleep in** *sleep after one's normal time to rise*

Sorry, I slept in this morning.  
 What's for lunch?

**sleep SEP off** *recover from while sleeping*

Sherri drank too much at the party and had to sleep it off.

**sleep on** \_\_\_\_\_ *delay a decision on*

I'll sleep on the matter and give you an answer tomorrow.

**sleep through** \_\_\_\_\_ *be asleep and unaware of*

Our neighbors slept through the thunderstorm.

## EXPRESSIONS

**sleep a wink** *sleep briefly*  
 [USUALLY NEGATIVE]

I didn't sleep a wink last night.

**sleep like a baby/log** *sleep long and well*

I played two hours of tennis last evening and slept like a log.

**PRESENT**

I slide                      we slide  
 you slide                you slide  
 he/she/it slides        they slide  
 • *The glass door slides easily now.*

**PAST**

I slid                        we slid  
 you slid                 you slid  
 he/she/it slid         they slid  
 • *The car slid into the ditch.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has slid

**PAST PERFECT** ... had slid

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am sliding                we are sliding  
 you are sliding            you are sliding  
 he/she/it is sliding        they are sliding  
 • *Look out! The car is sliding.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was sliding                we were sliding  
 you were sliding            you were sliding  
 he/she/it was sliding        they were sliding  
 • *The kids were sliding down Prosser Hill.*

**FUTURE** ... will slide

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be sliding

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have slid

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was slid                    we were slid  
 you were slid                you were slid  
 he/she/it was slid         they were slid  
 • *The logs were slid down the hill.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**slide** slip, shift, drop

Hang on to me—I'm sliding.  
 The bag of groceries slid from my hand.  
 Make sure the load doesn't slide.

**slide** gradually become worse

His reputation is beginning to slide.  
 Our once-strong financial position was sliding.

**slide** \_\_\_\_\_ move/glide smoothly over a surface

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The car slid **into a snowbank**.  
 I slid **behind the wheel**.  
 The canoes slid **into the water**.  
 The truck in front of us was sliding **all over the road**.  
 The drawer slides **on side-mounted tracks**.

**slide** \_\_\_\_\_ gradually go/move [into a worse condition]

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The patient was sliding **into a coma**.  
 The company gradually slid **into mediocrity**.  
 The quality of dental care was sliding **downhill**.  
 The temperature slid **into the twenties** overnight.

**slide** \_\_\_\_\_ put/push/move smoothly

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

She slid the **keys into her purse**.  
 I slid **my hands** gently **under the kitten** and lifted it up.  
 Just slide **your paper under my office door**.

PASSIVE

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

The refrigerator was slid **into place**.  
 The suspect slid **the detective his driver's license**.  
 The cook slid **me a bowl of soup**.  
 The suspect slid **his driver's license to the detective**.  
 The cook slid **a bowl of soup to me**.

TO PARAPHRASE

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**slide around/back/down/off/out/under/up/etc.** slide in a specified direction

We slid back down several times.  
 The roofer lost his balance and slid off.  
 The window easily slides up and down.

**slide** SEP **around/back/down/in/off/out/up/etc.** cause to slide in a specified direction

The goalie slid the puck back to a defenseman.  
 The locksmith can't slide the bolt in and out.



## PRESENT

I sling                      we sling  
 you sling                  you sling  
 he/she/it slings        they sling

• *He slings mud in every campaign he's in.*

## PAST

I slung                      we slung  
 you slung                  you slung  
 he/she/it slung        they slung

• *He slung a rope over a branch for a swing.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has slung

PAST PERFECT ... had slung

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am slinging              we are slinging  
 you are slinging        you are slinging  
 he/she/it is slinging    they are slinging

• *We are slinging a hammock between these trees.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was slinging              we were slinging  
 you were slinging        you were slinging  
 he/she/it was slinging    they were slinging

• *They were slinging stones at the attackers.*

FUTURE

... will sling

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be slinging

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have slung

## PAST PASSIVE

I was slung                      we were slung  
 you were slung                  you were slung  
 he/she/it was slung            they were slung

• *A blanket was carelessly slung across the door opening.*

## COMPLEMENTS

sling \_\_\_\_\_ hurl with a swinging motion

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The kids were slinging **rocks at the crows in the field.**

David slung **a stone at Goliath.**

Fishermen slung **their nets over the water.**

PASSIVE

A volley of steel balls was slung **at the attackers.**

sling \_\_\_\_\_ place/toss carelessly/quickly

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I slung **a sandwich and some fruit into my backpack.**

The waiter slung **some food on the table** and walked away.

She slung **her long hair back from her face.**

PASSIVE

Our supplies were slung **onto the counter** without a glance from the clerk.

sling \_\_\_\_\_ suspend loosely

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

They had slung **a wire from one tower to the other.**

PASSIVE

A bridge had been slung **across the river far below.**

## EXPRESSIONS

sling mud (at \_\_\_\_\_) insult, discredit

The candidates were slinging mud at each other throughout the debate.

PRESENT

I slink                      we slink  
you slink                  you slink  
he/she/it slinks        they slink

• *The senator always slinks from controversy.*

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am slinking              we are slinking  
you are slinking        you are slinking  
he/she/it is slinking    they are slinking

• *My dog is slinking around, looking guilty.*

PAST

I slunk                      we slunk  
you slunk                  you slunk  
he/she/it slunk        they slunk

• *He slunk back, embarrassed by his error.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was slinking              we were slinking  
you were slinking        you were slinking  
he/she/it was slinking    they were slinking

• *A line of dancers was slinking across the stage.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has slunk

PAST PERFECT        ... had slunk

FUTURE                      ... will slink

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be slinking

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have slunk

PAST PASSIVE

*Slink* is never used in the passive voice.

COMPLEMENTS

slink \_\_\_\_\_ move furtively

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The cat was slinking **closer and closer to the bird.**

The homeless man slunk **from alley to alley.**

slink \_\_\_\_\_ move sensuously/provocatively

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Delilah slunk **toward Sampson.**

The dancers were slinking **around the stage** seductively.

The models slunk **down the runway.**

PHRASAL VERBS

slink around/away/off/out/etc.

slink in a specified direction

A small animal was slinking around  
in the dark.

The thief slunk away from the sudden light.

My husband slunk off to a bar when my mother arrived.

## PRESENT

I slit                      we slit  
 you slit                  you slit  
 he/she/it slits        they slit

• *He slits letters open with a pocketknife.*

## PAST

I slit                      we slit  
 you slit                  you slit  
 he/she/it slit        they slit

• *She slit the tape and opened the package.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has slit

PAST PERFECT ... had slit

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am slitting              we are slitting  
 you are slitting        you are slitting  
 he/she/it is slitting    they are slitting

• *We are slitting the material into thin strips.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was slitting              we were slitting  
 you were slitting        you were slitting  
 he/she/it was slitting    they were slitting

• *The staff was slitting the envelopes open.*

FUTURE ... will slit

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be slitting

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have slit

## PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
 —                      —  
 it was slit            they were slit

• *The victim's throat was slit.*

## COMPLEMENTS

slit \_\_\_\_\_ make a long narrow cut in

OBJECT

Tommy slit **his thumb** on a piece of glass.

A friend of mine slit **her wrists**, but we got her to the emergency room in time.

The workers are slitting **a shallow trench** to lay the cable.

PASSIVE

The birds' throats are slit and then the feathers are removed.

slit \_\_\_\_\_ cut lengthwise [into strips]

OBJECT + into OBJECT

We slit **the paper into two-inch strips** and wrote a name on each.

The prisoner slit **the sheet into strips to be fashioned into a rope**.

I slit **the cardboard into pieces to be used as spacers**.

PASSIVE

The banana leaves had been slit **into strips**.

- REGULAR  
 IRREGULAR

sneak | sneaks · sneaked · have sneaked  
 sneak | sneaks · snuck · have snuck

**sneak**

140

**PRESENT**

I sneak                      we sneak  
 you sneak                  you sneak  
 he/she/it sneaks        they sneak

• *He sneaks a candy bar at bedtime.*

**PAST**

I snuck                      we snuck  
 you snuck                  you snuck  
 he/she/it snuck        they snuck

• *We snuck out of the meeting early.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has snuck

**PAST PERFECT** ... had snuck

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am sneaking              we are sneaking  
 you are sneaking        you are sneaking  
 he/she/it is sneaking    they are sneaking

• *The prisoners are sneaking past the guards.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was sneaking              we were sneaking  
 you were sneaking        you were sneaking  
 he/she/it was sneaking    they were sneaking

• *I was sneaking a quick snack in the kitchen.*

**FUTURE** ... will sneak

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be sneaking

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have snuck

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was snuck                  we were snuck  
 you were snuck              you were snuck  
 he/she/it was snuck        they were snuck

• *Food was snuck out of the cafeteria.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**sneak** \_\_\_\_\_ move quietly and secretly in order not to be noticed

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

They were trying to sneak **into the game**.  
 We had to sneak **back into the dorms** after curfew.  
 Apparently, the prisoners had snuck **over the wall**.  
 Someone had snuck **into the coffee room** and eaten  
 all the donuts.

**sneak** \_\_\_\_\_ take/bring quietly and secretly in order not to be noticed

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I snuck **a recorder into the meeting**.  
 The kids had snuck **some cookies out of the kitchen**.  
 They had snuck **some friends into the hotel pool**.  
 Something had been snuck **out of the secure area**.

PASSIVE

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**sneak along/around/away/in/out/**  
**up/etc.** sneak in a specified direction

**sneak** \_\_\_\_\_ **along/away/in/out/**  
**up/etc.** sneak [someone/something]  
 in a specified direction

**sneak up on** \_\_\_\_\_ approach quietly  
 and secretly

Nobody likes people who sneak around.  
 The kids snuck away with a bag of candy.  
 I wasn't invited, but my friends snuck me in.

We snuck up on Dad while he was working the crossword  
 puzzle.  
 Sandy snuck up on me and tapped me on the shoulder.

## PRESENT

I sow	we sow
you sow	you sow
he/she/it sows	they sow

• *Few people sow by hand anymore.*

## PAST

I sowed	we sowed
you sowed	you sowed
he/she/it sowed	they sowed

• *We sowed wheat and barley this year.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has sown

PAST PERFECT ... had sown

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am sowing	we are sowing
you are sowing	you are sowing
he/she/it is sowing	they are sowing

• *They are sowing rumors about our candidate.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was sowing	we were sowing
you were sowing	you were sowing
he/she/it was sowing	they were sowing

• *The farmers were sowing their fields this week.*

FUTURE ... will sow

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be sowing

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have sown

## PAST PASSIVE

—	—
—	—
it was sown	they were sown

• *Nothing but confusion was sown by the new policy.*

## COMPLEMENTS

sow *plant seeds to produce a crop*

Farmers sow in straight lines so they can weed between the rows.

sow \_\_\_\_\_ *plant/scatter (seeds)*

OBJECT

When we sow **seeds** by hand, it is called “broadcasting.” Many farmers in the United States only sow **genetically engineered seeds**.

“A man reaps **what** he sows.” [BIBLE]

When seeds were sown by hand, birds ate half of them.

PASSIVE

sow \_\_\_\_\_ *cause*

OBJECT

Their rigid rules have sown **resentment**.

Agitators sowed **fear** among the townspeople.

Doubts about his leadership had been sown.

PASSIVE

## EXPRESSIONS

sow [one's] (wild) oats *behave wildly/recklessly in one's youth*

Gary was sowing his wild oats the summer before he started college.

sow the seeds of \_\_\_\_\_ *set in motion*

Thomas Paine sowed the seeds of the American Revolution.

sow the wind and reap the **whirlwind** *start trouble that becomes worse than one expected*

“They sow the wind and reap the whirlwind.” [BIBLE]

**PRESENT**

I speak                      we speak  
 you speak                you speak  
 he/she/it speaks        they speak  
 • *He speaks really well.*

**PAST**

I spoke                      we spoke  
 you spoke                you spoke  
 he/she/it spoke        they spoke  
 • *They spoke about website design.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has spoken

**PAST PERFECT** ... had spoken

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am speaking              we are speaking  
 you are speaking        you are speaking  
 he/she/it is speaking    they are speaking  
 • *I am speaking at the luncheon this afternoon.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was speaking            we were speaking  
 you were speaking       you were speaking  
 he/she/it was speaking   they were speaking  
 • *They were speaking French at the time.*

**FUTURE** ... will speak

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be speaking

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have spoken

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                              —  
 —                              —  
 it was spoken            they were spoken  
 • *English was spoken everywhere they traveled.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**speak** talk, say words

Are you hurt? Can you speak?  
 Most children start speaking before their second birthday.  
 He was so upset he couldn't speak.

**speak** have a conversation

They need to find a place where they can speak privately.  
 They were speaking in whispers.  
 After their argument, they weren't speaking for months.

**speak** make a public presentation

Everybody at the conference wants to hear her speak.  
 It takes a lot of practice to speak in public.  
 I am not used to speaking without notes.

**speak** \_\_\_\_\_ say, express

OBJECT

They are speaking **the truth about what happened**.  
 He spoke **gentle words of wisdom**.

**speak** \_\_\_\_\_ have a conversation with

to OBJECT

We spoke **to the police** about the break-in.  
 Have you spoken **to your mother**?  
 May I speak **to Mr. Huntleigh**?

**speak** \_\_\_\_\_ talk in [a specific language]

OBJECT

She can speak **German and Dutch** pretty well.  
**How many languages** do you speak?

PASSIVE

Both English and French were spoken at the conference.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**speak for** \_\_\_\_\_ say something on behalf of

I am speaking only for myself.  
 The candidate spoke for lowering taxes.  
 "I speak for the trees, for the trees have no tongues."  
 [DR. SEUSS]

**speak for** \_\_\_\_\_ ask for

I'd like to speak for the last slice of cheesecake.  
 The last copy of the book is already spoken for.

**speak of** \_\_\_\_\_ speak about

Grandpa spoke of hardships during the Great Depression.

**speak out** express one's opinion

Thomas speaks out at every meeting he attends.

**speak up** speak more loudly

Speak up! We can't hear you in the back row.

**speak up for** \_\_\_\_\_ speak in support of

She always speaks up for military families.

## PRESENT

I speed                      we speed  
 you speed                you speed  
 he/she/it speeds        they speed

• *He speeds when he gets on the freeway.*

## PAST

I sped                      we sped  
 you sped                you sped  
 he/she/it sped        they sped

• *The sailboat sped before the wind.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has sped

PAST PERFECT ... had sped

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am speeding            we are speeding  
 you are speeding        you are speeding  
 he/she/it is speeding    they are speeding

• *She is already speeding away.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was speeding            we were speeding  
 you were speeding        you were speeding  
 he/she/it was speeding    they were speeding

• *We got pulled over because we were speeding.*

FUTURE ... will speed

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be speeding

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have sped

## PAST PASSIVE

*Speed is rarely used in the passive voice.*

## COMPLEMENTS

speed *go/move fast*

The dogs sped across the roadway.  
 The skiers sped down the slope toward the lodge.  
 The horses are speeding around the final turn.  
 The rescuers were speeding to the scene of the accident.

speed *drive faster than the legal limit*

If you speed, you could lose your driver's license.  
 He was speeding in a construction zone and had to pay a huge fine.

speed \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to go/move faster*  
 OBJECT

We changed the rules to speed **the approval process**.  
 Some men will try anything to speed **hair growth**.  
 Trying to speed **an entrenched bureaucracy** is next to impossible.

## PHRASAL VERBS

speed **along/away/down/over/past/up/etc.** *go fast in a specified direction*

An ambulance sped past with its siren blaring.  
 Teens were speeding up and down Main Street.

speed \_\_\_\_\_ **along/away/down/over/past/up/etc.** *cause to go faster in a specified direction*

The manager tried to speed the process along.  
 The delivery service sped the package over.

speed **up** *go/move faster*

Ricky sped up when he saw the police car.  
 We tend to speed up going downhill.

speed SEP **up** *cause to go/move faster*

We really need to speed up the production line.

**PRESENT**

I spend                      we spend  
 you spend                you spend  
 he/she/it spends        they spend

• *He spends too much when he eats out.*

**PAST**

I spent                      we spent  
 you spent                you spent  
 he/she/it spent        they spent

• *We spent some time with my parents.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has spent

**PAST PERFECT** ... had spent

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am spending            we are spending  
 you are spending        you are spending  
 he/she/it is spending    they are spending

• *We are spending too much time on this project.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was spending            we were spending  
 you were spending        you were spending  
 he/she/it was spending    they were spending

• *We were spending a week in Phoenix.*

**FUTURE** ... will spend

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be spending

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have spent

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was spent                we were spent  
 you were spent            you were spent  
 he/she/it was spent        they were spent

• *A fortune was spent trying to fix the problem.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**spend** pay out money

They just love to spend.  
 We can't keep spending at this rate.  
 They spend and spend until they are broke.

**spend** \_\_\_\_\_ pay [money]

OBJECT

We will spend **a lot** fixing our roof.  
 They spend **over half their income** on housing.  
 You have to spend **money** to make money.  
 The insurance settlement had already been spent.

PASSIVE

**spend** \_\_\_\_\_ be occupied for [a period of time]

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

I will spend **all of next week in Chicago**.  
 The kids spent **half the summer at camp**.

OBJECT + PRESENT PARTICIPLE

We spent **all week working on the budget**.  
 A horse spends **three hours a day sleeping**.

PASSIVE

Last weekend was spent **cleaning out the garage**.

**spend** \_\_\_\_\_ exhaust, use up

OBJECT

The storm finally spent **itself** during the night.  
 General Lee had already spent **all his reserves**.  
 Your talent would be better spent writing textbooks.

PASSIVE



## PRESENT

I spin                      we spin  
 you spin                 you spin  
 he/she/it spins        they spin

• *The disk spins at a high speed.*

## PAST

I spun                     we spun  
 you spun                you spun  
 he/she/it spun        they spun

• *I spun the wool to make yarn.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has spun

PAST PERFECT ... had spun

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am spinning                we are spinning  
 you are spinning            you are spinning  
 he/she/it is spinning        they are spinning

• *The senator's office is spinning the story.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was spinning                we were spinning  
 you were spinning            you were spinning  
 he/she/it was spinning        they were spinning

• *Our wheels were spinning on the ice.*

FUTURE

... will spin

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be spinning

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have spun

## PAST PASSIVE

I was spun                      we were spun  
 you were spun                 you were spun  
 he/she/it was spun            they were spun

• *The bets were placed and the roulette wheel was spun.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**spin** whirl around quickly

The altimeter was spinning fast.  
 The dryer is still spinning.  
 Your wheels will spin in this slush.  
 The earth spins on a 23.4-degree axis.  
 The policeman spun when he heard the shot.

**spin** seem to be whirling around quickly, as if to make someone dizzy

I have to sit down; my head is spinning.  
 The news was enough to make your head spin.

**spin** \_\_\_\_\_ cause to whirl around quickly  
 OBJECT

I spun **the propeller** to get the engine started.  
 The drivers were spinning **their wheels** in the soft ground.  
 I showed the kids how to spin **their new top**.  
 The server spun **the ball** so that it bounced at an odd angle.  
 The wheel was spun by the next contestant.

PASSIVE

**spin** \_\_\_\_\_ draw out and twist into yarn

My daughter spins **wool fleece** into yarn.  
 The cashmere yarn had been spun by hand.

OBJECT

PASSIVE

**spin** \_\_\_\_\_ make a web [OF SPIDERS]

Spiders had spun **webs** in every corner.

OBJECT

**spin** \_\_\_\_\_ interpret in a way favorable to oneself

The aides were busily spinning **the election results**.  
 He was trying to spin **the news** to minimize the damage.  
 The story was spun until it was unrecognizable.

OBJECT

PASSIVE

## PHRASAL VERBS

**spin away/off/out/etc.** spin in a specified direction

The Frisbee is spinning away toward TipTop.

**spin** SEP away/off/out/etc. cause to spin in a specified direction

He spun himself away from the computer.

**spin off** separate and fly away from something that is spinning

The fan blade may spin off if you don't tighten it.

**spin** SEP off create a separate company from part of an existing one

The chemical company spun off its herbicide division.

**PRESENT**

I spit                      we spit  
 you spit                  you spit  
 he/she/it spits        they spit

• *Our cat spits when she sees a dog.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am spitting              we are spitting  
 you are spitting        you are spitting  
 he/she/it is spitting    they are spitting

• *The victim is spitting blood.*

**PAST**

I spit/spat                we spit/spat  
 you spit/spat            you spit/spat  
 he/she/it spit/spat     they spit/spat

• *He coughed and spit into his handkerchief.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was spitting            we were spitting  
 you were spitting        you were spitting  
 he/she/it was spitting    they were spitting

• *They were spitting watermelon seeds.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has spit/spat

**PAST PERFECT** ... had spit/spat

**FUTURE** ... will spit

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be spitting

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have spit/spat

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was spit/spat            we were spit/spat  
 you were spit/spat        you were spit/spat  
 he/she/it was spit/spat    they were spit/spat

• *The words were spat in utter contempt.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**spit** force something [often, saliva] from one's mouth

Rinse out your mouth and spit, please.  
 People who chew tobacco have to spit constantly.  
 I have such a bad taste in my mouth that I'm spitting all the time.

**spit** be very angry

He was spitting angrily.  
 The defendant was spitting with sudden rage.

**spit** rain/snow lightly

It's spitting outside; you'd better wear a raincoat.

**spit** \_\_\_\_\_ force from one's mouth

OBJECT

The diner spit **a chicken bone** across the table.  
 Aaron accidentally spit **a mouthful of soda** all over the floor.

**spit** \_\_\_\_\_ throw out [liquid, fire]

OBJECT

The engine was spitting **oil**.  
 The pan was so hot that it spit **cooking oil** on my hand.  
 The bonfire was spitting **sparks** high into the night air.

**spit** \_\_\_\_\_ say/express angrily

OBJECT

The man spit **abuse** at the crowd.  
 He spat **an oath** and slammed the door.  
 The man spat **an incoherent warning** at the children.

## PRESENT

I split                      we split  
 you split                  you split  
 he/she/it splits        they split

• *Pine always splits along the grain.*

## PAST

I split                      we split  
 you split                  you split  
 he/she/it split        they split

• *We split the cost equally.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has split

PAST PERFECT ... had split

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am splitting              we are splitting  
 you are splitting        you are splitting  
 he/she/it is splitting    they are splitting

• *The couple next door is splitting.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was splitting            we were splitting  
 you were splitting        you were splitting  
 he/she/it was splitting    they were splitting

• *I was splitting enough wood to last all winter.*

FUTURE ... will split

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be splitting

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have split

## PAST PASSIVE

I was split                      we were split  
 you were split                you were split  
 he/she/it was split        they were split

• *The prize was split among the winning contestants.*

## COMPLEMENTS

split *separate/divide into parts*

My lips were splitting from the sun.  
 The ice was heaving and splitting.  
 The trail splits at the top of the ridge.  
 The class split into three groups.

split *end a marriage/relationship*

My cousin and his wife are splitting after five years.  
 Jayne got into a fight with her boyfriend and they decided to split.  
 Do you think they will split after what happened?  
 This issue could cause the Republican Party to split.

split \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to separate/divide into parts*

OBJECT

We split the **logs** for firewood.  
 Would you split **the English muffins** and toast them?  
 They split **the searchers** into small groups so they could cover more ground.

PASSIVE

Diamonds are still split by hand.  
 The atom was first split in 1932.

split \_\_\_\_\_ *share/divide among participants*

OBJECT

We need to split **the workload** more fairly.  
 Investors will split **the profits** in proportion to the size of their investment.  
 Rhonda split **a pizza** with Stan.  
 If we get the winning ticket, we will split **the prize** equally.  
 Overtime hours must be split among all workers.  
 The group split **what they had earned**.  
 We will split **whatever we win**.  
 They decided to split **however much money they get**.

PASSIVE

WH-CLAUSE

## PHRASAL VERBS

split SEP **up (into \_\_\_\_\_)** *divide (into [groups, etc.])*

He split the class up into three groups according to height.

split SEP **off** *separate*

The forum moderator split the topic off from the main thread.

split SEP **off (from \_\_\_\_\_)** *separate (from [someone/something])*

Icebergs are splitting off from glaciers at an alarming rate.

**PRESENT**

I spread                      we spread  
 you spread                you spread  
 he/she/it spreads        they spread  
 • *He spreads peanut butter on his bagels.*

**PAST**

I spread                      we spread  
 you spread                you spread  
 he/she/it spread        they spread  
 • *We spread a blanket on the grass.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has spread

**PAST PERFECT** ... had spread

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am spreading              we are spreading  
 you are spreading        you are spreading  
 he/she/it is spreading    they are spreading  
 • *The city is spreading into the valley.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was spreading            we were spreading  
 you were spreading        you were spreading  
 he/she/it was spreading    they were spreading  
 • *They were spreading rumors about the senator.*

**FUTURE** ... will spread

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be spreading

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have spread

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was spread                      we were spread  
 you were spread                you were spread  
 he/she/it was spread        they were spread  
 • *The seeds were spread by a mechanical applicator.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**spread** *move/extend outward*

Bad news spreads like wildfire.  
 The floodwater was spreading by the minute.  
 Violence is spreading in much of the world.

**spread** \_\_\_\_\_ *extend [over/to an area]*  
 ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The ripples spread **across the pond**.  
 Elm disease has spread **through the upper Midwest**.  
 The impact of deflation spread **throughout the economy**.  
 The city is spreading **in all directions**.  
 The forest fire spread **to several hilltop villages**.

**spread** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to move/expand outward*  
 OBJECT

He is always spreading **rumors**.  
 The senator hopes to spread **the blame for the mistake**.  
 Malaria is spread by one type of mosquito.

PASSIVE

**spread** \_\_\_\_\_ *open/stretch out*  
 OBJECT

The bird spread **its wings**.

**spread** \_\_\_\_\_ *distribute*  
 OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

He spread **the map across the hood of the car**.  
 Spread **the jam on every corner of the bread**.  
 The eruption spread **dust over hundreds of square miles**.  
 They spread **the payments over five years**.  
 Protective cloths had been spread **across the floor**.

PASSIVE

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**spread** SEP **around** *publicize*

They spread the news around that her campaign staff had been fired.

**spread out** *scatter*

The rescuers spread out to search the mountainside.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**spread it on thick** *exaggerate praise/blame*

The car salesman was really spreading it on thick.

**spread [oneself] too thin** *do too many things at once*

Between work and volunteer activities, Emma has spread herself too thin.

## PRESENT

I spring	we spring
you spring	you spring
he/she/it springs	they spring

• *He springs out of bed in the morning.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am springing	we are springing
you are springing	you are springing
he/she/it is springing	they are springing

• *Crocuses are springing up everywhere.*

## PAST

I sprang/sprung	we sprang/sprung
you sprang/sprung	you sprang/sprung
he/she/it sprang/sprung	

• *The door sprang open.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was springing	we were springing
you were springing	you were springing
he/she/it was springing	they were springing

• *Dolphins were springing out of the water.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has sprung

PAST PERFECT ... had sprung

FUTURE

... will spring

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be springing

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have sprung

## PAST PASSIVE

I was sprung	we were sprung
you were sprung	you were sprung
he/she/it was sprung	they were sprung

• *The trap was sprung by a raccoon.*

## COMPLEMENTS

spring \_\_\_\_\_ jump/move suddenly  
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I sprang **out of my chair** and ran to the door.  
The soldiers sprang **up** when the captain came into the room.  
We sprang **to the ropes** before the boat could pull away.  
The car sprang **forward**, nearly hitting us.  
The car door sprang **open** and Fred jumped out.

spring \_\_\_\_\_ suddenly appear  
ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

A dog suddenly sprang **out of the fog**.  
Jack sprang **out the front door** and greeted us warmly.  
The robbers sprang **out of nowhere**.  
Tears sprang **from his eyes**.  
A cry sprang **from her throat**.

spring \_\_\_\_\_ cause to snap shut  
OBJECT

An opossum sprang **the trap**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

spring for \_\_\_\_\_ pay for  
spring up begin, be started  
spring up begin to grow

I'll spring for a new coat for you.  
A wonderful friendship sprang up between us.  
A new fast-food restaurant sprang up on the corner.  
Flowers and weeds are springing up in the garden.

## EXPRESSIONS

spring a leak begin to leak  
spring into action become suddenly active  
spring to mind be thought of

Our boat sprang a leak in the middle of the lake.  
After Amber read his letter, she sprang into action.  
Which president springs to mind when I say "father of our country"?

**PRESENT**

I stand                      we stand  
 you stand                you stand  
 he/she/it stands        they stand

• *The treasurer stands by the CEO.*

**PAST**

I stood                      we stood  
 you stood                you stood  
 he/she/it stood        they stood

• *We all stood for the national anthem.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has stood

**PAST PERFECT** ... had stood

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am standing              we are standing  
 you are standing        you are standing  
 he/she/it is standing    they are standing

• *I am standing in the checkout lane.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was standing              we were standing  
 you were standing        you were standing  
 he/she/it was standing    they were standing

• *We were standing for hours at the reception.*

**FUTURE** ... will stand

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be standing

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have stood

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was stood                      we were stood  
 you were stood                you were stood  
 he/she/it was stood        they were stood

• *The pictures were all stood along the wall.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**stand** *be/get in an upright position*

Please stand.  
 Everyone stood when the funeral procession went by.  
 By the end of the game, we were all standing and cheering.

**stand** *remain undisturbed*  
 [OF FOOD, LIQUID]

Let the tea leaves stand for a few minutes.  
 The custard needs to stand until it is at room temperature.  
 The mixture should stand until all the liquid is absorbed.

**stand** *remain as is*

The committee's original recommendation stands.  
 The judge let the lower court's ruling stand.  
 That tradition has stood since the school began.

**stand** \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to be in an upright position*

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

She stood **the dolls against the dresser**.  
 The librarian stood **the books on the shelf**.  
 Stand **the children in front of a mirror**.  
 Stand **the rugs in the corner**, please.  
 We stood **the flagstaff in a big pot**.

The palm plants were stood **along the garden wall**.

PASSIVE

**stand** \_\_\_\_\_ *be located*

ADVERB OF PLACE

The church stands **at the corner of Waterman and Kingshighway**.

A rake and hoe stood **against the fence**.  
 The train is standing **at the station**.  
 He was standing **just outside the door**, waiting for us.  
 The town stands **on a little hill overlooking the bay**.

**stand** \_\_\_\_\_ *step to and remain [in a certain place]*

ADVERB OF PLACE

Stand **over there**, please.  
 I stood **to the side** and let them pass.  
 We all stood **on the grass** so that the ambulance could get by.

**stand** \_\_\_\_\_ *be [in a certain condition]*

PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

He stood **firm in his opposition to the plan**.  
 I stand **ready to help**.  
 The house stood **empty** for many years.



**stand** \_\_\_\_\_ tolerate, endure [USUALLY USED IN QUESTIONS OR NEGATIVE STATEMENTS]

OBJECT

How do you stand **the pressure**?

I can't stand **the suspense**.

No one can stand **his superior attitude**.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

How can you stand **listening to that nonsense**?

Wine grapes can't stand **being in poorly drained soil**.

I can't stand **not knowing what happened**.

**stand** \_\_\_\_\_ be of a specified height

OBJECT

Tim stands **six foot four**.

The horse stands **15 hands at the withers**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**stand apart/aside/back/off/etc.**

*stand in a specified position*

Max stood aside and let the medics by.

We stood back so that we wouldn't get hurt.

**stand around** loiter, be idle

They stood around with their hands in their pockets.

**stand at** \_\_\_\_\_ be at a specified amount/  
number

The bid stands at \$250.

Our team's record stands at 11–4.

**stand by** be near and ready if needed

He asked me to stand by in case his car wouldn't start.

**stand by** stand near but not involve oneself

Three people stood by and watched the robbery take place.

**stand by** \_\_\_\_\_ support, defend

She stood by her husband throughout his illness.

**stand for** \_\_\_\_\_ represent

"U.S.A." stands for "United States of America."

**stand for** \_\_\_\_\_ tolerate [USUALLY NEGATIVE]

We won't stand for your nonsense any longer.

**stand in for** \_\_\_\_\_ take the place of, act for

Would you stand in for me at next Tuesday's meeting?

**stand out** be distinctive

Because of his height, Don really stands out in a crowd.

**stand over** \_\_\_\_\_ keep close watch on

I can't get any work done if you're standing over me.

**stand up** prove to be true/good

This idea won't stand up under scrutiny.

**stand** **SEF** **up** fail to keep a date with

Lori stood him up again.

**stand up for** \_\_\_\_\_ support, defend

When Nancy was criticized, her coach stood up for her. My parents always stood up for immigrants' rights.

**stand up to** \_\_\_\_\_ resist, refuse to be treated badly by

The candidate stood up to the lies on talk radio.

### EXPRESSIONS

**stand a chance (of \_\_\_\_\_)** have a chance of

Does your team stand a chance of winning?

**stand corrected** admit that one is wrong

I stand corrected; there are two *m*'s in *recommend*.

**stand head and shoulders above \_\_\_\_\_**  
*be far superior to*

Their book stood head and shoulders above the competition.

**stand in [someone's] way** oppose/obstruct  
*[someone]*

She beat every candidate who stood in her way to the nomination.

**stand on [one's] own two feet**

*be independent, not need anyone's help*

Son, it's time for you to get your own apartment and stand on your own two feet.

**stand [one's] ground**

*maintain one's position while being attacked*

The politician stood his ground in spite of accusations by the opposition party.

**stand still for \_\_\_\_\_**

*tolerate [USUALLY NEGATIVE]*

Senator Blather won't stand still for criticism of his immigration policy.

**stand to reason**

*be sensible/reasonable*

It stands to reason that interest rates are low in a recession.

**PRESENT**

I steal                      we steal  
 you steal                 you steal  
 he/she/it steals        they steal

• *Our dog steals food from the cats' dishes.*

**PAST**

I stole                      we stole  
 you stole                 you stole  
 he/she/it stole         they stole

• *Someone stole my wallet at the gym.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has stolen

**PAST PERFECT** ... had stolen

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am stealing                 we are stealing  
 you are stealing            you are stealing  
 he/she/it is stealing        they are stealing

• *I am stealing an idea from you—okay?*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was stealing                we were stealing  
 you were stealing            you were stealing  
 he/she/it was stealing        they were stealing

• *They were stealing into the kitchen for cookies.*

**FUTURE** ... will steal

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be stealing

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have stolen

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was stolen                      we were stolen  
 you were stolen                 you were stolen  
 he/she/it was stolen            they were stolen

• *The car was stolen right out of the garage.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**steal** take something that doesn't belong to one without paying for it / without permission

"Thou shalt not steal." [BIBLE]  
 Fagin forced the children to steal.  
 Even though he was starving, Oliver refused to steal.

**steal** \_\_\_\_\_ take without paying for / without permission

OBJECT

Somebody stole **my son's bicycle**.  
 He claimed that they had stolen **his idea**.  
 iPods are stolen out of backpacks every day.

PASSIVE

**steal** \_\_\_\_\_ take/borrow while acknowledging the fact [OFTEN USED HUMOROUSLY]

OBJECT

Can I steal **your husband** for a few minutes?  
 I need to steal **a few minutes of your time**.  
 Can I steal **your chair**?

**steal** \_\_\_\_\_ move quietly/secretly

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The thieves stole **into the garage** and took some tools.  
 We stole **into the boss's office** for a surprise birthday party.  
 The cavalry stole **behind Union lines** and attacked from the rear.

**steal** \_\_\_\_\_ get/win in a tricky manner

OBJECT

Sam felt that Bob had stolen **Martha's affections**.

**steal** \_\_\_\_\_ take secretly and slyly

OBJECT

He managed to steal **a look at the classified documents**.  
 I stole **a kiss** when we had driven for a mile.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**steal away/down/in/out/up/etc.** move quietly/secretly in a specified direction

My aunt stole away and cried.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**steal [someone's] thunder** say/do what [someone else] intended to say/do, thereby lessening his/her impact

Her opponent stole her thunder by appearing on TV an hour before she did.

**steal the show** receive more attention than anyone else at an event

A young tap dancer named Dulé Hill stole the show.



## PRESENT

I stick                      we stick  
 you stick                you stick  
 he/she/it sticks        they stick

• *The store sticks labels on fruit.*

## PAST

I stuck                     we stuck  
 you stuck                you stuck  
 he/she/it stuck        they stuck

• *A nurse stuck a bandage on Lynda's knee.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has stuck

PAST PERFECT ... had stuck

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am sticking            we are sticking  
 you are sticking        you are sticking  
 he/she/it is sticking    they are sticking

• *The glue isn't sticking very well.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was sticking            we were sticking  
 you were sticking        you were sticking  
 he/she/it was sticking    they were sticking

• *My shoes were sticking to the floor.*

FUTURE

... will stick

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be sticking

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have stuck

## PAST PASSIVE

I was stuck                we were stuck  
 you were stuck            you were stuck  
 he/she/it was stuck        they were stuck

• *A note was stuck on my door while I was gone.*

## COMPLEMENTS

stick remain fixed in place

The drawer is still sticking.  
 Our wheels stuck in the soft earth.  
 I'm afraid the proposal is stuck in committee.  
 The transmission has stuck in first gear.  
 If you throw enough dirt at somebody, some of it will stick.  
 Snow was sticking on the ground.  
 Our pants were sticking to the plastic seats.

stick \_\_\_\_\_ attach, fasten, fix

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

We stuck a **patch on the tire**.  
 I stuck **some pictures on the wall**.  
 They stuck **the interns in a dingy basement office**.  
 He was stuck **in a dead-end job**.

PASSIVE

stick \_\_\_\_\_ poke, pierce, thrust

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

The nurse stuck a **thermometer in his mouth**.  
 The cowboy stuck a **cigarette behind his ear**.  
 The little boy stuck a **pin into the balloon**.  
 The workers stuck **their hands in their pockets**.  
 Political signs had been stuck **on the lawn**.

PASSIVE

## PHRASAL VERBS

stick down/in/out/up/etc. extend in a specified position

stick SEP away/back/down/in/on/out/up/etc. thrust/attach in a specified location

stick around remain nearby

stick by \_\_\_\_\_ remain loyal to

stick out be distinctive

stick SEP out endure

stick to \_\_\_\_\_ adhere to

stick SEP up rob

stick up for \_\_\_\_\_ defend

My toes were sticking out from under the quilt.  
 The lid was sticking up on the jewelry box.  
 Margaret stuck the report back in the drawer.  
 I'll stick the stamps on at the post office.  
 He stuck his tongue out at the teacher.  
 I asked Barb to stick around until I started my car.  
 Sara stuck by him through thick and thin.  
 That lime green shirt of his really sticks out.  
 Bob quit his new job after a week; he couldn't stick it out.  
 Everyone should stick to the point being discussed.  
 Two masked men stuck up a gas station last night.  
 Mom always stuck up for us kids.

**sting**

**PRESENT**

I sting                    we sting  
 you sting                you sting  
 he/she/it stings        they sting  
 • *That antiseptic really stings.*

**PAST**

I stung                    we stung  
 you stung                you stung  
 he/she/it stung        they stung  
 • *The smoke from the grill stung our eyes.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has stung

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had stung

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am stinging                we are stinging  
 you are stinging            you are stinging  
 he/she/it is stinging        they are stinging  
 • *My hands are still stinging.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was stinging                we were stinging  
 you were stinging            you were stinging  
 he/she/it was stinging        they were stinging  
 • *Sweat bees were stinging everyone at the picnic.*

**FUTURE**                    ... will sting

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be stinging

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have stung

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was stung                    we were stung  
 you were stung                you were stung  
 he/she/it was stung        they were stung  
 • *The swimmers were stung by jellyfish.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**sting** hurt by pricking/piercing the skin

Wasps will sting if you get too close to their nest.

Careful—those plants sting if you even brush them. The insects sting when the wind dies down.

**sting** feel a sharp tingling/burning pain

My skin is stinging. Our throats were stinging from the exhaust. My hands stung from the vibrations.

**sting** cause emotional pain

His criticisms stung at first. Malicious gossip stings terribly. Man, what he said really stings!

**sting** \_\_\_\_\_ hurt by pricking/piercing the skin of

OBJECT

PASSIVE

A bee just stung **me**. The kids who were playing in the sandbox were stung by ants.

**sting** \_\_\_\_\_ cause a sharp tingling/burning pain to

OBJECT

PASSIVE

The medicine stung **my throat**. The sunblock stung **my eyes**. The cold stung **my ears and hands**. My ears and hands were stung by the cold.

**sting** \_\_\_\_\_ cause emotional pain to

OBJECT

PASSIVE

Unjust criticism stings **a writer**. Being ridiculed would sting **anyone**. I was stung by her malicious attack. We were stung by how quickly they reacted.

**PRESENT**

I stink	we stink
you stink	you stink
he/she/it stinks	they stink

• *The barn really stinks.*

**PAST**

I stank/stunk	we stank/stunk
you stank/stunk	you stank/stunk
he/she/it stank/stunk	they stank/stunk

• *The whole economic situation stank.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has stunk**PAST PERFECT** ... had stunk**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am stinking	we are stinking
you are stinking	you are stinking
he/she/it is stinking	they are stinking

• *The durian is stinking up our apartment.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was stinking	we were stinking
you were stinking	you were stinking
he/she/it was stinking	they were stinking

• *The dead skunk was stinking to high heaven.*

**FUTURE**

... will stink

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be stinking

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have stunk

**PAST PASSIVE**

*Stink* is never used in the passive voice.

**COMPLEMENTS**

**stink** *give off a strong, unpleasant smell*

The alley stank like an open sewer.  
When tissue swells and stinks, it may be a sign of gangrene.  
His breath stank from cheap tobacco.  
You need to take out the garbage before it starts to stink.

**stink** *be worthless / very bad*

The movie stinks. No one liked it.  
The proposed merger stinks and will probably end up in court.  
I think the plan stinks and should be junked.  
The company's reputation stinks because of what they did.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**stink** SEP **up** *fill with a strong, unpleasant smell*

Will hamsters stink up the house?

**EXPRESSIONS**

**stink up the joint/place** *perform very badly*

Our team really stunk up the joint tonight.

**stink to high heaven** *give off an extremely unpleasant smell*

When broccoli goes bad, it stinks to high heaven.

- REGULAR  
 IRREGULAR

strew | strews · strewed · have strewed  
 strew | strews · strewed · have strewn

**strew**

155

**PRESENT**

I strew                      we strew  
 you strew                 you strew  
 he/she/it strews        they strew

• *A flower girl strews petals down the aisle.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am strewing                 we are strewing  
 you are strewing             you are strewing  
 he/she/it is strewing        they are strewing

• *The wind is strewing leaves on the patio.*

**PAST**

I strewed                      we strewed  
 you strewed                 you strewed  
 he/she/it strewed         they strewed

• *We strewed the dance floor with chalk.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was strewing                we were strewing  
 you were strewing          you were strewing  
 he/she/it was strewing      they were strewing

• *The woman was strewing flowers on his grave.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has strewn

**PAST PERFECT** ... had strewn

**FUTURE** ... will strew

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be strewing

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have strewn

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                                 —  
 —                                 —  
 it was strewn                 they were strewn

• *The puppy's food was strewn all around the kitchen.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**strew** \_\_\_\_\_ scatter, spread untidily

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

The storm had strewn **paper and trash** *everywhere*.

The rebels were strewing **mines** *throughout the valley*.

An explosion strew **concrete and metal** *over a four-block area*.

PASSIVE

Newspapers and magazines were strewn *around the living room*.

**strew** \_\_\_\_\_ *be scattered/littered over*

OBJECT

A carpet of leaves strewed **the pathway**, making it impossible to see.

Rusting cars and trucks strewed **the front yard**.

**strew** \_\_\_\_\_ cover [a surface] by scattering [with something]

OBJECT + with OBJECT

His parents have strewn **their dining room table** *with potted plants*.

Our neighbors are strewing **their lawn** *with wrought iron furniture*.

The author strewed **her novel** *with clues to the killer's identity*.

PASSIVE

The beach was strewn *with rotting wood*.

## PRESENT

I stride	we stride
you stride	you stride
he/she/it strides	they stride

• *He strides in like he is on a mission.*

## PAST

I strode	we strode
you strode	you strode
he/she/it strode	they strode

• *The cowboys strode into the town square.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has stridden

PAST PERFECT ... had stridden

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am striding	we are striding
you are striding	you are striding
he/she/it is striding	they are striding

• *The horses are striding along at a fast clip now.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was striding	we were striding
you were striding	you were striding
he/she/it was striding	they were striding

• *They were striding as though they were on parade.*

FUTURE

... will stride

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be striding

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have stridden

## PAST PASSIVE

*Stride is never used in the passive voice.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**stride** *walk with long steps*

He doesn't walk, he strides.  
The boys were pretending to stride like soldiers.  
He was striding so fast that he was almost running.

**stride** \_\_\_\_\_ *walk briskly*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

He strode **across the room** in two quick steps and jerked open the door.  
They strode angrily **down the street and into the mayor's office**.  
The delegation strode **past us**, grim faced, not looking to the left or right.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**stride along/away/down/in/out/up/etc.** *stride in a specified direction*

He was striding along, muttering to himself.  
Leon glared at the boss, then strode away.  
The captain strode up and shook my hand.

PRESENT

I strike                      we strike  
 you strike                  you strike  
 he/she/it strikes        they strike  
 • *The idea strikes us as promising.*

PAST

I struck                      we struck  
 you struck                  you struck  
 he/she/it struck        they struck  
 • *She struck her foot on a chair.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has struck/stricken

PAST PERFECT ... had struck/stricken

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am striking              we are striking  
 you are striking        you are striking  
 he/she/it is striking    they are striking  
 • *The flu is striking everyone.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was striking              we were striking  
 you were striking        you were striking  
 he/she/it was striking    they were striking  
 • *The union was striking at midnight.*

FUTURE

... will strike

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be striking

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have struck/stricken

PAST PASSIVE

I was struck/stricken              we were struck/stricken  
 you were struck/stricken        you were struck/stricken  
 he/she/it was struck/stricken    they were struck/stricken  
 • *He was suddenly struck by a brilliant idea.*

COMPLEMENTS

**strike** *attack, cause sudden damage/*  
*injury*

An earthquake struck this morning  
 in northern California.  
 Disaster struck when the ferry capsized in heavy seas.  
 The killer has struck again.  
 Many snakes hiss before they strike.

**strike** *refuse to work until one's*  
*demands are met*

The maintenance workers voted to strike.  
 We will strike if our demands are not met.  
 They are striking for better health benefits.

**strike** \_\_\_\_\_ *hit forcefully*  
 OBJECT

A falling tree limb struck **me** on the shoulder.  
 The van struck **several parked cars**.  
 He struck **the ball** with his head.  
 Sunshine struck **the mirror**, temporarily blinding me.  
 The Pinkston family was struck by tragedy today.  
 We were all struck by the coincidence.

PASSIVE

**strike** \_\_\_\_\_ *occur to*  
 OBJECT

A great idea just struck **me**.  
 The solution to the problem struck **him**.  
 It struck **us that our problem had been solved**.  
 It strikes **me that you are taking an unnecessary risk**.  
 It struck **everyone that it was getting very late**.

OBJECT + *as* PREDICATE NOUN

NOTE: The predicate noun refers to the subject, not the object.

The attack struck **the policeman as a suicide bombing**.  
 He struck **her as an honest man**.  
 His scheme struck **us as a stupid idea**.

OBJECT + *as* PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

NOTE: The predicate adjective refers to the subject, not the object.

Thomas struck **her as nice but a little strange**.  
 The proposal struck **me as promising**.  
 Their children struck **us as well-behaved**.



**strike** \_\_\_\_\_ reach/achieve [an agreement, compromise]

OBJECT

The two sides finally struck **a deal**.  
You must strike **the right balance between compassion and assertiveness**.

PASSIVE

A compromise on the budget was finally struck.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**strike back/down/out** attack in a specified direction

The hero struck back with his mighty sword.

**strike** SEP **back/down/out** hit in a specified direction

Roger struck Steve down with a blow to the head.

**strike** SEP **down** invalidate [a law]

The Supreme Court struck down the gay marriage ban as unconstitutional.

**strike** SEP **off** remove

The secretary struck off the names of those who hadn't paid dues.

**strike off/out** (for \_\_\_\_\_) set out (to [someplace])

Thousands struck out for California in search of gold.

**strike on** \_\_\_\_\_ realize suddenly

The author struck on the idea of setting the novel in colonial America.

**strike out** fail

Brandy struck out trying to convince the boss to give her a raise.

**strike** SEP **up** begin

Ben struck up a conversation with the receptionist.  
Sadie and Sally struck up a friendship at school.

### EXPRESSIONS

**strike a balance** (between \_\_\_\_\_) compromise (between [two things])

She manages to strike a balance between her work and her family.

**strike a bargain/deal** reach agreement

The union and the company struck a bargain at the eleventh hour.

**strike a chord** (with \_\_\_\_\_) sound familiar to [someone]

Those words strike a chord with me; what song are they from?

**strike a happy medium** find a satisfactory compromise

She speaks French and I speak English, so we struck a happy medium and watched a French film with English subtitles.

**strike a nerve** cause a strong negative reaction

Your insensitive comment about immigration really struck a nerve.

**strike** \_\_\_\_\_ funny seem humorous/odd to

It strikes me funny that they dropped charges against the politician.

**strike home** make sense

His advice to save for a rainy day really strikes home.

**strike it rich** become suddenly wealthy

They struck it rich in the real estate business.

**strike** [one, two, ... twelve / midnight] [OF A CLOCK] indicate the hour by a certain number of sounds

The clock struck one, and the mouse ran down.  
[NURSERY RHYME]

**strike pay dirt** become suddenly successful

The Mars rover has struck pay dirt: It has discovered evidence of water on the planet.

Miss Elizabeth Bennet struck Mr. Darcy's fancy.

top  
30  
verb

**strike** [someone's] fancy appeal to [someone]

**strike while the iron is hot** do something while one has the opportunity

The economy is booming, and the board recommends that the company strike while the iron is hot.

**PRESENT**

I string                      we string  
 you string                 you string  
 he/she/it strings        they string  
 • *He strings Christmas lights in the trees.*

**PAST**

I strung                      we strung  
 you strung                 you strung  
 he/she/it strung        they strung  
 • *I strung the bows for the children.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has strung

**PAST PERFECT** ... had strung

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am stringing                 we are stringing  
 you are stringing            you are stringing  
 he/she/it is stringing        they are stringing  
 • *The kids are stringing beads.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was stringing                 we were stringing  
 you were stringing            you were stringing  
 he/she/it was stringing        they were stringing  
 • *We were stringing shells for a wall hanging.*

**FUTURE** ... will string

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be stringing

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have strung

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was strung                      we were strung  
 you were strung                 you were strung  
 he/she/it was strung            they were strung  
 • *My tennis racket was strung too tight.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**string** \_\_\_\_\_ hang/stretch [in a line]  
 OBJECT

We used to string **popcorn and cranberries** on our Christmas tree.  
 The fishermen strung **lines** in the channel.  
 The decorating committee wanted to string **lanterns** in the hall.  
 A trip wire had been strung across the path.

PASSIVE

**string** \_\_\_\_\_ thread (on a line/cord)  
 OBJECT

Kids love to string **different shapes of uncooked pasta**.  
 When we catch fish, we string **them** on a line.  
 The beads were strung to make simple necklaces.

PASSIVE

**string** \_\_\_\_\_ put strings on [a racket, bow, musical instrument]  
 OBJECT

You can't string **a tennis racket** by hand.  
 It takes a great deal of strength to string **a powerful bow**.  
 The instruments were all strung by a professional musician.

PASSIVE

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**string** SEP **along** keep [someone] hoping for romance / a reward

Jenny strung Reggie along for several months before telling him to get lost.  
 He strings employees along by promising raises that they never get.

**string** SEP **out** prolong

The professor was stringing out his lecture on quantum gravity.

**string** SEP **up** hang by the neck

An angry mob strung the cattle thieves up in the town square.



**PRESENT**

I strive	we strive
you strive	you strive
he/she/it strives	they strive

• *He strives to do his very best.*

**PAST**

I strove	we strove
you strove	you strove
he/she/it strove	they strove

• *We strove to get the job finished on time.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has striven**PAST PERFECT** ... had striven**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am striving	we are striving
you are striving	you are striving
he/she/it is striving	they are striving

• *He is striving to succeed.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was striving	we were striving
you were striving	you were striving
he/she/it was striving	they were striving

• *Everyone was striving to beat the deadline.*

**FUTURE** ... will strive**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be striving**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have striven**PAST PASSIVE**

*Strive is never used in the passive voice.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**strive** \_\_\_\_\_ *make a great effort, try very hard*

INFINITIVE

You must always strive **to improve yourself.**

We always strove **to get the kids to school on time.**

Successful companies constantly strive **to make their products better.**

If you don't strive **to succeed**, you will surely fail in the long run.

The whole team was striving **to be the best in the league.**

**strive** \_\_\_\_\_ *fight, struggle*

for OBJECT

We strive **for peace and freedom.**

against OBJECT

The activists are striving **against poverty and injustice.**

**PRESENT**

I swear                      we swear  
 you swear                  you swear  
 he/she/it swears        they swear

• *He swears that he knew nothing about it.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am swearing              we are swearing  
 you are swearing        you are swearing  
 he/she/it is swearing    they are swearing

• *They are swearing that they are innocent.*

**PAST**

I swore                      we swore  
 you swore                  you swore  
 he/she/it swore         they swore

• *The witness swore to tell the truth.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was swearing              we were swearing  
 you were swearing        you were swearing  
 he/she/it was swearing    they were swearing

• *The soldiers were swearing and yelling at us.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has sworn

**PAST PERFECT** ... had sworn

**FUTURE** ... will swear

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be swearing

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have sworn

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was sworn                      we were sworn  
 you were sworn                you were sworn  
 he/she/it was sworn         they were sworn

• *The appropriate oaths were sworn during the ceremony.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**swear** use offensive language, usually in anger

He swore under his breath.  
 Please don't swear around the children.  
 It was enough to make one swear!

**swear** \_\_\_\_\_ promise, vow, pledge, state very seriously

OBJECT

I swore **a solemn promise**.  
 Peter swore **his undying love to Héloïse**.  
 The nobles all swore **their allegiance to the king**.  
 The oath was sworn and witnessed.

PASSIVE

INFINITIVE

I swear **to do it**.  
 Criminals always swear **to never commit another crime**.  
 He swears **to mend the error of his ways**.  
 "I swear **to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth**." [COMMON COURTROOM OATH]

THAT-CLAUSE

I swear **that we were not the cause of the accident**.  
 The defendant swore **that he only shot in self-defense**.  
 The kids all swore **that they didn't let the dog out**.  
 "I do solemnly swear **that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States...**" [OATH OF OFFICE]

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**swear at** \_\_\_\_\_ curse at

He swore at me when I told him to leave the room.

**swear by** \_\_\_\_\_ have great faith in

Trudy swears by yoga.

**swear** SEP **in** administer an oath to

The Chief Justice of the Supreme Court swears in the President of the United States.

The witness was sworn in by the bailiff.

**swear off** \_\_\_\_\_ promise to quit

Randi has sworn off dieting.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**swear** \_\_\_\_\_ to secrecy cause to promise not to repeat a secret

Annette swore me to secrecy about her background.

**swear to it** be absolutely certain about something [USUALLY NEGATIVE]

I wouldn't swear to it, but I think Elvis is still alive.

## PRESENT

I sweat                      we sweat  
you sweat                  you sweat  
he/she/it sweats        they sweat

• *He sweats heavily when he exercises.*

## PAST

I sweat                      we sweat  
you sweat                  you sweat  
he/she/it sweat        they sweat

• *They sweat so much they felt faint.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has sweat

PAST PERFECT ... had sweat

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am sweating              we are sweating  
you are sweating        you are sweating  
he/she/it is sweating    they are sweating

• *I am really sweating tomorrow's exam.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was sweating              we were sweating  
you were sweating        you were sweating  
he/she/it was sweating    they were sweating

• *We were all sweating by the time we finished.*

FUTURE

... will sweat

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be sweating

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have sweat

## PAST PASSIVE

I was sweat                      we were sweat  
you were sweat                  you were sweat  
he/she/it was sweat            they were sweat

• *The wrestlers were sweat until they got down to 190 pounds.*

## COMPLEMENTS

sweat *perspire*

I always sweat when I work out.  
Everyone in the hot office was sweating like crazy.  
He sweats so much that he has to change his clothes after lunch.

sweat *form drops of water on its surface*

The bottles of water began to sweat.  
The plaster walls were actually sweating in the humid air.  
The cheese is sweating and needs to be refrigerated.

sweat *be worried/nervous*

The police let him sweat overnight.  
Don't sweat. Everything will be okay.  
They are going to make him sweat until he tells what happened.

sweat \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to perspire through exertion*

OBJECT

The coach wants to sweat **the football players** at every practice.  
The training session had sweat **everybody**.

PASSIVE

The horses were sweat by the trainers and then allowed to slowly cool off.

sweat \_\_\_\_\_ *be worried/nervous about*

OBJECT

Noel was sweating **the job interview**.  
Everyone sweats **the final exam**.

over OBJECT

Maureen sweat **over her English literature grade**.  
Ruth was sweating **over the upcoming conference in Montreal**.

sweat \_\_\_\_\_ *work very hard on*

over OBJECT

The winner sweat **over the wording of his acceptance speech**.  
Jeffrey sweat all last week **over his essay**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

sweat SEP **off** *lose [an amount of weight] by exercising*

Angie sweat off 22 pounds in two months.

## EXPRESSIONS

sweat blood *work very hard*

She was willing to sweat blood for a spot on the Olympic team.

sweat bullets *be extremely worried/nervous*

Poor Leroy was sweating bullets outside the principal's office.

**PRESENT**

I sweep                      we sweep  
 you sweep                you sweep  
 he/she/it sweeps        they sweep  
 • *He sweeps the leaves into the gutter.*

**PAST**

I swept                      we swept  
 you swept                you swept  
 he/she/it swept        they swept  
 • *The Giants swept the three-game series.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has swept

**PAST PERFECT** ... had swept

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am sweeping              we are sweeping  
 you are sweeping        you are sweeping  
 he/she/it is sweeping    they are sweeping  
 • *She is sweeping the front porch.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was sweeping              we were sweeping  
 you were sweeping        you were sweeping  
 he/she/it was sweeping    they were sweeping  
 • *The incoming tide was sweeping across the bay.*

**FUTURE** ... will sweep

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be sweeping

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have swept

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was swept                      we were swept  
 you were swept                you were swept  
 he/she/it was swept        they were swept  
 • *The room was swept this morning.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**sweep** \_\_\_\_\_ clean with a broom/brush

OBJECT

You need to sweep **the kitchen floor**.

I'll sweep **the carpet** in the entryway.

The garage has already been swept.

PASSIVE

**sweep** \_\_\_\_\_ clear away

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The archaeologist carefully swept **dirt from the bones**.

The waiter swept **the crumbs onto a tray**.

The trash had been swept **into a pile in the corner**.

PASSIVE

**sweep** \_\_\_\_\_ carry along in a continuous motion

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The cook swept **a greasy cloth over the lunch counter**.

The current swept **the boat onto the rocks**.

The mud slide swept **the house off its foundation**.

We were swept **out to sea** by the offshore winds.

PASSIVE

**sweep** \_\_\_\_\_ pass over in a continuous motion

OBJECT

The guard's eyes swept **the room**.

The politician's glance swept **the crowd**.

**sweep** \_\_\_\_\_ move quickly

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The rumor swept **through the crowd**.

A gust of rain swept **down the empty street**.

**sweep** \_\_\_\_\_ search

OBJECT

The volunteers swept **the woods**, looking for the lost children.

Technicians swept **the office** for hidden electronic devices.

The crime scene has already been swept.

PASSIVE

**sweep** \_\_\_\_\_ win all that can be won in

OBJECT

Our party swept **the fall election**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**sweep along/down/in/off/out/past/up/etc.** sweep in a specified direction

The queen swept in with all her attendants.

The motorcade swept past.

**sweep** SEP **along/aside/away/back/in/off/out/past/up/etc.** sweep [something] in a specified direction

The Russian revolution swept the old system away overnight.

His election swept in a host of governmental reforms.

The tornado swept up everything in its path.

## PRESENT

I swell	we swell
you swell	you swell
he/she/it swells	they swell

• *My ankles swell if I stand too long.*

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am swelling	we are swelling
you are swelling	you are swelling
he/she/it is swelling	they are swelling

• *The wood is swelling from all the moisture.*

## PAST

I swelled	we swelled
you swelled	you swelled
he/she/it swelled	they swelled

• *The sails swelled in the wind.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was swelling	we were swelling
you were swelling	you were swelling
he/she/it was swelling	they were swelling

• *Naturally, her parents were swelling with pride.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has swollen

PAST PERFECT ... had swollen

FUTURE ... will swell

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be swelling

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have swollen

## PAST PASSIVE

I was swollen	we were swollen
you were swollen	you were swollen
he/she/it was swollen	they were swollen

• *The river was swollen by weeks of rain.*

## COMPLEMENTS

swell *become larger/stronger, expand*

My hands swelled from the heat.

The crowd in front of the gate was swelling by the minute.

The orchestra music was swelling and the lights dimmed.

The balloon swelled and began to lift.

swell \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to become larger/stronger, cause to expand*

OBJECT

The snowmelt had swollen **all the lakes**.The bad news swelled **the rumors about layoffs**.The pump quickly swelled **the balloons** to full size.

My lymph nodes were swollen.

PASSIVE

swell \_\_\_\_\_ *become filled [with an emotion]*

with OBJECT

Ebenezer's heart swelled **with the Christmas spirit**.Tiny Tim swelled **with gratitude**.The cyclist was swelling **with confidence** after winning the Tour de France.

**PRESENT**

I swim                      we swim  
 you swim                you swim  
 he/she/it swims        they swim  
 • *He swims three times a week.*

**PAST**

I swam                      we swam  
 you swam                you swam  
 he/she/it swam        they swam  
 • *I swam competitively in college.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has swum

**PAST PERFECT** ... had swum

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am swimming            we are swimming  
 you are swimming        you are swimming  
 he/she/it is swimming    they are swimming  
 • *The kids are swimming in the pool.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was swimming            we were swimming  
 you were swimming        you were swimming  
 he/she/it was swimming    they were swimming  
 • *My head was swimming from her perfume.*

**FUTURE** ... will swim

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be swimming

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have swum

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                              —  
 —                              —  
 it was swum                they were swum  
 • *The English Channel was first swum in 1875.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**swim** travel through water by moving one's arms and legs

Look at me! I'm swimming.  
 Do you know how to swim?  
 I could swim before I could ride a bicycle.

**swim** be dizzy

The cocktails make my head swim.  
 After the accident, my head swam and my ears rang.  
 They gave me so many different directions that my head was swimming.

**swim** \_\_\_\_\_ travel through water by moving one's arms and legs  
 ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Let's swim **out to the reef**.  
 The fish swam **into the net**.  
 We had swum **clear across the lake**.  
 The kids like to swim **under the dock**.

**swim** \_\_\_\_\_ cross by swimming  
 OBJECT

Salmon can swim **most of the Columbia River**.  
 A few people have swum **the Strait of Messina**.  
 The kids are trying to swim **the length of the pool** under water.

**swim** \_\_\_\_\_ seem to be whirling  
 ADVERB OF PLACE

After he drank the punch, the room swam **before his eyes**.

**swim** \_\_\_\_\_ be completely covered with [USED ONLY IN THE PROGRESSIVE TENSES]  
 ADVERB OF PLACE

The lettuce was practically swimming **in salad dressing**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**swim along/around/away/in/off/out/up/etc.** swim in a specified direction

The kids were swimming around in the pond.  
 After we fed the dolphins, they swam off.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**sink or swim** fail or succeed

Donna has a new job, and we are wondering if she will sink or swim.

**swim against the current/tide** act in a way opposite to others

I swam against the tide in high school—and often got punished for it.

## PRESENT

I swing                      we swing  
you swing                  you swing  
he/she/it swings        they swing

• *Watch out—the door swings toward you.*

## PAST

I swung                      we swung  
you swung                  you swung  
he/she/it swung        they swung

• *He swung his racket and missed.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has swung

PAST PERFECT ... had swung

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am swinging              we are swinging  
you are swinging        you are swinging  
he/she/it is swinging    they are swinging

• *You are swinging the bat too late.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was swinging              we were swinging  
you were swinging        you were swinging  
he/she/it was swinging    they were swinging

• *The kids were swinging on vines.*

FUTURE

... will swing

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be swinging

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have swung

## PAST PASSIVE

I was swung                  we were swung  
you were swung              you were swung  
he/she/it was swung        they were swung

• *The heavy beam was swung into place.*

## COMPLEMENTS

**swing** *sway/rock back and forth*

The gate was swinging in the wind.

The earthquake caused the chandeliers to swing.

The dancers were swinging in time to the music.

**swing** *change suddenly*

His moods were swinging more and more wildly.

Opinion polls were swinging all over the map.

**swing** *strike at something in a sweeping motion*

The batter swings and misses.

The tired boxers were swinging wildly.

A good golfer swings with his hips, not just with his arms.

**swing** \_\_\_\_\_ *move ([something]) in a sweeping motion*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The cowboy swung **into the saddle**.

The children swung **onto the wagon**.

I swung **into the driver's seat**.

OBJECT

He swung **the bat** and drove the ball into left field.

Biff swung **a punch** when the referee wasn't looking.

He swung **the golf club** and topped the ball.

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

I swung **my leg over the top rail** and jumped.

Larry swung **his suitcase onto the bed**.

She swung **her arm around my shoulder**.

The kids swung **the rope over a limb**.

**swing** \_\_\_\_\_ *influence decisively*

OBJECT

The senator thought his ad could swing **the election**.

We hoped to swing **enough undecided voters** to win.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**swing around/down/in/off/out/etc.**

*swing in a specified direction*

The cowboy swung down from the saddle.

The path swings off to the right at the top of the hill.

**swing** SEP **around/down/in/off/out/etc.**

*swing [something] in a specified direction*

The knight swung his sword around, and everyone stepped back.

**swing by/over** *visit briefly*

Susan will swing by if she has a chance.

**swing by/over** \_\_\_\_\_ *visit briefly*

I'll swing by Grandma's on the way to the store.

Can you swing over to the grocery and buy some milk?

**PRESENT**

I take                      we take  
you take                  you take  
he/she/it takes        they take

• *He always takes the bus to work.*

**PAST**

I took                      we took  
you took                  you took  
he/she/it took        they took

• *Someone took the last cup of coffee.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has taken

**PAST PERFECT** ... had taken

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am taking              we are taking  
you are taking        you are taking  
he/she/it is taking    they are taking

• *He is taking a long time.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was taking            we were taking  
you were taking        you were taking  
he/she/it was taking    they were taking

• *We were taking the bus to New York.*

**FUTURE** ... will take

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be taking

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have taken

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was taken              we were taken  
you were taken        you were taken  
he/she/it was taken    they were taken

• *All of the seats were already taken.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**take** \_\_\_\_\_ grasp, take possession of

OBJECT

PASSIVE

He took **his daughter's hand**.

Our ID cards were taken by the police.

**take** \_\_\_\_\_ get, obtain

OBJECT

Frank took **a job at the radio station**.

Gerry took **a jar of olives** from the refrigerator.

**take** \_\_\_\_\_ carry, transport

OBJECT

You should always take **your passport** when you travel.

Take **an umbrella** in case it rains.

Can you take **the kids** with you?

I usually take **my lunch**.

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Would you take **these books to the library?**

Amos took **the package to the post office**.

This bus takes **riders to the stadium**.

**take** \_\_\_\_\_ bring, lead

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

Bill is taking **Fran to the dance**.

This path takes **you to the top of Buttimer Hill**.

**take** \_\_\_\_\_ travel by [a vehicle, route]

OBJECT (+ ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM)

We can take **the elevator or the stairs**—you choose.

My parents once took **the Queen Mary**.

Let's take **the scenic route**.

We took **Route 66 from Chicago to Los Angeles**.

The kids took **a shortcut through the woods**.

They took **the bus home**.

**take** \_\_\_\_\_ move to [a position]

OBJECT

Gentlemen, please take **your seats**.

The two teams are taking **the field**.

**take** \_\_\_\_\_ engage in [an activity]

OBJECT

Let's take **a 10-minute break**.

Thomas always takes **an afternoon nap**.

We took **a nice walk in the park**.

I took **a class in income tax preparation**.





take \_\_\_\_\_ eat, drink, swallow

OBJECT

take \_\_\_\_\_ capture, win

OBJECT

take \_\_\_\_\_ subscribe to, rent

OBJECT

take \_\_\_\_\_ steal

OBJECT

take \_\_\_\_\_ require, use up

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

take \_\_\_\_\_ endure, suffer

OBJECT

take \_\_\_\_\_ make by photography

OBJECT

take \_\_\_\_\_ interpret

OBJECT + ADVERB OF MANNER

I'll take **a black coffee and two donuts**, please.

I took **an aspirin** for my headache.

After a brief fight, the soldiers took **the fort**.

The Cards took **three out of four games** from the Mets.

They take **several newspapers and magazines**.

We took **an apartment in the city**.

Somebody took **my wallet**.

People often take **newspapers** without paying for them.

It took **a long time to repair the leak**.

It takes **\$50 to fill the truck with gas**.

They took **two days to drive to Dallas**.

It takes **a lot of courage to go skydiving**.

Football players take **a lot of physical punishment**.

I can't take **this heat and humidity**.

Uncle Cecil took **pictures** during the family reunion.

She took **my joke seriously**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

take SEP **along/aside/away/down/in/out/up/etc.** bring/carry/lead/transport in a specified direction

take SEP **down** write down, record

take SEP **down** dismantle

take SEP **for** mistake for

take **in** \_\_\_\_\_ attend, visit

take SEP **in** give shelter to

take **off** leave, depart

take **off** become very active/successful

take SEP **off** remove [clothing, etc.]

take SEP **off** deduct

take SEP **on** hire

take SEP **on** undertake

take SEP **out** remove

take SEP **over**  
begin managing

take **to** \_\_\_\_\_  
become fond of

take **up** \_\_\_\_\_  
fill, occupy

take SEP **up**  
become interested in

Grandmother took us along to the store.

The elevator takes you down to the parking garage.

The officer took down his address and phone number.

Volunteers took the political signs down afterwards.

Betty took me for my older brother.

We could eat at Lombardo's and take in a movie.

Today we'll take in the zoo and the art museum.

My husband takes in stray cats from the neighborhood.

Our plane will take off at 3:05 P.M.

Sales of used cars have taken off like a rocket.

The players took off their helmets.

The dealer took 50% off because the table was scratched.

My company took 30 new employees on in March.

Sorry, I just can't take on another project.

The surgeon took Dad's gallbladder out.

A recent college graduate took over the programming department.

Khalil has really taken to calligraphy.

Susan has taken to Leonard in a big way.

Your printing presses are taking up the whole basement!

Meetings took up the governor's entire afternoon.

Stephanie has taken up knitting.

**PRESENT**

I teach                      we teach  
 you teach                you teach  
 he/she/it teaches      they teach  
 • *He teaches computer science.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am teaching              we are teaching  
 you are teaching        you are teaching  
 he/she/it is teaching    they are teaching  
 • *I am teaching Introduction to Physics again.*

**PAST**

I taught                    we taught  
 you taught                you taught  
 he/she/it taught        they taught  
 • *I taught in Spain for a year.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was teaching            we were teaching  
 you were teaching      you were teaching  
 he/she/it was teaching  they were teaching  
 • *They were teaching him to play baseball.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has taught

**PAST PERFECT** ... had taught

**FUTURE** ... will teach

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be teaching

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have taught

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was taught              we were taught  
 you were taught        you were taught  
 he/she/it was taught    they were taught  
 • *English was taught beginning in the earliest grades.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**teach** instruct professionally

I have been teaching for ten years.  
 Her sister teaches at Osaka University.  
 I would like to teach.

**teach** \_\_\_\_\_ provide training/instruction in [a skill, topic]

OBJECT

He teaches **martial arts**.  
 I would like to teach **English**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

Experience teaches **moderation in all things**.  
 She taught **them the names of the constellations**.  
 He taught **first-year students world history**.  
 I taught **myself the basics of geometry**.

to PARAPHRASE

She taught **the names of the constellations to them**.  
 He taught **world history to first-year students**.  
 I taught **the basics of geometry to myself**.

**teach** \_\_\_\_\_ provide training/instruction to

OBJECT

Kathy teaches **seventh graders**.  
 She only teaches **graduate students**.  
 He teaches **management trainees**.

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

I taught **the kids to drive**.  
 The army taught **them to be disciplined**.

PASSIVE

We were taught **to think for ourselves**.

(OBJECT +) WH-INFINITIVE

Their religion teaches **how to act**.  
 The class teaches **students how to write a résumé**.  
 The book taught **investors what to look for in a stock**.

**teach** \_\_\_\_\_ provide [a particular philosophy/knowledge] to

(OBJECT +) THAT-CLAUSE

History teaches **that the pen is mightier than the sword**.  
 My parents taught **us that hard work never hurt anyone**.  
 The instructor taught **the class that a 60-40 mixture of stocks and bonds is best**.

**EXPRESSIONS**

**teach** \_\_\_\_\_ a lesson show [someone] the correct way to behave

His mother taught him a lesson on the value of money by making him work for his allowance.

## PRESENT

I tear                      we tear  
you tear                  you tear  
he/she/it tears        they tear

• *He tears stamps off envelopes.*

## PAST

I tore                      we tore  
you tore                  you tore  
he/she/it tore        they tore

• *The ligament tore with a “popping” sound.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has torn

PAST PERFECT ... had torn

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am tearing              we are tearing  
you are tearing        you are tearing  
he/she/it is tearing    they are tearing

• *Be careful—you’re tearing your shirt.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was tearing              we were tearing  
you were tearing        you were tearing  
he/she/it was tearing    they were tearing

• *The kids were tearing into the chocolate brownies.*

FUTURE ... will tear

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be tearing

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have torn

## PAST PASSIVE

I was torn                      we were torn  
you were torn                  you were torn  
he/she/it was torn              they were torn

• *A huge hole was torn in the building by the explosion.*

NOTE: The irregular verb *tear*, which rhymes with *care*, is presented here. The regular verb *tear*, which rhymes with *deer*, means “cry.”

## COMPLEMENTS

tear *rip, come apart*

Darn it! My new jeans are tearing.  
The canvas will tear if there is a high wind.

tear \_\_\_\_\_ *cause to rip / come apart*

OBJECT

I tore **the envelope** trying to open it.  
A big gust of wind tore **our only sail**.

PASSIVE

The documents had been torn in shipping.

tear \_\_\_\_\_ *make/punch [a hole, opening] in*

OBJECT

The artillery fire tore **a huge gap** in our right flank.  
A hole was torn in his shield by a spear.

PASSIVE

tear \_\_\_\_\_ *move with force/speed*

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The kids tore **out of the room**.  
The horses tore **around the last curve**.

tear \_\_\_\_\_ *damage [a muscle, ligament] by overstretching*

OBJECT

Dirk tore **his rotator cuff** playing tennis.  
Soccer players often tear **muscles in their knees**.  
His shoulder was torn lifting weights.

PASSIVE

tear \_\_\_\_\_ *damage greatly [USED ONLY IN THE PASSIVE]*

OBJECT

The country was torn by war and famine.

## PHRASAL VERBS

tear **around/away/down/off/out/etc.**  
*move with force/speed in a specified direction*

The limousine tore away from the curb.  
The neighbor’s dog always tears out after moving cars.

tear **SEP** *apart/away/down/off/out/up/*  
*etc. pull in a specified direction*

Tear the coupons apart and organize them.  
Carpenters tore up the old carpet.

tear **into** \_\_\_\_\_ *begin to do/eat/etc. forcefully*

Jackie is tearing into remodeling the kitchen.  
The girls really tore into the peanut butter.

tear **into** \_\_\_\_\_ *scold severely*

The boss tore into an employee who was late.

tear **SEP** *up reject*

The manager tore up the singer’s contract and offered her 10 times the money.

- IRREGULAR
- REGULAR

telecast | telecasts · telecast · have telecast  
 telecast | telecasts · telecasted · have telecasted

# telecast

**PRESENT**

I telecast                      we telecast  
 you telecast                you telecast  
 he/she/it telecasts        they telecast

• *They telecast in English and Spanish.*

**PAST**

I telecast                      we telecast  
 you telecast                you telecast  
 he/she/it telecast        they telecast

• *The station first telecast in 1983.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has telecast

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had telecast

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am telecasting              we are telecasting  
 you are telecasting        you are telecasting  
 he/she/it is telecasting    they are telecasting

• *We are now telecasting soccer games live.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was telecasting              we were telecasting  
 you were telecasting        you were telecasting  
 he/she/it was telecasting    they were telecasting

• *The network was telecasting the World Series.*

**FUTURE**

... will telecast

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be telecasting

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have telecast

**PAST PASSIVE**

—                                      —  
 —                                      —  
 it was telecast                  they were telecast

• *The first TV programs were telecast before World War II.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**telecast** *broadcast by television*

When did the station first telecast in color?  
 No station can telecast until it gets FCC approval.  
 The station is telecasting live from Civic Center.

**telecast** \_\_\_\_\_ *broadcast by television*

OBJECT

Many networks telecast **reality programs** because they are very inexpensive to produce.  
 Networks are required to telecast **a certain number of public service programs**.  
 A local station telecasts a **“To Your Health” feature** during the 10 o'clock news.

PASSIVE

The royal wedding was telecast live around the world.

## PRESENT

I tell                    we tell  
you tell                you tell  
he/she/it tells        they tell

• *He tells people what they want to hear.*

## PAST

I told                    we told  
you told                you told  
he/she/it told        they told

• *I told the truth.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has told

PAST PERFECT ... had told

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am telling                we are telling  
you are telling            you are telling  
he/she/it is telling      they are telling

• *I'm telling the whole world that I love you.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was telling                we were telling  
you were telling            you were telling  
he/she/it was telling      they were telling

• *We were just telling them what happened.*

FUTURE

... will tell

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be telling

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have told

## PAST PASSIVE

I was told                    we were told  
you were told                you were told  
he/she/it was told        they were told

• *The children were told that they could stay up late.*

## COMPLEMENTS

tell reveal secret/confidential information

Please don't tell.

I will never tell.

tell have a definite effect

The long hours are beginning to tell.

The constant battering by the artillery was starting to tell.

tell know the outcome/result [USED IN QUESTIONS AND NEGATIVE SENTENCES]

Who can tell?

I certainly can't tell.

tell \_\_\_\_\_ put into words, express

OBJECT

I told **the truth**, but he was telling a flat-out lie.

He told **a story about growing up in Greece**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

I told **the kids** a ghost story.

Who wants to tell **them** the bad news?

TO PARAPHRASE

I told **a ghost story to the kids**.

Who wants to tell **the bad news to them**?

tell \_\_\_\_\_ inform

OBJECT + THAT-CLAUSE

We need to tell **them that the trip has been canceled**.

I told **everyone that we were engaged**.

PASSIVE

The press had been told **that the senator was ill**.

OBJECT + WH-CLAUSE

The consultant told **us what we should do**.

I told **them how much it would cost**.

OBJECT + WH-INFINITIVE

The taxi driver told **us where to go**.

PASSIVE

The staff was told **what to expect**.

tell \_\_\_\_\_ order, command

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

I told **her to return the book as soon as she could**.

PASSIVE

They had been told **to stay inside during the storm**.

tell \_\_\_\_\_ recognize, determine with certainty [USUALLY WITH can OR could]

THAT-CLAUSE

I couldn't tell **that anything had happened**.

Can you tell **that we remodeled the kitchen**?

WH-CLAUSE

Can you tell **who it is**?

I can't tell **what went wrong**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

tell SEP off scold, criticize

She told my brother off for not keeping his room clean.

**PRESENT**

I think                      we think  
 you think                you think  
 he/she/it thinks        they think  
 • *He thinks that the movie begins at 7:45.*

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am thinking              we are thinking  
 you are thinking        you are thinking  
 he/she/it is thinking    they are thinking  
 • *Don't rush me—I'm thinking.*

**PAST**

I thought                we thought  
 you thought            you thought  
 he/she/it thought      they thought  
 • *I thought long and hard about it.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was thinking            we were thinking  
 you were thinking      you were thinking  
 he/she/it was thinking   they were thinking  
 • *They were thinking that the worst had happened.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has thought

**PAST PERFECT** ... had thought

**FUTURE** ... will think

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be thinking

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have thought

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was thought              we were thought  
 you were thought        you were thought  
 he/she/it was thought    they were thought  
 • *The accident was thought to have been caused by pilot error.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**think** use one's mind, reason

Think twice before you do anything.  
 "I think, therefore I am." [RENÉ DESCARTES]

**think** \_\_\_\_\_ believe, expect  
 THAT-CLAUSE

I thought **that dinner was good, but a little too heavy.**  
 Do they think **that the flight will leave on time?**

**think** \_\_\_\_\_ consider, judge  
 OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE NOUN

The reviewer thought **the book (to be) a bit of a dud.**  
 The public thought **Clark (to be) a dashing hero.**  
 At first, Truman was thought **(to be) a failed president.**  
 Everyone thought **Thomas (to be) promising.**  
 They thought **the idea (to be) ready to present to the board.**  
 The car was thought **(to be) quite overpriced.**  
 I thought **him to have more sense than that.**  
 He was thought **to own several Renoirs.**

**PASSIVE**  
 OBJECT + (to be) PREDICATE ADJECTIVE

**PASSIVE**  
 OBJECT + INFINITIVE

**PASSIVE**

**think** \_\_\_\_\_ remember [USED IN QUESTIONS AND NEGATIVE SENTENCES, OFTEN WITH *can* OR *could*]

of OBJECT  
 INFINITIVE

WH-CLAUSE

WH-INFINITIVE

I can't think **of the girl's name.**  
 Did you think **to lock the back door?**  
 Who thought **to bring some insect repellent?**  
 We couldn't think **what his name was.**  
 I couldn't think **where we were supposed to meet the group.**  
 I couldn't think **what to say.**  
 Aunt Polly couldn't think **where to turn next.**

**think** \_\_\_\_\_ contemplate, consider  
 of/about OBJECT

The board was thinking **of Rex for secretary.**  
 She thinks **about him** all the time.  
 Anne was thinking **of asking Wentworth to the concert.**  
 We were thinking **about ordering Chinese for dinner.**

of/about PRESENT PARTICIPLE

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**think** SEP **over** consider carefully

I need to think your proposal over before making a decision.

**think** SEP **up** invent, plan

We thought up a better way to manage inventory.  
 They thought up a clever way to trick Bart and Jacob.

## PRESENT

I thrive	we thrive
you thrive	you thrive
he/she/it thrives	they thrive

• *The senator thrives on controversy.*

## PAST

I throve	we throve
you throve	you throve
he/she/it throve	they throve

•

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has thriven

PAST PERFECT ... had thriven

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am thriving	we are thriving
you are thriving	you are thriving
he/she/it is thriving	they are thriving

• *The children are thriving in their new school.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was thriving	we were thriving
you were thriving	you were thriving
he/she/it was thriving	they were thriving

• *Despite the economy, our business was thriving.*

FUTURE

... will thrive

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be thriving

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have thriven

## PAST PASSIVE

*Thrive* is never used in the passive voice.

## COMPLEMENTS

thrive *flourish, prosper*

These plants thrive in a warm, moist climate.

Children need stability to thrive.

A company needs capital to thrive.

The young lettuce plants thrive in spite of the hard frost last week.

thrive \_\_\_\_\_ *flourish/prosper* [because of]

on OBJECT

People can thrive **on a vegetarian diet**.

I thrive **on hard work**.

Swindlers thrive **on people who want to make money without working**.

**PRESENT**

I throw                      we throw  
 you throw                you throw  
 he/she/it throws        they throw  
 • *He throws great parties.*

**PAST**

I threw                      we threw  
 you threw                you threw  
 he/she/it threw        they threw  
 • *I threw another log on the fire.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has thrown

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had thrown

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am throwing            we are throwing  
 you are throwing        you are throwing  
 he/she/it is throwing    they are throwing  
 • *I am throwing an informal reception for them.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was throwing            we were throwing  
 you were throwing        you were throwing  
 he/she/it was throwing    they were throwing  
 • *He was throwing rocks into the pond.*

**FUTURE**

... will throw

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be throwing

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have thrown

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was thrown              we were thrown  
 you were thrown        you were thrown  
 he/she/it was thrown    they were thrown  
 • *A rope was thrown to the people in the canoe.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**throw** toss/hurl a projectile

He doesn't throw with much force.  
 I couldn't throw because I had injured my shoulder.  
 If you want to play baseball, you have to learn how to throw.

**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ toss, hurl

OBJECT

Kids love to throw **rocks**.  
 The mob started throwing **bricks**.  
 The pitcher could throw **the ball** sidarm.  
 My sister threw **her coat on the sofa**.  
 Josh threw **the report on my desk**.

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ propel suddenly and forcefully

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The explosion threw **me to the ground**.  
 Someone threw **a chair against the wall**.  
 The cook threw **the pizza dough high into the air**.  
 The driver was thrown **into the ditch**.

PASSIVE

**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ direct, cast

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The actor threw **a dirty look at the people talking in the front row**.  
 The lantern threw **light around the barn**.  
 All of our resources were thrown **into the project**.

PASSIVE

**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ toss, give

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

He threw **the dog a bone**.  
 Throw **me that notebook**, will you?  
 He threw **a bone to the dog**.  
 Throw **that notebook to me**, will you?

TO PARAPHRASE

**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ host [an event]

OBJECT

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

The church threw **a potluck dinner**.  
 We threw **my sister an engagement party**.  
 They are going to throw **us a going-away party**.  
 We threw **an engagement party for my sister**.  
 They are going to throw **a going-away party for us**.

for PARAPHRASE





**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ put suddenly [in a place, condition]

OBJECT + into OBJECT

The sheriff threw **the suspects into jail**.  
His remarks threw **the audience into hysteria**.

### PHRASAL VERBS

**throw** SEP **around/aside/back/down/in/off/out/up/etc.** toss/hurl in a specified direction

The players were throwing a Frisbee around.

Would you throw the ball back?

He threw his head back and laughed.

He threw his book bag down.

**throw** SEP **around** spend [money] freely

He throws money around like it grows on trees.

**throw** SEP **away** discard, get rid of

Don't throw the lamp away; I'm going to fix it.

**throw** SEP **in** interject

Jan threw in the idea of working at a soup kitchen.

**throw** SEP **in** add as an extra

They will throw in a medium pizza for free.

**throw** SEP **off** mislead, fool

His foreign accent threw the police off.

**throw** SEP **on** put on in haste

I'll throw on a jacket and be ready to go.

**throw** SEP **out** discard, get rid of

We won't throw the plastic out; we'll recycle it instead.

**throw** SEP **out** expel

The teacher threw him out for using profanity.

**throw** SEP **out** reject

The judge will throw the convict's testimony out.

**throw** SEP **out** offer

Dave is always throwing out suggestions.

**throw** SEP **together** put together in haste

Let's throw together some pasta for supper.

We can throw a scale model together in a week.

**throw up** vomit

He threw up on the way home from the ballpark.

**throw** SEP **up** build quickly

A developer threw up a flimsy apartment building on the corner.

### EXPRESSIONS

**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ a curve surprise [someone]

The company threw us a curve by switching medical insurance plans.

**throw a fit/tantrum** display anger

Johnny throws a fit when I ask him to wash his hands.

**throw [a lot of / some] light on** \_\_\_\_\_ clarify, give details about

Scientists threw some light on the human genome.

**throw cold water on** \_\_\_\_\_ discourage

The committee threw cold water on our ideas for reducing waste.

**throw** \_\_\_\_\_ for a loop shock/confuse [someone]

The program glitch threw the programmers for a loop.

**throw good money after bad** waste even more money on something

Frank threw good money after bad by buying 100 more shares of the worthless stock.

**throw in the sponge/towel** quit, give up

The firm is throwing in the towel after losing its three biggest customers.

**throw [one's] hands up** quit in despair

After losing eight straight Solitaire games, Dad threw his hands up and decided to read the newspaper.

**throw [one's] weight around** use one's power excessively

Mid-level managers love to throw their weight around when the boss is gone.

**throw [oneself] into** \_\_\_\_\_ involve oneself in [something] eagerly

Paul threw himself into basketweaving.

**throw the book at** \_\_\_\_\_ charge [someone] with as many crimes as possible

The district attorney threw the book at the alleged child molester.

**PRESENT**

I thrust                      we thrust  
 you thrust                you thrust  
 he/she/it thrusts        they thrust

• *He thrusts the note in his pocket and sighs.*

**PAST**

I thrust                      we thrust  
 you thrust                you thrust  
 he/she/it thrust        they thrust

• *I thrust through the crowd frantically.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has thrust

**PAST PERFECT** ... had thrust

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am thrusting              we are thrusting  
 you are thrusting        you are thrusting  
 he/she/it is thrusting    they are thrusting

• *Someone is always thrusting a petition at you.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was thrusting              we were thrusting  
 you were thrusting        you were thrusting  
 he/she/it was thrusting    they were thrusting

• *A rodent was thrusting through the undergrowth.*

**FUTURE**

... will thrust

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be thrusting

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have thrust

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was thrust                      we were thrust  
 you were thrust                you were thrust  
 he/she/it was thrust        they were thrust

• *A gun was thrust into my hand.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**thrust** \_\_\_\_\_ push forward suddenly

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

PASSIVE

The soldier thrust a **sword through his shield**.  
 Batman thrust **his elbow into the villain's stomach**.  
 The host thrust **the children into the limelight**.  
 My head was thrust **into a barrel of water**.  
 Fame had been thrust **on her** at an early age.

**thrust** \_\_\_\_\_ move forward forcefully

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

A tugboat was thrusting **through the waves**.  
 Her scream thrust **through the still night air**.

**thrust** \_\_\_\_\_ jut, extend out

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

A long wharf thrust **into the river**.  
 A diving board thrust **over the water**.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**thrust back/down/in/out/up/etc.**  
 move forcefully in a specified direction

The boy's tongue thrust out as he sighted down the barrel.  
 Daffodils were thrusting up on the first warm day of spring.

**thrust** <sup>SEP</sup> **aside/away/back/down/in/out/up/etc.** push suddenly in a specified direction

The police thrust the protesters aside.  
 He opened his briefcase and thrust the report in.

## PRESENT

I tread	we tread
you tread	you tread
he/she/it treads	they tread

• *He treads lightly for such a big man.*

## PAST

I trod	we trod
you trod	you trod
he/she/it trod	they trod

• *The soldiers trod along the muddy path.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has trod/trodden

PAST PERFECT ... had trod/trodden

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am treading	we are treading
you are treading	you are treading
he/she/it is treading	they are treading

• *The diplomat is treading lightly in negotiations.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was treading	we were treading
you were treading	you were treading
he/she/it was treading	they were treading

• *The visitors were treading a path across our lawn.*

FUTURE

... will tread

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be treading

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have trod/trodden

## PAST PASSIVE

—

—

—

—

it was trod/trodden they were trod/trodden

• *The snow in town was trodden into a dirty slush.*

## COMPLEMENTS

tread \_\_\_\_ walk, go on foot

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

The column of soldiers trod slowly **along the road**.“Fools rush in **where Angels fear to tread**.” [ALEXANDER POPE]Dejectedly, he slowly trod **up the long staircase**.Don't tread **on the new lawn**.

ADVERB OF MANNER

We trod **slowly** to keep from sinking into the soft ground.The children are treading **carefully** past the sleeping dogs.We need to tread **quietly** so as not to wake the children.

“I have spread my dreams beneath your feet;

Tread **softly** because you tread on my dreams.” [W.B. YEATS]

tread \_\_\_\_ act cautiously

ADVERB OF MANNER

The company has to tread **lightly** or risk legal action.The judge warned the prosecutor to tread **carefully**.

tread \_\_\_\_ wear (a path), trample

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE

We trod **a path out to the mailbox**.The deer had trod **a route through the forest**.

PASSIVE

A muddy trail had been trod **across the tile floor**.

PRESENT

I understand                      we understand  
 you understand                you understand  
 he/she/it understands        they understand  
 • *He understands the situation perfectly.*

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am understanding              we are understanding  
 you are understanding        you are understanding  
 he/she/it is understanding    they are understanding  
 • *We are understanding each other better now.*

PAST

I understood                      we understood  
 you understood                you understood  
 he/she/it understood        they understood  
 • *They understood only a few words.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was understanding              we were understanding  
 you were understanding        you were understanding  
 he/she/it was understanding    they were understanding  
 • *They weren't understanding his Italian very well.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has understood

PAST PERFECT        ... had understood

FUTURE

... will understand

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be understanding

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have understood

PAST PASSIVE

I was understood                  we were understood  
 you were understood            you were understood  
 he/she/it was understood      they were understood  
 • *The tour guide was easily understood.*

COMPLEMENTS

understand *know the meaning of something*

Do you understand?  
 He is too young to understand.

understand \_\_\_\_\_ *comprehend, know the meaning of*

OBJECT

The doctor understood **the nature of the patient's symptoms**.  
 Do you understand **this equation**?

PASSIVE

Nobody could understand **the cockney slang used in the movie**.  
 The assembly instructions must not have been understood.

WH-CLAUSE

I understood **what he was trying to say**.  
 Did you understand **where we were going**?

WH-INFINITIVE

We need to understand **how much this is going to cost**.  
 Do you understand **whom to call if you have a problem**?  
 I understand **what to do**.  
 Do you understand **where to pick up your passengers**?

understand \_\_\_\_\_ *know what makes [something] work/happen*

OBJECT

It takes students a long time to really understand **evolution**.  
 Does anyone understand **the stock market**?  
 Almost no one understands **credit and default swaps**.

PASSIVE

The role of washing hands to control disease was not understood at the time.

WH-CLAUSE

Do you understand **what drives the global economy**?  
 Even third graders understand **why the sun seems to rise in the east and set in the west**.

understand \_\_\_\_\_ *know and be sympathetic to the feelings/attitudes of*

OBJECT

My boyfriend doesn't understand **me**.  
 I don't think the director understood **Lady Macbeth** very well.  
 Older people never understand **the younger generation**.

understand \_\_\_\_\_ *get the idea/notion [OFTEN AS A POLITE FORM OF IMPLIED QUESTION]*

OBJECT + INFINITIVE

I understand **you to be a student at Santa Cruz**.  
 We understand **them to be having lunch with us**.  
 I understand **the apartment to be available**.

THAT-CLAUSE

I understand **that you are applying for a job with us**.  
 We understand **that the flight may be delayed**.  
 It is understood **that the parents will have joint custody**.

## PRESENT

I uphold                      we uphold  
 you uphold                you uphold  
 he/she/it upholds        they uphold

• *The firm upholds its tradition of service.*

## PAST

I upheld                      we upheld  
 you upheld                you upheld  
 he/she/it upheld        they upheld

• *The court upheld the lower court ruling.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has upheld

PAST PERFECT ... had upheld

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am upholding            we are upholding  
 you are upholding        you are upholding  
 he/she/it is upholding    they are upholding

• *The Marines are upholding centuries of tradition.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was upholding            we were upholding  
 you were upholding        you were upholding  
 he/she/it was upholding    they were upholding

• *We were upholding our end of the bargain.*

FUTURE

... will uphold

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be upholding

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have upheld

## PAST PASSIVE

—                                      —  
 —                                      —  
 it was upheld                    they were upheld

• *The ruling was upheld by the appellate court.*

## COMPLEMENTS

uphold \_\_\_\_\_ confirm/support [a decision, opinion]

OBJECT

The courts will usually uphold **lower court rulings** unless there is a demonstrable error of fact or law.

The whole committee upheld **the ruling of the subcommittee**.

The Supreme Court upheld **the plaintiff** in *Brown v. Board of Education*.

PASSIVE

The decision was upheld unanimously by the appeals court.

uphold \_\_\_\_\_ maintain [a custom, practice]

OBJECT

John upheld **the family tradition** by joining the Navy.

Sadly, the school has not been able to uphold **its superior image**.

The new CEO vowed to uphold **the company's reputation for fiscal responsibility**.

PASSIVE

The honor of the Corps had been upheld.

PRESENT

I upset                      we upset  
 you upset                you upset  
 he/she/it upsets        they upset

• *The new development upsets all our plans.*

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am upsetting              we are upsetting  
 you are upsetting        you are upsetting  
 he/she/it is upsetting    they are upsetting

• *I'm sorry that I'm upsetting you.*

PAST

I upset                      we upset  
 you upset                you upset  
 he/she/it upset        they upset

• *The president's decision upset the voters.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was upsetting            we were upsetting  
 you were upsetting      you were upsetting  
 he/she/it was upsetting   they were upsetting

• *The weather was upsetting our arrangements.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has upset

PAST PERFECT ... had upset

FUTURE ... will upset

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be upsetting

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have upset

PAST PASSIVE

I was upset                      we were upset  
 you were upset                you were upset  
 he/she/it was upset        they were upset

• *Naturally, we were quite upset by what happened.*

COMPLEMENTS

upset \_\_\_\_\_ knock over

OBJECT

The dogs upset **some potted plants** on the patio.  
 The waiter upset **a bottle of wine** as he was clearing the table.  
 A whole gallon of paint had been upset.

PASSIVE

upset \_\_\_\_\_ cause to be disturbed/worried/unhappy

OBJECT

The hotel clerk's rudeness really upset **us**.  
 Thunderstorms upset **the dogs** terribly.  
 Spicy food always upsets **my stomach**.  
 He delights in upsetting **the administrators**.  
 The parents were upset at the news of the school's closure.

PASSIVE

upset \_\_\_\_\_ disturb the order/working of

OBJECT

The kids are really good at upsetting **my daily routine**.  
 The rain upset **our plans for a trip to the beach**.  
 Global warming is upsetting **many delicate ecosystems**.  
 The collapse of the credit market has upset **the normal balance of supply and demand for housing**.  
 The orderly transfer of power was totally upset by the prince's unexpected death.

PASSIVE

upset \_\_\_\_\_ win a surprising victory over

OBJECT

The Jets upset **the Colts** in Superbowl III.  
 Harry Truman upset **Thomas Dewey** in the 1948 presidential election.

EXPRESSIONS

upset the apple cart ruin something

Grady upset the apple cart by telling Louise about the surprise party.

wake | wakes · waked · have waked  
 wake | wakes · woke · have woken  
 waken | wakens · wakened · have wakened

✓ REGULAR  
 ✓ IRREGULAR  
 ✓ REGULAR

## PRESENT

I wake                      we wake  
 you wake                you wake  
 he/she/it wakes        they wake

• *He usually wakes at seven.*

## PAST

I woke                      we woke  
 you woke                you woke  
 he/she/it woke        they woke

• *I woke just before the alarm went off.*

PRESENT PERFECT    ... have | has woken

PAST PERFECT        ... had woken

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am waking                we are waking  
 you are waking            you are waking  
 he/she/it is waking      they are waking

• *He's waking the neighbors with his lawn mower.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was waking                we were waking  
 you were waking            you were waking  
 he/she/it was waking      they were waking

• *The birds were always waking us at dawn.*

FUTURE

... will wake

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE    ... will be waking

FUTURE PERFECT        ... will have woken

## PAST PASSIVE

I was woken                we were woken  
 you were woken            you were woken  
 he/she/it was woken      they were woken

• *We were woken in the middle of the night by a dog barking.*

## COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: *Wake* and *waken* have the same meanings and the same general uses. They are similar to *awake/awaken* (verb No. 2), with this difference: *Wake* is used with *up* (*Jane woke up at 7 o'clock*), but *awake, awaken, and waken* are not.

**wake** *quit sleeping*

We need to be quiet because the children wake so easily.  
 The patient began wakening from the anesthetic.  
 In the springtime, I wake long before I need to get up.

**wake** \_\_\_\_\_ *arouse from sleeping*

OBJECT

Wake **the children** at eight if they are not up already.  
 Don't wake **me** unless it is an emergency.  
 His snoring would wake **the dead**.

PASSIVE

WH-CLAUSE

I was woken by the sound of dripping water.  
 The thunderstorm woke **whoever was sleeping**.

**wake** \_\_\_\_\_ *stir up*

OBJECT

Spring woke **the slumbering land**.  
 The injustice woke **a feeling of outrage in the entire community**.  
 His good fortune wakened **feelings of envy in the little village**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

**wake up** *become aware of what is happening*

I hope he wakes up before it's too late.  
 Fritz woke up after the heart attack and started exercising and eating right.

**wake** SEP **up** *cause to become aware of what is happening*

The advisor woke the mayor up to the danger of rising water.  
 This report will wake citizens up to the importance of alternative energy sources.

## EXPRESSIONS

**wake up and smell the coffee**  
*become aware of what is happening*

The world has changed, and we must wake up and smell the coffee.

**PRESENT**

I wear                      we wear  
 you wear                you wear  
 he/she/it wears        they wear

• *He always wears a coat and tie.*

**PAST**

I wore                      we wore  
 you wore                you wore  
 he/she/it wore        they wore

• *She wore her little black dress to the party.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has worn

**PAST PERFECT** ... had worn

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am wearing              we are wearing  
 you are wearing        you are wearing  
 he/she/it is wearing    they are wearing

• *I am wearing a skirt and sweater to the concert.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was wearing            we were wearing  
 you were wearing        you were wearing  
 he/she/it was wearing    they were wearing

• *What were they wearing?*

**FUTURE**

... will wear

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**

... will be wearing

**FUTURE PERFECT**

... will have worn

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was worn                we were worn  
 you were worn            you were worn  
 he/she/it was worn        they were worn

• *In those days, white was never worn after Labor Day.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**wear** remain in good condition after much use

That fabric won't wear very well.  
 The carpet in the hall will wear for years.

**wear** \_\_\_\_\_ have/carry on one's body

OBJECT

The kids wear **jeans** most of the time.  
 Politicians felt it necessary to wear **flag pins**.  
 Men are required to wear **ties** when meeting with clients.  
 Mary wears **bifocals** now.

PASSIVE

WH-CLAUSE

Casual clothing is worn nearly everywhere.  
 The tribe only wore **what they themselves produced**.  
 I give up; wear **whatever you want to**.

**wear** \_\_\_\_\_ have [a certain hairstyle]

OBJECT + ADVERB OF MANNER

She wore **her hair off the shoulder**.

PASSIVE

He wore **his hair in a ponytail**.

Her hair was worn **in a huge Afro**.

**wear** \_\_\_\_\_ have [a certain facial expression]

OBJECT

He was wearing a **silly grin** when he made the announcement.

His face wears a **permanent scowl**.

Why are you wearing **such a sad face**?

**wear** \_\_\_\_\_ damage/erode gradually, usually by friction

OBJECT

Wagon wheels wore **ruts** along the Oregon Trail.

The Mississippi River wore a **new channel** east of Kaskaskia.

PASSIVE

A path had been worn through the forest.

**PHRASAL VERBS**

**wear** SEP **down** make weak/tired

The 12-hour days are wearing the staff down.

**wear off** go away gradually

The effects of the painkiller wore off after a few hours.

**wear on** continue, pass

The meeting wore on into the early hours of the morning.

It got more cloudy as the day wore on.

**wear out** become exhausted/useless

The tires have worn out on my pickup truck.

**wear** SEP **out** use until exhausted

Our son has worn out his winter coat.

**wear** SEP **out** exhaust, tire out

Shopping all day with his wife wore him out.



## PRESENT

I weave                      we weave  
you weave                  you weave  
he/she/it weaves        they weave  
• *She weaves baskets from birch bark.*

## PAST

I wove                        we wove  
you wove                  you wove  
he/she/it wove         they wove  
• *The spider wove a web across the doorway.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has woven

PAST PERFECT ... had woven

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am weaving              we are weaving  
you are weaving         you are weaving  
he/she/it is weaving    they are weaving  
• *The children are weaving simple placemats.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was weaving             we were weaving  
you were weaving        you were weaving  
he/she/it was weaving   they were weaving  
• *They were weaving a wool rug.*

FUTURE

... will weave

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be weaving

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have woven

## PAST PASSIVE

—                              —  
—                              —  
it was woven              they were woven  
• *These wall hangings were woven by hand.*

## COMPLEMENTS

NOTE: The regular past form *weaved* is used only in the sense “move in and out / side to side”; *wove* and *woven* are used in all other senses.

**weave** *pass threads/strips/etc. over and under one another to form something*

They are teaching the students how to weave.  
Children learn by watching their mothers weave.  
In some cultures, only men weave.

**weave** *move in and out / side to side*

A red SUV weaved through the bridge traffic.

**weave** \_\_\_\_\_ *pass [threads/strips/etc.] over and under one another [to form something]*

OBJECT

They wove **palm fronds** to make a thatched roof.  
I wove **my fingers** to make a step for her.  
We wove **the reeds** into a simple boat.

**weave** \_\_\_\_\_ *form by passing threads/strips/etc. over and under one another*

OBJECT

The mill wove **beautiful linen tablecloths**.  
Every society on earth has woven **some kind of basket**.  
The women wove **a crown from flowers they had picked**.  
A crude filter was woven from plant stalks.

PASSIVE

**weave** \_\_\_\_\_ *combine to make a whole*

OBJECT

A good story weaves **a number of plot lines**.  
The poem weaves **the themes of love and loss in 19th-century England**.

**weave** \_\_\_\_\_ *make by combining into a whole*

OBJECT

“Oh! what **a tangled web** we weave  
When first we practice to deceive.” [SIR WALTER SCOTT]  
Wagner’s operas are woven from many musical themes.

PASSIVE

**weave** \_\_\_\_\_ *form [a web] [OF A SPIDER]*

OBJECT

A spider wove **a beautiful web** between those two trees.

- IRREGULAR
- REGULAR

wed | weds · wed · have wed  
wed | weds · wedded · have wedded

wed

182

**PRESENT**

I wed                      we wed  
you wed                  you wed  
he/she/it weds        they wed

• *His opera weds two different traditions.*

**PAST**

I wed                      we wed  
you wed                  you wed  
he/she/it wed        they wed

• *They wed as soon as they graduated.*

**PRESENT PERFECT**    ... have | has wed

**PAST PERFECT**        ... had wed

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am wedding            we are wedding  
you are wedding        you are wedding  
he/she/it is wedding    they are wedding

• *The composer is wedding folk and rock music.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was wedding            we were wedding  
you were wedding        you were wedding  
he/she/it was wedding    they were wedding

• *He was wedding the design to other brochures.*

**FUTURE**                      ... will wed

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE**    ... will be wedding

**FUTURE PERFECT**        ... will have wed

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was wed                      we were wed  
you were wed                  you were wed  
he/she/it was wed            they were wed

• *The couple was wed by her family's minister.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

wed *marry*

When did they wed?  
John and Marcia wed after a tumultuous engagement.  
My parents wed in Hawaii when Dad was in the Navy.

wed \_\_\_\_\_ *marry*  
OBJECT

She wed **her childhood sweetheart**.  
**Whom** did she finally wed?  
My father wed **my mother** in 1982.

wed \_\_\_\_\_ *perform the marriage ceremony for*  
OBJECT

I have wed **hundreds of people** over the years.  
Reverend Gerry wed **your parents**.  
They were wed in the garden, if I remember correctly.

PASSIVE

wed \_\_\_\_\_ *unite, join closely*  
OBJECT

Fusion cuisine weds **cooking styles from all over the world**.  
The building weds **Spanish and modernist styles**.  
His art weds **realism and postmodernism**.

## PRESENT

I weep                      we weep  
 you weep                 you weep  
 he/she/it weeps        they weep

• *He always weeps at weddings.*

## PAST

I wept                      we wept  
 you wept                 you wept  
 he/she/it wept        they wept

• *They wept when they heard the news.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has wept

PAST PERFECT ... had wept

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am weeping                 we are weeping  
 you are weeping             you are weeping  
 he/she/it is weeping        they are weeping

• *She is weeping uncontrollably.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was weeping                we were weeping  
 you were weeping            you were weeping  
 he/she/it was weeping      they were weeping

• *The children were all weeping.*

FUTURE

... will weep

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be weeping

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have wept

## PAST PASSIVE

—                                 —  
 —                                 —  
 it was wept                 they were wept

• *No tears were wept for him.*

## COMPLEMENTS

weep *shed tears, cry*

You have to take time to weep.

The whole family was weeping during the service.

She wept every time she thought of the accident.

weep *give off drops of liquid*

The walls were weeping in the humid air.

Aloe plants weep if you cut them.

The damp air weeps when it comes into contact with the cold metal.

weep — *shed [tears]*

OBJECT

Weep **no tears** for me.

He wept **bitter tears** for what he had done.

PASSIVE

Endless tears were wept over such a senseless death.

PRESENT

I wet                      we wet  
 you wet                 you wet  
 he/she/it wets        they wet

• She always wets her lips before she speaks.

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am wetting                 we are wetting  
 you are wetting            you are wetting  
 he/she/it is wetting       they are wetting

• She is wetting her hair to keep it from blowing.

PAST

I wet                      we wet  
 you wet                 you wet  
 he/she/it wet            they wet

• He wet his fingers before taking the ball.

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was wetting                we were wetting  
 you were wetting            you were wetting  
 he/she/it was wetting      they were wetting

• They were wetting the tent to make it cooler.

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has wet

PAST PERFECT ... had wet

FUTURE

... will wet

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE

... will be wetting

FUTURE PERFECT

... will have wet

PAST PASSIVE

—                      —  
 —                      —  
 it was wet            they were wet

• Once the insulation was wet by the storm, it was useless.

COMPLEMENTS

wet \_\_\_\_\_ moisten, dampen

OBJECT

The barber always wets **my hair** before he cuts it.  
 You should wet **the cork** before putting it back in the bottle.  
 Lightly wet **the metal** with oil so the engine won't smoke.  
 The oily pavement had been wet by the mist, making it slippery.

PASSIVE

wet \_\_\_\_\_ urinate in/on

OBJECT

The baby always wets **his diaper** at the most inconvenient time.  
 We will need to change his pajamas; he wet **them** again.  
 One of the kids wet **the bed**.

PHRASAL VERBS

wet SEP down put water on

After every game, they wet the infield down.

EXPRESSIONS

wet [one's] whistle take a drink

Thirsty? Here's some lemonade for you to wet your whistle.

## PRESENT

I win                      we win  
you win                  you win  
he/she/it wins        they win

• *He wins most card games he plays.*

## PAST

I won                      we won  
you won                  you won  
he/she/it won        they won

• *I won first place in the math contest.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has won

PAST PERFECT ... had won

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am winning              we are winning  
you are winning        you are winning  
he/she/it is winning    they are winning

• *We're winning!*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was winning              we were winning  
you were winning        you were winning  
he/she/it was winning    they were winning

• *They were winning most of their games.*

FUTURE

... will win

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be winning

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have won

## PAST PASSIVE

I was won                      we were won  
you were won                  you were won  
he/she/it was won            they were won

• *The election was won by superior organization.*

## COMPLEMENTS

win *be victorious in a contest/competition*

I never win.

They could win if they played their very best.

Who's winning?

win \_\_\_\_\_ *be victorious in [a contest, competition]*

OBJECT

Alice and Albert won **the dance competition**.

Barack Obama won **the 2008 presidential election**.

Heather always wins **the argument**.

The game was won in the last minute.

PASSIVE

win \_\_\_\_\_ *receive as the result of a contest/conflict/bet*

OBJECT

We won **a week's vacation in Hawaii**.

After bitter fighting, they finally won **the fortress**.

They hope to win **the Rose Bowl** this year.

I almost won **the jackpot in last week's Lotto**.

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT

You could win **yourself a prize**.

The victory won **us a little more time**.

Excellent coaching won **them the championship**.

for PARAPHRASE

You could win **a prize for yourself**.

The victory won **a little more time for us**.

Excellent coaching won **the championship for them**.

win \_\_\_\_\_ *gain [affection, support, admiration, etc.]*

OBJECT

Ministers have to win **a congregation's respect**.

The comedian won **the audience's applause**.

Their goal was to win **the hearts and minds of the people**.

Faint heart never won **fair lady**. [PROVERB]

## PHRASAL VERBS

win out *be finally victorious*

It took six months, but our proposal won out.

win SEP over *convert, persuade*

The president won congressional leaders over to his point of view.

PRESENT

I wind                      we wind  
 you wind                you wind  
 he/she/it winds        they wind  
 • *The path winds across the hills for miles.*

PAST

I wound                    we wound  
 you wound                you wound  
 he/she/it wound        they wound  
 • *She wound the cloth around her head.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has wound

PAST PERFECT ... had wound

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am winding              we are winding  
 you are winding        you are winding  
 he/she/it is winding    they are winding  
 • *The press conference is winding down.*

PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was winding            we were winding  
 you were winding        you were winding  
 he/she/it was winding    they were winding  
 • *She was winding the clock with a key.*

FUTURE

... will wind

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be winding

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have wound

PAST PASSIVE

I was wound              we were wound  
 you were wound        you were wound  
 he/she/it was wound    they were wound  
 • *The rope was wound around a tree trunk.*

NOTE: The verb *wind*, which rhymes with *kind*, is presented here; its irregular past form *wound* rhymes with *sound*. The regular verb *wind*, which rhymes with *sinned* and means “make out of breath,” is rarely used.

COMPLEMENTS

wind \_\_\_\_\_ coil, move in twists and turns

ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

We wound **in and out through the trees**.  
 The path wound **around the hill**.  
 Vines wound **around the old oak tree**.  
 The river winds **through a maze of canyons**.  
 The wire wound **across the ceiling and out the window**.

wind \_\_\_\_\_ wrap, cover by circling

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

To make an electromagnet, wind **wire around an iron core**.  
 He wound **his shirt over his fist** and broke the window.  
 I wound **the rope around my waist** and began to climb down.  
 She wound **her arms around her daughter** and consoled her.  
 Her long hair had been wound **into a coil on her head**.

PASSIVE

wind \_\_\_\_\_ tighten the spring of

OBJECT

Did you remember to wind **the clock**?  
 Wind **the top** and put it on the floor.  
 In old cars, the starter was wound by hand.

PASSIVE

wind \_\_\_\_\_ wrap around a center/core

OBJECT + ADVERB OF PLACE TO/FROM

We wound **the videotape to where the game started**.  
 She is winding **the yarn into a center-pull ball**.  
 The film had been wound **to the end of the reel**.

PASSIVE

PHRASAL VERBS

wind **along/around/down/up/etc.**  
 twist in a specified direction

The creek winds along for several miles.

wind **down** come slowly to an end

The party was winding down by midnight.

wind **down** relax

Mike was beginning to wind down after a hectic day at work.

wind **up** end

The conference is scheduled to wind up at noon.

The acrobat wound up in the hospital with a broken leg.

They wound up living in Paris for the rest of their lives.

wind SEP **up** bring to an end

Let's wind this meeting up, okay?

## PRESENT

I wring                      we wring  
 you wring                you wring  
 he/she/it wrings        they wring

• *He wrings his hands when he's nervous.*

## PAST

I wrung                     we wrung  
 you wrung                you wrung  
 he/she/it wrung        they wrung

• *Betty wrung Alice's hand excitedly.*

PRESENT PERFECT ... have | has wrung

PAST PERFECT ... had wrung

## PRESENT PROGRESSIVE

I am wringing            we are wringing  
 you are wringing        you are wringing  
 he/she/it is wringing    they are wringing

• *I'm wringing out my soaked trousers.*

## PAST PROGRESSIVE

I was wringing            we were wringing  
 you were wringing        you were wringing  
 he/she/it was wringing    they were wringing

• *The farmer was wringing the chickens' necks.*

FUTURE

... will wring

FUTURE PROGRESSIVE ... will be wringing

FUTURE PERFECT ... will have wrung

## PAST PASSIVE

—

—

—

—

it was wrung              they were wrung

• *The towel was wrung out until it stopped dripping.*

## COMPLEMENTS

wring *writhe*

His hands were wringing compulsively.

My hands wrung uncontrollably as we waited for the verdict.

wring \_\_\_\_\_ *break by twisting forcibly*

OBJECT

Many ancient societies executed criminals by wringing **their necks**.

Every Saturday, my grandmother wrung **a chicken's neck** for Sunday dinner.

PASSIVE

The dancer Isadora Duncan's neck was wrung by her own scarf in a freak automobile accident.

wring \_\_\_\_\_ *obtain/extract by exerting pressure*

OBJECT + *from* OBJECT

The police wrung **a confession from the suspect**.

The union wrung **new contract terms from the company**.

PASSIVE

A few concessions were wrung **from the mayor's office**.

## PHRASAL VERBS

wring **SEP** **out** *squeeze and twist to force liquid out of*

I wrung the dishcloth out and wiped the kitchen counter.

Wring out the clothes before you hang them up to dry.

The bathing suits were wrung out and spread on the patio chairs.

## EXPRESSIONS

wring [one's] hands *twist/squeeze one's hands in distress*

The boss was wringing his hands as he announced the layoffs.

The widow was wringing her hands and weeping.

**PRESENT**

I write                      we write  
 you write                you write  
 he/she/it writes        they write  
 • *He never writes anymore.*

**PAST**

I wrote                     we wrote  
 you wrote                you wrote  
 he/she/it wrote        they wrote  
 • *Jane Austen wrote Emma before 1816.*

**PRESENT PERFECT** ... have | has written

**PAST PERFECT** ... had written

**PRESENT PROGRESSIVE**

I am writing                we are writing  
 you are writing            you are writing  
 he/she/it is writing      they are writing  
 • *I am writing as fast as I can.*

**PAST PROGRESSIVE**

I was writing                we were writing  
 you were writing            you were writing  
 he/she/it was writing      they were writing  
 • *He was writing a letter to Georgiana.*

**FUTURE** ... will write

**FUTURE PROGRESSIVE** ... will be writing

**FUTURE PERFECT** ... will have written

**PAST PASSIVE**

I was written                we were written  
 you were written            you were written  
 he/she/it was written      they were written  
 • *The letter was written to a family friend.*

**COMPLEMENTS**

**write** form letters/words with a pen/pencil/etc.

**write** compose and send a letter

**write** \_\_\_\_\_ compose and send [a letter]

OBJECT

INDIRECT OBJECT + DIRECT OBJECT  
 to PARAPHRASE

**write** \_\_\_\_\_ compose [a text, work]

OBJECT

**write** \_\_\_\_\_ put in writing

OBJECT

**write** \_\_\_\_\_ express/communicate in written form

(OBJECT +) THAT-CLAUSE

(OBJECT +) WH-CLAUSE

DIRECT QUOTATION

Please write neatly.

His arthritis made it hard for him to write.

People don't write nearly as much as they used to.  
 I'll write when I have a chance.

John and Abigail Adams wrote **each other** frequently.  
 Senator Blather wrote **his constituents** every three months.

George wrote **Marcia a touching letter**.  
 George wrote **a touching letter to Marcia**.

Donizetti apparently wrote **The Elixir of Love** in three weeks.

Mark Twain wrote **hilariously funny letters to the editor**.

Hilary wrote **poetry** in Ascona one summer.

We are writing **a rebuttal to the biased newspaper article**.

I wrote **a check for \$40**.

The doctor wrote **a prescription for an antibiotic**.

Please write **your name and address** in the space provided.

Darwin wrote **that species evolve over the course of generations through natural selection**.

He wrote **me that they might move back to California**.

She wrote **how the product should be introduced**.

Sam wrote **his parents what he thought of the camp food**.

"**There was never a good war,**" wrote Benjamin Franklin, "**or a bad peace.**"





## PHRASAL VERBS

**write (away/off) for** \_\_\_\_\_ request in writing

Andy wrote away for the new seed catalogs.

**write SEP down** make a note/record of

The secretary wrote down everything the boss said. Gerry wrote the lyrics down while they were still fresh in his mind.

**write SEP in** vote for [someone] by writing [his/her] name in a special place on a ballot

Every election, someone writes Alfred E. Newman in for president.

**write SEP off** give up on, cancel

The bank wrote off the \$8,000 loan.

**write SEP off** consider lost/hopeless/ etc.

The hotel manager wrote off the missing towels. Many fans write the Cubs off before September. Our company had to write off several bad debts last year.

**write SEP off** deduct from one's taxes

We wrote the computer off as an itemized deduction.

**write SEP out** spell out [a number, abbreviation]

Write out "621" as "six hundred twenty-one." Be sure to write out all abbreviations.

**write SEP up** compose [a text, an article], often from notes

It will take me two hours to write up the minutes of the meeting.

Harper finally wrote up his review of the best pizza restaurants in St. Louis.

**write SEP up** prepare a written/printed copy of

The sales clerk will write your order up.

# Irregular Verb Form Index

This index includes all irregular forms of the 188 irregular verbs in this book: the irregular past forms, as well as the irregular third-person singular present forms used by a few verbs.

A form followed by an asterisk (\*) is a past form that is spelled like the base form of the verb; except for *read*, the past form is also pronounced like the base form.

am **be** 3  
are **be** 3  
arisen **arise** 1  
arose **arise** 1  
ate **eat** 49  
awoke **awake** 2  
awoken **awake** 2

bade **bid** 17  
beat\* **beat** 5  
beaten **beat** 5  
became **become** 6  
become\* **become** 6  
been **be** 3  
befallen **befall** 7  
befell **befall** 7  
began **begin** 9  
begat **beget** 8  
begot **beget** 8  
begotten **beget** 8  
begun **begin** 9  
beheld **behold** 10  
bent **bend** 11  
bereft **bereave** 12  
beset\* **beset** 14  
besought **beseech** 13  
bestriden **bestride** 15  
bestrode **bestride** 15  
bet\* **bet** 16  
bid\* **bid** 17  
bidden **bid** 17  
bit **bite** 19  
bitten **bite** 19  
bled **bleed** 20  
blew **blow** 21  
blown **blow** 21  
bore **bear** 4  
born **bear** 4  
borne **bear** 4  
bought **buy** 29  
bound **bind** 18  
bred **breed** 23  
broadcast\* **broadcast** 25

broke **break** 22  
broken **break** 22  
brought **bring** 24  
built **build** 26  
burnt **burn** 27  
burst\* **burst** 28

came **come** 37  
cast\* **cast** 30  
caught **catch** 31  
chid **chide** 32  
chidden **chide** 32  
chose **choose** 33  
chosen **choose** 33  
clad **clothe** 36  
cleft **cleave** 34  
clove **cleave** 34  
cloven **cleave** 34  
clung **cling** 35  
come\* **come** 37  
cost\* **cost** 38  
crept **creep** 39  
cut\* **cut** 40

dealt **deal** 41  
did **do** 44  
does **do** 44  
done **do** 44  
dove **dive** 43  
drank **drink** 47  
drawn **draw** 45  
dreamt **dream** 46  
drew **draw** 45  
driven **drive** 48  
drove **drive** 48  
drunk **drink** 47  
dug **dig** 42

eaten **eat** 49  
  
fallen **fall** 50  
fed **feed** 51  
fell **fall** 50

felt **feel** 52  
 fit\* **fit** 55  
 fled **flee** 56  
 flew **fly** 58  
 flown **fly** 58  
 flung **fling** 57  
 forbade **forbid** 60  
 forbidden **forbid** 60  
 forbore **forbear** 59  
 forborne **forbear** 59  
 forecast\* **forecast** 61  
 foregoes **forego** 64  
 foregone **forego** 64  
 forewent **forego** 64  
 forgave **forgive** 63  
 forgiven **forgive** 63  
 forgoes **forgo** 64  
 forgone **forgo** 64  
 forgot **forget** 62  
 forgotten **forget** 62  
 forsaken **forsake** 65  
 forsook **forsake** 65  
 forwent **forgo** 64  
 fought **fight** 53  
 found **find** 54  
 froze **freeze** 66  
 frozen **freeze** 66

gainsaid **gainsay** 67  
 gave **give** 70  
 girt **gird** 69  
 given **give** 70  
 goes **go** 71  
 gone **go** 71  
 got **get** 68  
 gotten **get** 68  
 grew **grow** 73  
 ground **grind** 72  
 grown **grow** 73

had **have** 76  
 hamstrung **hamstring** 74  
 has **have** 76  
 heard **hear** 77  
 held **hold** 81  
 hewn **hew** 78

hid **hide** 79  
 hidden **hide** 79  
 hit\* **hit** 80  
 hung **hang** 75  
 hurt\* **hurt** 82

is **be** 3

kept **keep** 83  
 knelt **kneel** 84  
 knew **know** 86  
 knit\* **knit** 85  
 known **know** 86

lain **lie** 92  
 lay **lie** 92  
 leapt **leap** 88  
 led **lead** 87  
 left **leave** 89  
 lent **lend** 90  
 let\* **let** 91  
 lit **light** 93  
 lost **lose** 94

made **make** 95  
 meant **mean** 96  
 met **meet** 97  
 mistaken **mistake** 98  
 mistook **mistake** 98  
 mown **mow** 99

overcame **overcome** 100  
 overcome\* **overcome** 100  
 overtaken **overtake** 101  
 overtook **overtake** 101

pled **plead** 102  
 proven **prove** 103  
 put\* **put** 104

quit\* **quit** 105

ran **run** 112  
 rang **ring** 110  
 read\* **read** 106  
 rent **rend** 107  
 rid\* **rid** 108  
 ridden **ride** 109  
 risen **rise** 111  
 rode **ride** 109  
 rose **rise** 111  
 run\* **run** 112  
 rung **ring** 110

said **say** 114  
 sang **sing** 131  
 sank **sink** 132  
 sat **sit** 133  
 saw **see** 115  
 sawn **saw** 113  
 seen **see** 115  
 sent **send** 118

- set\* **set** 119  
 sewn **sew** 120  
 shaken **shake** 121  
 shaven **shave** 122  
 shed\* **shed** 124  
 shod **shoe** 126  
 shone **shine** 125  
 shook **shake** 121  
 shorn **shear** 123  
 shot **shoot** 127  
 shown **show** 128  
 shrank **shrink** 129  
 shrunk **shrink** 129  
 shut\* **shut** 130  
 slain **slay** 134  
 slept **sleep** 135  
 slew **slay** 134  
 slid **slide** 136  
 slit\* **slit** 139  
 slung **sling** 137  
 slunk **slink** 138  
 snuck **sneak** 140  
 sold **sell** 117  
 sought **seek** 116  
 sown **sow** 141  
 spat **spit** 146  
 sped **speed** 143  
 spent **spend** 144  
 spit\* **spit** 146  
 split\* **split** 147  
 spoke **speak** 142  
 spoken **speak** 142  
 sprang **spring** 149  
 spread\* **spread** 148  
 sprung **spring** 149  
 spun **spin** 145  
 stank **stink** 154  
 stole **steal** 151  
 stolen **steal** 151  
 stood **stand** 150  
 strewn **strew** 155  
 stricken **strike** 157  
 stridden **stride** 156  
 striven **strive** 159  
 strode **stride** 156  
 strove **strive** 159  
 struck **strike** 157  
 struck **strike** 157  
 string **string** 158  
 stuck **stick** 152  
 stung **sting** 153  
 stunk **stink** 154  
 sung **sing** 131  
 sunk **sink** 132  
 swam **swim** 164  
 sweat\* **sweat** 161  
 swept **sweep** 162  
 swollen **swell** 163  
 swore **swear** 160  
 sworn **swear** 160  
 swum **swim** 164  
 swung **swing** 165  
 taken **take** 166  
 taught **teach** 167  
 telecast\* **telecast** 169  
 thought **think** 171  
 threw **throw** 173  
 thriven **thrive** 172  
 throve **thrive** 172  
 thrown **throw** 173  
 thrust\* **thrust** 174  
 told **tell** 170  
 took **take** 166  
 tore **tear** 168  
 torn **tear** 168  
 trod **tread** 175  
 trodden **tread** 175  
 understood **understand** 176  
 upheld **uphold** 177  
 upset\* **upset** 178  
 was **be** 3  
 wed\* **wed** 182  
 went **go** 71  
 wept **weep** 183  
 were **be** 3  
 wet\* **wet** 184  
 woke **wake** 179  
 woken **wake** 179  
 won **win** 185  
 wore **wear** 180  
 worn **wear** 180  
 wound **wind** 186  
 wove **weave** 181  
 woven **weave** 181  
 written **write** 188  
 wrote **write** 188  
 wrung **wring** 187

*This page intentionally left blank*

## ABOUT THE AUTHORS

**Mark Lester** is an experienced grammarian, ESL expert, and professor emeritus of Eastern Washington University. He was the founding chairperson of the ESL department at the University of Hawaii, considered one of the best ESL programs in the United States. He is the author of more than a dozen books, including *Grammar and Usage in the Classroom*, one of the most widely used college grammar textbooks in the country. Mark obtained a B.A. in Philosophy and English Literature at Pomona College and a Ph.D. in Linguistics from the University of California–Berkeley. He also holds an M.B.A. from the University of Hawaii.

**Daniel Franklin** and **Terry Yokota** are the producers of McGraw-Hill's *Big Book of Verbs* series and are experts at creating effective language acquisition texts.

Daniel obtained a B.A. in Latin at Eastern Illinois University and did graduate work in linguistics at Harvard University. He is coauthor of four books in the *Big Book of Verbs* series (English, German, Italian, and Latin).

Terry obtained a B.A. and M.A. in Spanish Language and Literature at Washington University in St. Louis. She is coauthor, with Mark and Daniel, of *The Big Book of English Verbs*.

Together, Daniel and Terry have edited and produced references, grammars, and textbooks for learners of Chinese, English, French, Italian, Latin, German, Polish, Russian, and Spanish.